Nuveen Floating Rate Income Opportunity Fund Form 486BPOS November 30, 2012

#### NUVEEN FLOATING RATE INCOME OPPORTUNITY FUND

AS FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION ON November 30, 2012

File No. 333-167242

File No. 811-21579

# SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

# FORM N-2

(Check appropriate box or boxes)

- **REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933**
- x Post-Effective Amendment No. 7

and/or

- X REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT OF 1940
- x Amendment No. 15

# NUVEEN FLOATING RATE INCOME OPPORTUNITY FUND

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Charter)

333 WEST WACKER DRIVE, CHICAGO, ILLINOIS 60606

(Address of Principal Executive Offices

(Number, Street, City, State, Zip Code)

(800) 257-8787

(Registrant s Telephone Number, including Area Code)

Kevin J. McCarthy

Vice President and Secretary

333 West Wacker Drive

Chicago, Illinois 60606

Name and Address (Number, Street, City, State, Zip Code) of Agent for Service

Copies to:

Thomas S. Harman

**Bingham McCutchen LLP** 

2020 K Street, NW

Washington, DC 20006

**Approximate Date of Proposed Public Offering:** 

As soon as practicable after the effective date of this Registration Statement.

If the securities being registered on this form will be offered on a delayed or continuous basis in reliance on Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, other than securities offered in connection with a dividend reinvestment plan, check the following box. x

It is proposed that this filing will become effective (check appropriate box)

- " When declared effective pursuant to section 8(c)
- x Immediately upon filing pursuant to no-action relief granted to Registrant on November 9, 2010.

#### **PROSPECTUS**

# 3.1 Million Common Shares

# **Nuveen Floating Rate Income Opportunity Fund**

Nuveen Floating Rate Income Opportunity Fund (the Fund ) is a diversified, closed-end management investment company. The Fund s primary investment objective is to achieve a high level of current income. The Fund cannot assure you that it will achieve its investment objective.

Investing in the Fund s Common Shares involves certain risks that are described in the Risk Factors section of this Prospectus.

Neither the SEC nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this Prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

You should read this Prospectus, which contains important information about the Fund, before deciding whether to invest and retain it for future reference. A Statement of Additional Information (SAI), dated November 30, 2012, containing additional information about the Fund, has been filed with the SEC and is incorporated by reference in its entirety into this Prospectus. You may request a free copy of the SAI, the table of contents of which is on the last page of this Prospectus, annual and semi-annual reports to shareholders and other information about the Fund, and make shareholder inquiries by calling (800) 257-8787, by writing to the Fund or from the Fund s website (http://www.nuveen.com). The information contained in, or that can be accessed through, the Fund s website is not part of this Prospectus. You also may obtain a copy of the SAI (and other information regarding the Fund) from the Securities and Exchange Commission s (SEC) web site (http://www.sec.gov).

The Fund s common shares do not represent a deposit or obligation of, and are not guaranteed or endorsed by, any bank or other insured depository institution, and are not federally insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, the Federal Reserve Board or any other governmental agency.

Portfolio Contents. The Fund invests at least 80% of its Managed Assets (as defined on page 3) in adjustable rate loans, primarily secured senior loans. As part of the 80% requirement, the Fund also may invest in unsecured senior loans and secured and unsecured subordinated loans. The Fund invests at least 65% of its Managed Assets in adjustable rate senior loans that are secured by specific collateral. Adjustable rate loans are made to U.S. or non-U.S. corporations, partnerships and other business entities that operate in various industries and geographical regions. Such adjustable rate loans pay interest at rates that are redetermined periodically at short-term intervals on the basis of an adjustable base lending rate plus a premium. The Fund may invest a substantial portion of its Managed Assets in adjustable rate loans and other debt instruments that are, at the time of investment, rated below investment grade or unrated but judged to be of comparable quality. Securities of below investment grade quality are regarded as having predominately speculative characteristics with respect to capacity to pay interest and repay principal and are commonly referred to as junk bonds.

Adviser and Subadviser. Nuveen Fund Advisors, Inc. (formerly known as Nuveen Asset Management), the Fund s investment adviser, is responsible for determining the Fund s overall investment strategy and its implementation, including the use of leverage and hedging. Symphony Asset Management LLC, the Fund s subadviser, oversees the day-to-day investment operations of the Fund.

The minimum price on any day at which Common Shares may be sold will not be less than the current net asset value per share plus the per share amount of the commission to be paid to the Fund s distributor, Nuveen Securities, LLC (Nuveen Securities). The Fund and Nuveen Securities will suspend the sale of Common Shares if the per share price of the shares is less than the minimum price. The Fund currently intends to distribute the shares offered pursuant to this Prospectus primarily through at-the-market transactions, although from time to time it may also distribute shares through an underwriting syndicate or a privately negotiated transaction. To the extent shares are distributed other than through at-the-market transactions, the Fund will file a supplement to this Prospectus describing such transactions. For more information on how Common Shares may be sold, see the Plan of Distribution section of this Prospectus.

The common shares are listed on the New York Stock Exchange. The trading or ticker symbol of the Common Shares of the Fund is JRO. The Fund s closing price on the New York Stock Exchange on November 14, 2012 was \$12.23.

As of November 26, 2012, the Fund had sold in this offering an aggregate of 1,610,169 Common Shares, representing net proceeds to the Fund of \$20,149,287, after payment of commissions of \$203,533 in the aggregate.

The date of this Prospectus is November 30, 2012.

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

Prospectus Summary	3
Summary of Fund Expenses	19
Financial Highlights	22
Trading and Net Asset Value Information	24
The Fund	24
<u>Use of Proceeds</u>	24
The Fund s Investments	25
Portfolio Composition	33
<u>Use of Leverage</u>	33
Hedging Transactions	36
Risk Factors	39
Management of the Fund	46
Net Asset Value	49
<u>Distributions</u>	50
Dividend Reinvestment Plan	51
Plan of Distribution	52
Description of Shares	54
Certain Provisions in the Declaration of Trust	56
Repurchase of Fund Shares; Conversion to Open-End Fund	57
Tax Matters	58
Custodian and Transfer Agent	59
Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	60
Legal Opinion	60
Available Information	60
Statement of Additional Information Table of Contents	61

You should rely only on the information contained or incorporated by reference into this Prospectus. The Fund has not authorized anyone to provide you with different information. The Fund is not making an offer of these securities in any state where the offer is not permitted. You should not assume that the information contained in this Prospectus is accurate as of any date other than the date on the front of this Prospectus. The Fund will update this Prospectus to reflect any material changes to the disclosures herein.

#### PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

This is only a summary. You should review the more detailed information contained elsewhere in this Prospectus and in the SAI.

#### The Fund

Nuveen Floating Rate Income Opportunity Fund (the Fund ) is a diversified, closed-end management investment company. See The Fund. The Fund s common shares, \$.01 par value ( Common Shares ), are traded on the New York Stock Exchange ( NYSE ) under the symbol JRO. See Description of Shares. As of September 30, 2012, the Fund had 31,577,321 Common Shares outstanding and net assets applicable to Common Shares of \$385,346,032.

#### **Investment Objective and Policies**

The Fund s primary investment objective is to achieve a high level of current income. The Fund cannot assure you that it will achieve its investment objective.

Under normal market circumstances, the Fund invests at least 80% of its Managed Assets in adjustable rate loans, primarily secured senior loans.

Managed Assets means the total assets of the Fund, minus the sum of its accrued liabilities (other than Fund liabilities incurred for the express purpose of creating leverage). Total assets for this purpose shall include assets attributable to the Fund s use of financial leverage through borrowing or the use of commercial paper or notes.

As part of the 80% requirement, the Fund also may invest in unsecured senior loans (together with secured senior loans referred to herein as Senior Loans ) and secured and unsecured subordinated loans. Adjustable rate Senior Loans and adjustable rate subordinated loans are sometimes collectively referred to in this Prospectus as Adjustable Rate Loans. Adjustable Rate Loans pay interest at rates that are redetermined periodically at short-term intervals by reference to a base lending rate, primarily the London Interbank Offered Rate ( LIBOR ), plus a premium. The Fund may invest a substantial portion of its Managed Assets in Adjustable Rate Loans and other debt instruments that are, at the time of investment, rated below investment grade or unrated but judged to be of comparable quality. Securities (which term for purposes of this Prospectus includes Adjustable Rate Loans) of below investment grade quality are regarded as having predominately speculative characteristics with respect to capacity to pay interest and repay principal and are commonly referred to as junk bonds. Adjustable Rate Loans are made to U.S. or non-U.S. corporations, partnerships and other business entities ( Borrowers ) that operate in various industries and geographical regions, which may include middle-market companies. As used in the Prospectus, middle-market generally refers to companies with annual revenues of approximately \$500 million or

below and subordinated loans to middle markets companies are generally referred to as mezzanine loans. It is anticipated that the proceeds of the Adjustable Rate Loans in which the Fund invests will be used by Borrowers to finance leveraged buyouts, recapitalizations, mergers, acquisitions, stock repurchases, refinancings, internal growth and for other corporate purposes.

The Fund may invest up to 20% of its Managed Assets in the following adjustable or fixed rate securities: (i) other debt securities such as investment and non-investment grade debt securities, fixed rate Senior Loans or subordinated loans, convertible securities and structured notes (other than structured notes that are designed to provide returns and risks that emulate those of Adjustable Rate Loans, which may be treated as an investment in Adjustable Rate Loans for purposes of the 80% requirement set forth above); (ii) mortgage-related and other asset-backed securities (including collateralized loan obligations and collateralized debt obligations); and (iii) debt securities and other instruments issued by government, government-related or supranational issuers (commonly referred to as sovereign debt securities). No more than 5% of the Fund s Managed Assets may be invested in each of convertible securities, mortgage-related and other asset-backed securities, and sovereign debt securities. The debt securities in which the Fund may invest may have short-term, intermediate-term or long-term maturities. The Fund also may receive warrants and equity securities issued by an Issuer (as defined below) or its affiliates in connection with the Fund s other investments in such entities.

Investment grade quality securities are those securities that, at the time of investment, are (i) rated by at least one nationally recognized statistical rating organization ( NRSRO ) within the four highest grades (BBB- or Baa3 or better by Standard & Poor s Corporation, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies ( S&P ), Moody s Investors Service, Inc. ( Moody s ) or Fitch Ratings ( Fitch )), or (ii) unrated but judged to be of comparable quality. The Fund may purchase Senior Loans and other debt securities that are rated below investment grade or that are unrated but judged by the Advisers to be of comparable quality. No more than 15% of the Fund s Managed Assets may be invested in Adjustable Rate Loans and other debt securities that are, at the time of investment, rated CCC+ or Caa or below by S&P, Moody s or Fitch or that are unrated but judged by the Advisers to be of comparable quality. See The Fund s Investments Portfolio Composition and Other Information and Risk Factors Issuer Level Risks Below Investment Grade Risk.

Borrowers under Adjustable Rate Loans and issuers of other securities in which the Fund may invest are sometimes collectively referred to herein as Issuers.

Under normal circumstances:

The Fund invests at least 65% of its Managed Assets in Senior Loans that are secured by specific collateral.

The Fund maintains an average duration of one year or less for its portfolio investments in Adjustable Rate Loans and other debt instruments. See The Fund s Investments Investment Objective and Policies for a description of duration.

The Fund will not invest in inverse floating rate securities.

The Fund may invest up to 20% of its Managed Assets in securities of non-U.S. Issuers that are U.S. dollar or non-U.S. dollar denominated. The Fund s Managed Assets to be invested in Adjustable Rate Loans and other debt instruments of non-U.S. Issuers may include debt securities of Issuers located, or conducting their business in, emerging markets countries.

The Fund may not invest more than 20% of its Managed Assets in securities from an industry which (for the purposes of this Prospectus) generally refers to the classification of companies in the same or similar lines of business such as the automotive, textiles and apparel, hotels, media production and consumer retailing industries.

The Fund may invest more than 20% of its Managed Assets in sectors which (for the purposes of this Prospectus) generally refers to broader classifications of industries, such as the consumer discretionary sector which includes the automotive, textiles and apparel, hotels, media production and consumer retailing industries, provided the Fund s investment in a particular industry within the sector does not exceed the industry limitation.

The Fund may invest up to 50% of its Managed Assets in securities and other instruments that, at the time of investment, are illiquid (*i.e.*, securities that are not readily marketable).

In pursuing its objective of high current income, the Fund invests in Adjustable Rate Loans and other debt instruments that may involve significant credit risk. As part of its efforts to manage this risk and the potential impact of such risk on the overall value and returns of the Fund s portfolio, the Fund generally follows a credit management strategy that includes (i) a focus on Senior Loans that are secured by specific assets, (ii) rigorous and on-going bottom-up fundamental analysis of Issuers, and (iii) overall portfolio diversification. The Subadviser (as defined below) will perform its own credit and research analysis of Issuers, taking into consideration, among other things, the entity s financial resources and operating history, its sensitivity to economic conditions and trends, the ability of its management, its debt maturity schedules and borrowing requirements, its anticipated cash flow, interest and asset coverage, and its earnings prospects. Even with these efforts, because of the greater degree of credit risk within the portfolio, the Fund s net asset value could decline over time. In an effort to help preserve the Fund s overall capital, the Subadviser seeks to enhance portfolio value by investing in securities it believes to be undervalued, which, if successful, can mitigate the potential loss of value due to credit events over time.

#### **Investment Adviser**

Nuveen Fund Advisors, Inc. ( NFA or the Adviser ), the Fund s investment adviser, is responsible for determining the Fund s overall strategy and its implementation. NFA, a registered investment adviser, is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Nuveen Investments, Inc. ( Nuveen Investments ). Founded in 1898, Nuveen Investments and its affiliates had approximately \$220 billion in assets under management as of September 30, 2012. See Management of the Fund Investment Adviser, Sub-Adviser and Portfolio Manager.

#### Sub-Adviser

Symphony Asset Management LLC ( Symphony or Subadviser ) is the Fund s subadviser and oversees the day-to-day investment operations of the Fund.

Symphony, a registered investment adviser, is an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of Nuveen Investments. Founded in 1994, Symphony had approximately \$11.6 billion in assets under management as of September 30, 2012. Symphony specializes in the management of both long-only and alternative equity and debt strategies.

NFA and Symphony will sometimes individually be referred to as an Adviser and collectively be referred to as the Advisers.

Nuveen Securities, LLC (Nuveen), a registered broker-dealer affiliate of NFA is involved in the offering of the Funds Common Shares. See Plan of Distribution-Distribution Through At-the-Market Transactions.

#### Use of Leverage

The Fund employs financial leverage through borrowing or the use of commercial paper or notes (collectively Borrowing ). The Fund has entered into a \$173,000,000 credit agreement with an affiliate of Citibank N.A. As of July 31, 2012, the Fund s outstanding balance on these Borrowings was \$159,900,000. For the fiscal year ended July 31, 2012, the average daily balance outstanding and average annual interest rate on these borrowings were \$128,720,164 and 1.16%, respectively. The Fund does not currently, but may in the future, issue preferred shares. See Risk Factors Leverage Risk.

Leverage involves special risks. See Risk Factors Leverage Risk. There is no assurance that the Fund s leveraging strategy will be successful. Interest on Borrowings may be at a fixed or floating rate, but generally will be based on short-term rates. The Fund will seek to invest the proceeds of any future financial leverage in a manner consistent with the Fund s investment objective and policies. See Use of Leverage.

## Offering Methods

The Fund may offer shares using one or more of the following methods: (i) at-the-market transactions conducted through Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated ( Stifel Nicolaus ) which has entered into an Equity Distribution Agreement ( Selected Dealer

Agreement ) with Nuveen, one of the Fund s underwriters; (ii) through an underwriting syndicate; and (iii) through privately negotiated transactions between the Fund and specific investors. See Plan of Distribution.

Distribution Through At-the-Market Transactions. The Fund from time to time may offer its Common Shares through Stifel Nicolaus, which has entered into the Selected Dealer Agreement with Nuveen pursuant to which Stifel Nicolaus will be acting as Nuveen s exclusive sub-placement agent with respect to at-the-market offerings of the Common Shares. Common Shares will only be sold on such days as shall be agreed to by the Fund, Nuveen and Stifel Nicolaus. Common Shares will be sold at market prices, which shall be determined with reference to trades on the NYSE, subject to a minimum price to be established each day by the Fund. The minimum price on any day will not be less than the current net asset value per share plus the per share amount of the commission to be paid to Nuveen. The Fund and Nuveen will suspend the sale of Common Shares if the per share price of the shares is less than the minimum price.

The Fund will compensate Nuveen with respect to sales of the Common Shares at a commission rate of up to 1% of the gross proceeds of the sale of Common Shares. Nuveen will compensate Stifel Nicolaus at a fixed rate of 0.80% of the gross proceeds of the sale of Common Shares sold by Stifel Nicolaus. Settlements of Common Share sales will occur on the third business day following the date of sale.

In connection with the sale of the Common Shares on behalf of the Fund, Nuveen may be deemed to be an underwriter within the meaning of the Securities Act of 1933 (the 1933 Act ), and the compensation of Nuveen may be deemed to be underwriting commissions or discounts. Unless otherwise indicated in a further Prospectus supplement, each of Nuveen and Stifel Nicolaus will act on a reasonable efforts basis.

The offering of Common Shares will be made pursuant to the Selected Dealer Agreement among the Fund, Nuveen and Stifel Nicolaus, which will terminate upon the earlier of (i) the sale of all Common Shares subject thereto or (ii) termination of the Selected Dealer Agreement. Each of Nuveen and Stifel Nicolaus shall have the right to terminate the Selected Dealer Agreement in its discretion at any time. See Plan of Distribution Distribution Through At-the-Market Transactions.

The Fund currently intends to distribute the shares offered pursuant to this Prospectus primarily through at-the-market transactions, although from time to time it may also distribute shares through an underwriting syndicate or a privately negotiated transaction. To the extent shares are distributed other than through at-the-market transactions, the Fund will file a supplement to this Prospectus describing such transactions.

The Fund s closing price on the New York Stock Exchange on November 14, 2012 was \$12.23. As of November 26, 2012, the Fund has sold in this offering an aggregate of 1,610,169 Common Shares, representing net proceeds to the Fund of \$20,149,287, after payment of commissions of \$203,533 in the aggregate.

Distribution Through Underwriting Syndicates. The Fund from time to time may issue additional Common Shares through a syndicated secondary offering. In order to limit the impact on the market price of the Fund s Common Shares, Underwriters will market and price the offering on an expedited basis (e.g., overnight or similarly abbreviated offering period). The Fund will launch a syndicated offering on a day, and upon terms, mutually agreed upon between the Fund, Nuveen and the underwriting syndicate.

The Fund will offer its shares at a price equal to a specified discount of up to 2% from the closing market price of the Fund s Common Shares on the day prior to the offering date. The applicable discount will be negotiated by the Fund and Nuveen in consultation with the underwriting syndicate on a transaction-by-transaction basis. The Fund will compensate the underwriting syndicate out of the proceeds of the offering based upon a sales load of up to 4% of the gross proceeds of the sale of Common Shares. The minimum net proceeds per share to the Fund will not be less than the greater of (i) the Fund s latest net asset value per Common Share or (ii) 94% of the closing market price of the Fund s Common Shares on the day prior to the offering date. See Plan of Distribution Distribution Through Underwriting Syndicates.

Distribution Through Privately Negotiated Transactions. The Fund, through Nuveen, from time to time may sell directly to, and solicit offers from, institutional and other sophisticated investors, who may be deemed to be underwriters as defined in the 1933 Act for any resale of Common Shares.

The terms of such privately negotiated transactions will be subject to the discretion of the management of the Fund. In determining whether to sell Common Shares through a privately negotiated transaction, the Fund will consider relevant factors including, but not limited to, the attractiveness of obtaining additional funds through the sale of Common Shares, the purchase price to apply to any such sale of Common Shares and the investor seeking to purchase the Common Shares.

Common Shares issued by the Fund through privately negotiated transactions will be issued at a price equal to the greater of (i) the net asset value per Common Share of the Fund s Common Shares or (ii) at a discount ranging from 0% to 5% of the average daily closing market price of the Fund s Common Shares at the close of business on the two business days preceding the date upon which Common Shares are sold pursuant to the privately negotiated transaction. The

applicable discount will be determined by the Fund on a transaction-by-transaction basis. See Plan of Distribution Distribution Through Privately Negotiated Transactions.

#### **Special Risk Considerations**

Investment in the Fund involves special risk considerations, which are summarized below. The Fund is designed as a long-term investment and not as a trading vehicle. The Fund is not intended to be a complete investment program. See Risk Factors for a more complete discussion of the special risk considerations of an investment in the Fund.

Investment and Market Risk. An investment in the Fund s Common Shares is subject to investment risk, including the possible loss of the entire principal amount that you invest. Your investment in Common Shares represents an indirect investment in the securities owned by the Fund, which generally do not trade on a national securities exchange, NASDAQ or in the over-the-counter markets. Your Common Shares at any point in time may be worth less than your original investment, even after taking into account the reinvestment of Fund dividends and distributions. See Risk Factors Investment and Market Risk.

Market Discount from Net Asset Value. Shares of closed-end investment companies like the Fund have during some periods traded at prices higher than net asset value and have during other periods traded at prices lower than net asset value. The Fund cannot predict whether Common Shares will trade at, above or below net asset value. This characteristic is a risk separate and distinct from the risk that the Fund s net asset value could decrease as a result of investment activities. Investors bear a risk of loss to the extent that the price at which they sell their shares is lower in relation to the Fund s net asset value than at the time of purchase, assuming a stable net asset value. Proceeds from the sale of Common Shares in this offering will be reduced by shareholder transaction costs (if applicable, which vary depending on the offering method used). Depending on the premium of the Common Shares at the time of any offering of Common Shares hereunder, the Fund s net asset value may be reduced by an amount up to the offering costs borne by the Fund (estimated to be an additional 0.37% of the offering price assuming a Common Share offering price of \$12.23 (the Fund s closing price on the Exchange on November 14, 2012)). The net asset value per Common Share will also be reduced by costs associated with any future issuances of Common Shares or preferred shares. The Common Shares are designed primarily for long-term investors, and you should not view the Fund as a vehicle for trading purposes. See Risk Factors Market Discount from Net Asset Value.

Issuer Level Risks.

<u>Issuer Credit Risk</u>. Issuers of Adjustable Rate Loans and other debt securities in which the Fund may invest may default on their obligations to pay principal or interest when due. This non-payment would result in a reduction of income to the Fund, a reduction in the

value of an Adjustable Rate Loan or such other debt security experiencing non-payment and, potentially, a decrease in the net asset value of the Fund. Although under normal circumstances at least 65% of the Fund s Managed Assets will be invested in Senior Loans that are secured by specific collateral, there can be no assurance that liquidation of such collateral would satisfy the Borrower s obligation in the event of non-payment of scheduled interest or principal or that such collateral could be readily liquidated. Investments by the Fund in debt securities issued by middle-market companies may subject the Fund to greater risk of Issuer default, in part because, middle-market companies may have limited financial resources and typically have shorter operating histories, narrower product lines and smaller market shares than larger businesses, which tend to render middle-market companies more vulnerable to competitors actions and adverse market conditions. In the event of bankruptcy of an Issuer, the Fund could experience delays or limitations with respect to its ability to realize the benefits of any collateral securing an Adjustable Rate Loan or other debt instrument.

Below Investment Grade Risk. The Fund may purchase Adjustable Rate Loans and other debt instruments that are rated below investment grade or that are unrated but judged to be of comparable quality. Securities of below investment grade quality are regarded as having predominately speculative characteristics with respect to capacity to pay interest and repay principal, and are commonly referred to as junk bonds. Issuers of lower rated securities may be highly leveraged and may not have available to them more traditional methods of financing. The prices of these lower grade securities are typically more sensitive to negative developments, such as a decline in the Issuer's revenues or a general economic downturn, than are the prices of higher rated securities. The secondary market for lower rated securities, including some Adjustable Rate Loans, may not be as liquid as the secondary market for more highly rated securities, a factor which may have an adverse effect on the Fund's ability to dispose of a particular security.

Non-U.S. Issuer Risk. The Fund may invest up to 20% of its Managed Assets in securities of non-U.S. Issuers that are U.S. dollar or non-U.S. dollar denominated. Investments in securities of non-U.S. Issuers involve special risks not presented by investments in securities of U.S. Issuers, including the following: (i) less publicly available information about non-U.S. Issuers or markets due to less rigorous disclosure or accounting standards or regulatory practices; (ii) many non-U.S. markets are smaller, less liquid and more volatile; (iii) potential adverse effects of fluctuations in currency exchange rates or controls on the value of the Fund s investments; (iv) the economies of non-U.S. countries may grow at slower rates than expected or may experience a downturn or recession; (v) the impact of economic, political, social or diplomatic events; (vi) possible seizure of a company s assets; (vii) restrictions imposed by non-U.S.

countries limiting the ability of non-U.S. Issuers to make payments of principal and/or interest due to blockages of foreign currency exchanges or otherwise; and (viii) withholding and other non-U.S. taxes may decrease the Fund s return. These risks are more pronounced to the extent that the Fund invests a significant portion of its assets in companies located in one region and to the extent that the Fund invests in securities of Issuers in emerging markets countries. In addition, economic, political and social developments may significantly disrupt the financial markets or interfere with the Fund s ability to enforce its rights against non-U.S. Issuers. See Risk Factors Issuer Level Risks.

Security Level Risks.

Subordinated Loans and Other Subordinated Debt Instruments. Issuers of subordinated loans and other debt instruments in which the Fund may invest usually will have, or may be permitted to incur, other debt that ranks equally with, or senior to, such subordinated loans or other debt instruments. By their terms, such debt instruments may provide that the holders are entitled to receive payment of interest or principal on or before the dates on which the Fund is entitled to receive payments in respect of subordinated loans or other debt instruments in which it invests. Also, in the event of insolvency, liquidation, dissolution, reorganization or bankruptcy of an Issuer, holders of debt instruments ranking senior to the Fund s subordinated loans or other debt instruments would typically be entitled to receive payment in full before the Fund receives any distribution in respect of its investment. After repaying such senior creditors, the Issuer may not have any remaining assets to use for repaying its obligation to the Fund. In the case of debt ranking equally with subordinated loans or other debt instruments in which the Fund invests, the Fund would have to share on an equal basis any distributions with other creditors holding such debt in the event of an insolvency, liquidation, dissolution, reorganization or bankruptcy of the relevant Issuer. In addition, the Fund will likely not be in a position to control any Issuer by investing in its debt securities. As a result, the Fund will be subject to the risk that an Issuer in which it invests may make business decisions with which the Fund disagrees and the management of such Issuer, as representatives of the holders of their common equity, may take risks or otherwise act in ways that do not serve the Fund s interests as debt investors.

<u>Risks from Unsecured Adjustable Rate Loans or Insufficient Collateral Securing</u>
<u>Adjustable Rate Loans</u>. Some of the Adjustable Rate Loans in which the Fund may invest will be unsecured, thereby increasing the risk of loss to the Fund in the event of Borrower default. Although the Fund invests primarily in Adjustable Rate Loans that are secured by specific collateral, including, under normal circumstances, at least 65% of the Fund s Managed Assets to be invested in secured Senior Loans, there can be no assurance the liquidation of such collateral would satisfy a Borrower s obligation to

the Fund in the event of Borrower default or that such collateral could be readily liquidated under such circumstances. In the event of bankruptcy of a Borrower, the Fund could also experience delays or limitations with respect to its ability to realize the benefits of any collateral securing an Adjustable Rate Loan.

Interest Rate Risk. Interest rate risk is the risk that fixed rate securities will decline in value because of changes in market interest rates. When market interest rates rise, the market value of such securities generally will fall. The Fund s investment in such fixed rate securities means that the net asset value and market price of Common Shares will tend to decline if market interest rates rise. Market interest rates in the U.S. and in certain other countries in which the Fund may invest currently are near historically low levels. The Advisers expect the Fund s policy of investing at least 80% of its Managed Assets in Adjustable Rate Loans will make the Fund less volatile and its net asset value less sensitive to changes in market interest rates than if the Fund invested exclusively in fixed rate obligations. However, because interest rates on most Adjustable Rate Loans and other adjustable rate instruments typically only reset periodically (e.g., monthly or quarterly), a sudden and significant increase in market interest rates may cause a decline in the value of these investments and in the Fund s net asset value. The Fund s use of leverage, as described herein, will also tend to increase Common Share interest rate risk. See Risk Factors Interest Rate Risk.

Senior Loan Participation Risks. The Fund may purchase a participation interest in a Senior Loan and by doing so acquire some or all of the interest of a bank or other lending institution in a Senior Loan to a Borrower. A participation interest typically will result in the Fund having a contractual relationship only with the lender, not the Borrower. As a result, the Fund assumes the credit risk of the lender selling the participation interest in addition to the credit risk of the Borrower. By purchasing a participation interest, the Fund will have the right to receive payments of principal, interest and any fees to which it is entitled only from the lender selling the participation interest and only upon receipt by the lender of the payments from the Borrower. See Risk Factors Security Level Risks Senior Loan Participation Risk and Risk Factors Issuer Level Risks Below Investment Grade Risk.

<u>Prepayment Risk.</u> During periods of declining interest rates or for other purposes, Issuers may exercise their option to prepay principal earlier than scheduled, forcing the Fund to reinvest in lower yielding securities. This is known as call or prepayment risk.

<u>Illiquid Securities Risk.</u> The Fund may invest up to 50% of its Managed Assets in securities that, at the time of investment, are illiquid. Illiquid securities are not readily marketable and may include some restricted securities. Illiquid securities involve the risk that the

securities will not be able to be sold at the time desired by the Fund or at prices approximating the value at which the Fund is carrying the securities on its books.

Other Risks Associated with Adjustable Rate Loans. Many Adjustable Rate Loans in which the Fund may invest may not be rated by an NRSRO, generally will not be registered with the SEC and generally will not be listed on a securities exchange. In addition, the amount of public information available with respect to Adjustable Rate Loans generally may be less extensive than that available for registered and exchange-listed securities. Economic and other events (whether real or perceived) can reduce the demand for certain Adjustable Rate Loans or Adjustable Rate Loans generally, which may reduce market prices and cause the Fund s net asset value per share to fall. The frequency and magnitude of such changes cannot be predicted. No active trading market currently exists for some Senior Loans and most subordinated loans in which the Fund may invest and, thus, those loans may be illiquid. As a result, such Senior Loans and subordinated loans generally are more difficult to value than more liquid securities for which a trading market exists. See Risk Factors Security Level Risks.

Leverage Risk. The use of financial leverage created through borrowing or any future issuance of preferred shares creates an opportunity for increased Common Share net income and returns, but also creates special risks for Common Shareholders. There is no assurance that the Fund s leveraging strategy will be successful. The risk of loss attributable to the Fund s use of leverage is borne by Common Shareholders. The Fund s use of financial leverage can result in a greater decrease in net asset values in declining markets. The Fund s use of financial leverage similarly can magnify the impact of changing market conditions on Common Share market prices. See Risk Factors Leverage Risk.

Because the long-term debt securities in which the Fund invests generally pay fixed rates of interest while the Fund s costs of leverage generally fluctuate with short- to intermediate-term yields, the incremental earnings from leverage will vary over time. However, the Fund may use derivatives, such as interest rate swaps, to fix the effective rate paid on all or a portion of the Fund s leverage, in an effort to lower leverage costs over an extended period. Accordingly, the Fund cannot assure you that the use of leverage will result in a higher yield or return to Common Shareholders. The income benefit from leverage will be reduced to the extent that the difference narrows between the net earnings on the Fund s portfolio securities and its cost of leverage. The income benefit from leverage will increase to the extent that the difference widens between the net earnings on the Fund s portfolio securities and its cost of leverage. If short-term rates rise, the Fund s cost of leverage could exceed the

fixed rate of return on longer-term bonds held by the Fund that were acquired during periods of lower interest rates, reducing income and returns to Common Shareholders. This could occur even if both short- or intermediate-term and long-term interest rates rise. Because of the costs of leverage, the Fund may incur losses even if the Fund has positive returns if they are not sufficient to cover the costs of leverage. The Fund s cost of leverage includes interest on borrowing, or dividends paid on preferred shares, if issued in the future, as well as any one-time costs (e.g., issuance costs) and ongoing fees and expenses associated with such leverage.

The Fund has issued preferred shares in the past, but as of November 30, 2012, no preferred shares were outstanding. The Fund may again in the future issue certain types of preferred securities to increase the Fund s leverage.

Furthermore, the amount of fees paid to Nuveen Fund Advisors for investment advisory services will be higher if the Fund uses leverage because the fees will be calculated based on the Fund s Managed Assets this may create an incentive for Nuveen Fund Advisors to leverage the Fund.

The Fund may invest in the securities of other investment companies, which may themselves be leveraged and therefore present similar risks to those described above. See Risk Factors Leverage Risk and Use of Leverage.

Currency Risk. The Fund may invest up to 20% of its Managed Assets in securities of non-U.S. Issuers that are non-U.S. dollar denominated. Investments by the Fund in non-U.S.-dollar denominated securities will be subject to currency risk. Currency risk is the risk that fluctuations in the exchange rates between the U.S. dollar and non-U.S. currencies may negatively affect an investment. The value of securities denominated in non-U.S. currencies may fluctuate based on changes in the value of those currencies relative to the U.S. dollar, and a decline in applicable foreign exchange rates could reduce the value of such securities held by the Fund.

Regulatory Risk. To the extent that legislation or state or federal regulators that regulate certain financial institutions impose additional requirements or restrictions with respect to the ability of such institutions to make loans, particularly in connection with highly leveraged transactions, the availability of Adjustable Rate Loans for investment may be adversely affected. Further, such legislation or regulation could depress the market value of Adjustable Rate Loans.

Inflation Risk. Inflation risk is the risk that the value of assets or income from investments will be worth less in the future as inflation

decreases the value of money. As inflation increases, the real value of the Common Shares and distributions can decline. See Risk Factors Inflation Risk.

Deflation Risk. Deflation risk is the risk that prices throughout the economy decline over time, which may have an adverse effect on the market valuation of companies, their assets and revenues. In addition, deflation may have an adverse effect on the creditworthiness of Issuers and may make Issuer default more likely, which may result in a decline in the value of the Fund s portfolio. See Risk Factors Deflation Risk.

Derivatives Risk, Including the Risk of Swaps. The Fund s use of derivatives involves risks different from, and possibly greater than, the risks associated with investing directly in the investments underlying the derivatives. Whether the Fund s use of derivatives is successful will depend on, among other things, if Symphony correctly forecasts market values, interest rates and other applicable factors. If Symphony incorrectly forecasts these and other factors, the investment performance of the Fund will be unfavorably affected. In addition, the derivatives market is largely unregulated. It is possible that developments in the derivatives market could adversely affect the Fund s ability to successfully use derivative instruments.

The Fund may enter into debt-related derivatives instruments including credit swap default contracts and interest rate swaps. Like most derivative instruments, the use of swaps is a highly specialized activity that involves investment techniques and risks different from those associated with ordinary portfolio securities transactions. In addition, the use of swaps requires an understanding by Symphony not only of the referenced asset, rate or index, but also of the swap itself. The derivatives market is subject to a changing regulatory environment. It is possible that regulatory or other developments in the derivatives market could adversely affect the Fund s ability to successfully use derivative instruments. See Risk Factors Derivatives Risk, Including the Risk of Swaps, Risk Factors Counterparty Risk, Hedging Transactions and the SAI.

Counterparty Risk. The Fund may be subject to credit risk with respect to the counterparties to certain derivative agreements entered into by the Fund. If a counterparty becomes bankrupt or otherwise fails to perform its obligations under a derivative contract due to financial difficulties, the Fund may experience significant delays in obtaining any recovery under the derivative contract in a bankruptcy or other reorganization proceeding. The Fund may obtain only a limited recovery or may obtain no recovery in such circumstances. See Risk Factors Counterparty Risk.

*Reliance on Investment Adviser*. The Fund is dependent upon services and resources provided by its investment adviser, NFA, and therefore the investment adviser s parent, Nuveen Investments.

Nuveen Investments has a substantial amount of indebtedness. Nuveen Investments, through its own business or the financial support of its affiliates, may not be able to generate sufficient cash flow from operations or ensure that future borrowings will be available in an amount sufficient to enable it to pay its indebtedness with scheduled maturities beginning in 2014 or to fund its other liquidity needs. Nuveen Investments failure to satisfy the terms of its indebtedness, including covenants therein, may generally have an adverse effect on the financial condition of Nuveen Investments.

Anti-Takeover Provisions. The Fund's Declaration of Trust (the Declaration) and the Fund's By-laws (the By-laws) include provisions that could limit the ability of other entities or persons to acquire control of the Fund or convert the Fund to open-end status. These provisions could have the effect of depriving the Common Shareholders of opportunities to sell their Common Shares at a premium over the then current market price of the Common Shares. See Certain Provisions in the Declaration of Trust and Risk Factors Anti-Takeover Provisions.

Non-Diversification. Because the Fund is classified as nondiversified under the 1940 Act it can invest a greater portion of its assets in obligations of a single Issuer. As a result, the Fund will be more susceptible than a more widely diversified fund to any single corporate, economic, political or regulatory occurrence. The Fund does not intend to invest, however, more than 5% of the value of its assets in interests in Senior Loans of a single Borrower. See The Fund s Investments. In addition, the Fund must satisfy certain asset diversification rules in order to qualify as a regulated investment company for federal income tax purposes.

Potential Conflicts of Interest Risk. Nuveen Fund Advisors and Symphony each provide a wide array of portfolio management and other asset management services to a mix of clients and may engage in ordinary course activities in which their respective interests or those of their clients may compete or conflict with those of the Fund. For example, Nuveen Fund Advisors and Symphony may provide investment management services to other funds and accounts that follow investment objectives similar to those of the Fund. In certain circumstances, and subject to its fiduciary obligations under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, Symphony may have to allocate a limited investment opportunity among its clients. Nuveen Fund Advisors and Symphony have each adopted policies and procedures designed to address such situations and other potential conflicts of interests. For additional information about potential conflicts of interest, and the way in which Nuveen Fund Advisors and Symphony address such conflicts, please see the Statement of Additional Information.

In addition, an investment in the Fund s Common Shares raises other risks, which are more fully disclosed in the Risk Factors section of this Prospectus.

#### Distributions

The Fund pays monthly cash distributions to Common Shareholders at a level rate (stated in terms of a fixed cents per Common Share dividend rate) based on the projected performance of the Fund. The Fund s ability to maintain a level Common Share dividend rate will depend on a number of factors. As portfolio and market conditions change, the rate of dividends on the Common Shares and the Fund s dividend policy could change. For each year, the Fund will distribute all or substantially all of its net investment income. In addition, the Fund intends to distribute, at least annually, the net capital gain (which is the excess of net long-term capital gain over net short-term capital loss) and taxable ordinary income, if any, to Common Shareholders so long as the net capital gain and taxable ordinary income are not necessary to pay accrued dividends on, or redeem or liquidate, any preferred shares then outstanding or pay any interest and required principal payments on borrowings. You may elect to reinvest automatically some or all of your distributions in additional Common Shares under the Fund s Dividend Reinvestment Plan.

If the Fund does not distribute all of its net capital gain for a taxable year, it will pay federal income tax on the retained gain. As provided under federal tax law, Common Shareholders of record as of the end of the Fund s taxable year will include their attributable share of the retained gain in their income for the year as a long-term capital gain, will be deemed to have paid their proportionate shares of the tax paid by the Fund, and will be entitled to income tax credits or refunds for the tax deemed paid on their behalf by the Fund. The Fund will treat the retained capital gain amount as a substitute for equivalent cash distributions. See Distributions and Dividend Reinvestment Plan.

The Fund reserves the right to change its distribution policy and the basis for establishing the rate of its monthly distributions at any time.

#### **Custodian and Transfer Agent**

State Street Bank and Trust Company serves as custodian and transfer agent of the Fund s assets. See Custodian and Transfer Agent.

## **Special Tax Considerations**

Dividends with respect to the Common Shares generally will not constitute qualified dividend income for federal income tax purposes and thus generally will not be eligible for taxation at long-term capital gain tax rates (except in the case of capital gain dividends). See Tax Matters.

## **Voting Rights**

The Fund has issued preferred shares in the past, but as of November 30, 2012, no preferred shares were outstanding. The Fund may again in the future issue certain types of preferred securities to increase the Fund s leverage. In that event, such preferred securities, voting as a separate class, would have the right to elect at least two trustees at all times and to elect a majority of the trustees in the event two full years dividends on the preferred shares are unpaid. In each case, the remaining trustees would be elected by holders of Common

Shares and preferred shares, voting together as a single class. The holders of preferred shares would vote as a separate class or classes on certain other matters as required under the Declaration, the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the 1940 Act ) and Massachusetts law. See Description of Shares Preferred Shares Voting Rights and Certain Provisions in the Declaration of Trust.

#### SUMMARY OF FUND EXPENSES

The table shows the expenses of the Fund as a percentage of the average net assets applicable to Common Shares, and not as a percentage of total assets or Managed Assets.

Shareholder Transaction Expenses (as a percentage of offering price)	
Maximum Sales Charge	4.00%
Offering Costs Borne by the Fund(1)	0.37%
	As a Percentage of Net Assets Attributable to Common Shares(2)
Annual Expenses	
Management Fees	1.13%
Interest Payments on Borrowings(3)	0.46%
Other Expenses	0.14%
Total Annual Expenses(4)	1.73%

- (1) Assuming a Common Share offering price of \$12.23 (the Fund s closing price on the New York Stock Exchange on November 14, 2012).
- (2) Stated as a percentage of average net assets attributable to Common Shares for the fiscal year ended July 31, 2012.
- (3) Interest Payments on Borrowings assumes an annual yearly interest rate of 1.00% on a \$159,900,000 borrowing and an annual undrawn fee of 0.15% on an unused balance of \$13,100,000. The actual Interest Payments on Borrowings incurred in the future may be higher or lower.
- (4) Adjusted to reflect the expiration of the Fee and Expense Reimbursement on July 31, 2012.

The purpose of the table above is to help you understand all fees and expenses that you, as a Common Shareholder, would bear directly or indirectly. See Management of the Fund Investment Adviser and Subadviser.

## **Examples**

The following examples illustrate the expenses (including the applicable transaction fees, if any, and estimated offering costs of \$3.70) that a shareholder would pay on a \$1,000 investment that is held for the time periods provided in the table. Each example assumes that all dividends and other distributions are reinvested in the Fund and that the Fund s Total Annual Expenses, as provided above, remain the same. The examples also assume a 5% annual return.(1)

## **Example #1 (At-the-Market Transaction)**

The following example assumes a transaction fee of 1.00%, as a percentage of the offering price.

1 Year	3 Years	5 Years	10 Years
\$31	\$ 67	\$ 106	\$ 215

## Example # 2 (Underwriting Syndicate Transaction)

The following example assumes a transaction fee of 4.00%, as a percentage of the offering price.

1 Year	3 Years	5 Years	10 Years
\$61	\$ 96	\$ 133	\$ 239

## **Example #3 (Privately Negotiated Transaction)**

The following example assumes there is no transaction fee.

1 Year	3 Years	5 Years	10 Years
\$21	\$ 58	\$ 97	\$ 207

The examples should not be considered a representation of future expenses. Actual expenses may be greater or less than those shown above.

<sup>(1)</sup> The examples assume that all dividends and distributions are reinvested at Common Share net asset value. Actual expenses may be greater or less than those assumed. Moreover, the Fund s actual rate of return may be greater or less than the hypothetical 5% return shown in the example.

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

#### FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS

The following Financial Highlights table is intended to help a prospective investor understand the Fund s financial performance for the periods shown. Certain information reflects financial results for a single Common Share of the Fund. The total returns in the table represent the rate an investor would have earned or lost on an investment in Common Shares of the Fund (assuming reinvestment of all dividends). The information with respect to the fiscal year ended July 31, 2012 has been audited by Ernst & Young LLP, whose report for the fiscal year ended July 31, 2012, along with the financial statements of the Fund including the Financial Highlights for each of the periods indicated therein, are included in the Fund s 2012 Annual Report. A copy of the 2012 Annual Report may be obtained from www.sec.gov or by visiting www.nuveen.com. The information contained in, or that can be accessed through, the Fund s website is not part of this prospectus. Past results are not indicative of future performance.

The following per share data and ratios have been derived from information provided in the financial statements.

Selected data for a Common Share outstanding throughout the period:

		Year Ended July 31,				
	2012	2011	2010	2009		
PER SHARE OPERATING PERFORMANCE						
Beginning Common Share Net Asset Value	\$ 11.96	\$ 11.34	\$ 9.54	\$ 11.75		
Beginning Common State Feet 18880 - Value	<del></del>	<del></del>	<del></del>	ф 111,70 ————————————————————————————————————		
Investment Operations:						
Net Investment Income (Loss)(a)	1.13	1.12	1.01	0.73		
Net Realized/Unrealized Gain (Loss)	(0.26)	0.22	1.50	(2.15)		
Distributions from Net Investment Income to Preferred Shareholders(b)	(0.20)	0.22	*	(0.07)		
Distributions from Capital Gains to Preferred Shareholders(b)				(0.07)		
Distributions from Explain States to Treferred States (e)						
T-4-1	0.87	1.24	2.51	(1.40)		
Total	0.87	1.34	2.51	(1.49)		
Less Distributions:						
Net Investment Income to Common Shareholders	(1.01)	(0.79)	(0.71)	(0.72)		
Capital Gains to Common Shareholders						
Total	(1.01)	(0.79)	(0.71)	(0.72)		
Offering Costs and Preferred Share Underwriting Discounts						
Offering costs and Freience Share Office withing Discounts			<u> </u>			
			*	*		
Discount from Shares Repurchased and Retired			Ψ.	Ψ.		
Premium from Common Shares Sold through Shelf Offering	0.02	0.07				
Ending Common Share Net Asset Value	\$ 11.84	\$ 11.96	\$ 11.34	\$ 9.54		
Ending Modest Value	\$ 12.09	\$ 11.46	\$ 11.64	\$ 8.35		
Ending Market Value Total Returns:	\$ 12.09	\$ 11.40	\$ 11.0 <del>4</del>	φ 6.55		
Based on Market Value(c)	15.20%	5.20%	49.00%	(7.35)%		
Based on Common Share Net Asset Value(c)	8.03%		26.66%	(10.57)%		
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	3.0370	12.77/0	20.0076	(10.57)70		
RATIOS/SUPPLEMENTAL DATA						
Ending Net Assets Applicable to Common Shares (000)	\$ 369,939	\$ 364,883	\$ 322,136	\$ 271,125		

Ratios to Average Net Assets Applicable to Common Shares Before Reimbursement(d)				
Expenses	1.74%	1.75%	2.14%	3.35%
Net Investment Income (Loss)(f)	9.75%	9.19%	8.95%	8.74%
Ratios to Average Net Assets Applicable to Common Shares After Reimbursement(d)(e)				
Expenses	1.65%	1.56%	1.84%	2.86%
Net Investment Income (Loss)(f)	9.85%	9.38%	9.25%	9.23%
Portfolio Turnover Rate	85%	101%	58%	41%
PREFERRED SHARES AT THE END OF PERIOD				
Aggregate Amount Outstanding (000)	\$	\$	\$	\$ 60,000
Liqiudation and Market Value Per Share	\$	\$	\$	\$ 25,000
Asset Coverage Per Share	\$	\$	\$	\$ 137,969
BORROWINGS AT THE END OF PERIOD				
Aggregate Amount Outstanding (000)	\$ 159,900	\$ 117,270	\$ 117,270	\$ 37,350
Asset Coverage Per \$1,000	\$ 3,314	\$ 4,111	\$ 3,747	\$ 9,865

- (a) Per share Net Investment Income (Loss) is calculated using the average daily shares method.
- (b) The amounts shown are based on Common share equivalents.
- (c) Total Return Based on Market Value is the combination of changes in the market price per share and the effect of reinvested dividend income and reinvested capital gains distributions, if any, at the average price paid per share at the time of reinvestment. The last dividend declared in the period, which is typically paid on the first business day of the following month, is assumed to be reinvested at the ending market price. The actual reinvestment for the last dividend declared in the period may take place over several days, and in some instances may not be based on the market price, so the actual reinvestment price may be different from the price used in the calculation. Total returns are not annualized.

Total Return Based on Common Share Net Asset Value is the combination of changes in Common share net asset value, reinvested dividend income at net asset value and reinvested capital gains distributions at net asset value, if any. The last dividend declared in the period, which is typically paid on the first business day of the following month, is assumed to be reinvested at the ending net asset value. The actual reinvest price for the last dividend declared in the period may often be based on the Fund s market price (and not its net asset value), and therefore may be different from the price used in the calculation. Total returns are not annualized.

- (d) Ratios do not reflect the effect of dividend payments to Preferred shareholders, where applicable.
  - Net Investment Income (Loss) ratios reflect income earned and expenses incurred on assets attributable to Preferred shares and/or borrowings, where applicable.

Ratios do not reflect the effect of custodian fee credits earned on the Fund s net cash on deposit with the custodian bank, where applicable. Each ratio includes the effect of all interest expense paid and other costs related to borrowings, where applicable, as follows:

	Year Ended July 31,								
	2012	2011	2010	2009	2008	2007	2006	2005	2004(g)
Ratios of Borrowings Interest Expense to Average Net Assets Applicable to Common Shares(h)	0.47%	0.49%	0.86%	1.65%	0.35%				

Year Ended July 31,

2008	2007	2006	2005	2004(g)
\$ 13.14	\$ 13.95	\$ 14.08	\$ 14.30	\$ 14.33
1.41	1.62	1.38	0.80	
(1.29)	(0.78)	(0.13)	0.19	
(0.37)	(0.43)	(0.35)	(0.19)	
(0.25)	0.41	0.90	0.80	
		<del></del>	<del></del>	
(1.14)	(1.22)	(1.03)	(0.84)	
(1.14)	(1.22)	(1.02)	(0.04)	
(1.14)	(1.22)	(1.03)	(0.84)	
			(0.18)	(0.03)
	<del></del>	<del></del>		
	<del></del>	<del></del>	<del></del>	
\$ 11.75	\$ 13.14	\$ 13.95	\$ 14.08	\$ 14.30
\$ 10.06	\$ 13.05	\$ 13.30	\$ 13.41	\$ 15.01
(14.88)%	7.13%	7.32%	(5.13)%	0.07%
(1.99)%	2.73%	6.60%	4.47%	(0.21)%
\$ 334,040	\$ 373,366	\$ 396,195	\$ 399,792	\$ 383,212
, 554,040	Ψ 373,300	Ψ 370,173	Ψ 377,172	Ψ 303,212
2.06%	1.61%	1.63%	1.53%	1.28%**
10.88%	11.06%	9.36%	5.25%	(0.01)%**
1.55%	1.13%	1.15%	1.08%	0.98%**
11.38%	11.54%	9.84%	5.70%	0.29%**
33%	81%	50%	58%	0%
\$ 100,000	\$ 240,000	\$ 240,000	\$ 240,000	
\$ 25,000	\$ 25,000	\$ 25,000	\$ 25,000	
\$ 108,510	\$ 63,892	\$ 66,270	\$ 66,645	
\$ 140,000				
\$ 4,100				

<sup>(</sup>e) After expense reimbursement from the Adviser, where applicable. As of July 31, 2012, the Adviser is no longer reimbursing the Fund for any fees or

<sup>(</sup>f) Each ratio of Net Investment Income (Loss) includes the effect of the increase (decrease) of the net realizable value of the receivable for matured senior loans as described in Footnote 1 General Information and Significant Accounting Policies, Matured Senior Loans, in the most recent shareholder report. For the fiscal years ended July 31, 2012, July 31, 2011, and July 31, 2010, the increase (decrease) to the Ratios of Net Investment Income (Loss) to Average Net Assets Applicable to Common Shares were 0.01%, 0.02% and 0.09%, respectively. Prior to the fiscal year ended July 31, 2010 the Fund had no matured senior loans.

<sup>(</sup>g) For the period July 27, 2004 (commencement of operations) through July 31, 2004.

- (h) Borrowings Interest Expense includes all interest expense and other costs related to borrowings. For the periods prior to July 31, 2007, the Ratios of Borrowings Interest Expense to Average Net Assets Applicable to Common Shares does not include program and liquidity fees.
- \* Rounds to less than \$.01 per share.
- \*\* Annualized.

#### TRADING AND NET ASSET VALUE INFORMATION

The following table shows for the periods indicated: (i) the high and low sales prices for the Common Shares reported as of the end of the day on the NYSE, (ii) the high and low net asset values of the Common Shares, and (iii) the high and low of the discount or premium to net asset value (expressed as a percentage) of the Common Shares.

	Pr	Price		Net Asset Value		Discount set Value
Fiscal Quarter Ended	High	Low	High	Low	High	Low
October 2012	\$ 12.91	\$ 12.01	\$ 12.26	\$ 11.86	5.39%	1.16%
July 2012	\$ 12.12	\$ 11.39	\$ 11.99	\$ 11.59	2.63%	(2.15)%
April 2012	\$ 12.05	\$ 11.60	\$ 11.95	\$ 11.63	2.29%	(1.93)%
January 2012	\$ 11.82	\$ 10.49	\$ 11.60	\$ 11.06	2.16%	(6.42)%
October 2011	\$ 11.62	\$ 10.09	\$ 11.95	\$ 10.71	(1.14)%	(9.66)%
July 2011	\$ 12.88	\$ 11.46	\$ 12.30	\$ 11.93	5.66%	(4.18)%
April 2011	\$ 12.96	\$ 12.25	\$ 12.31	\$ 12.09	5.54%	0.16%
January 2011	\$ 12.83	\$ 11.61	\$ 12.16	\$ 11.65	6.12%	(0.77)%

The NAV per share, the market price and percentage premium to NAV per share of the Fund  $\,$ s Common Shares on November 14, 2012 was \$12.12, \$12.23 and 0.91%, respectively. As of September 30, 2012, the Fund had 31,577,321 Common Shares outstanding and net assets applicable to Common Shares of \$385,346,032.

## THE FUND

The Fund is a diversified, closed-end management investment company registered under the 1940 Act. The Fund was organized as a Massachusetts business trust on April 27, 2004, pursuant to a Declaration of Trust (the Declaration) governed by the laws of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts. The Fund s Common Shares are listed on the NYSE under the symbol JRO.

The following provides information about the Fund s outstanding Common Shares as of September 30, 2012:

	Amount Held by the Fund or					
	Amount	for its	Amount			
Title of Class	Authorized	Account	Outstanding			
Common	unlimited	0	31,577,321			

The Fund s principal office is located at 333 West Wacker Drive, Chicago, Illinois 60606, and its telephone number is (800) 257-8787.

The net proceeds from the issuance of Common Shares hereunder will be used by the Fund to (i) invest in securities in accordance with the Fund s investment objective and policies as stated below and/or (ii) reduce the Fund s financial leverage outstanding. To the extent the Fund uses the net proceeds of any offering to invest in securities, it is presently anticipated that the Fund will be able to invest substantially all of such proceeds in securities that meet the Fund s investment objective and policies within one month from the date on which the proceeds from an offering are received by the Fund. Pending such investment, it is anticipated that the proceeds will be invested in short-term or long-term securities issued by the U.S. Government and its agencies or instrumentalities or in high-quality, short-term money market instruments. See Risk Factors Leverage Risk and Use of Leverage.

#### THE FUND S INVESTMENTS

### **Investment Objective and Policies**

The Fund s investment objective is to achieve a high level of current income. There can be no assurance that the Fund s investment objective will be achieved

In pursuing its objective of high current income, the Fund invests in Adjustable Rate Loans and other debt instruments that may involve significant credit risk. As part of its efforts to manage this risk and the potential impact of such risk on the overall value and returns of the Fund s portfolio, Symphony generally follows a credit management strategy that includes (i) a focus on Senior Loans that are secured by specific assets, (ii) rigorous and on-going bottom-up fundamental analysis of Issuers, and (iii) overall portfolio diversification. Symphony will perform its own credit and research analysis of Issuers, taking into consideration, among other things, the entity s financial resources and operating history, its sensitivity to economic conditions and trends, the ability of its management, its debt maturity schedules and borrowing requirements, its anticipated cash flow, interest and asset coverage, and its earnings prospects. Even with these efforts, because of the greater degree of credit risk within the portfolio, the Fund s net asset value could decline over time. In an effort to help preserve the Fund s overall capital, Symphony seeks to enhance portfolio value by investing in securities it believes to be undervalued, which, if successful, can mitigate the potential loss of value due to credit events over time.

NFA, the Fund s investment adviser, is responsible for the Fund s overall investment strategy and its implementation, including the use of leverage and hedging. Symphony, the Fund s sub-adviser, is responsible for the day-to-day management of the Fund s Managed Assets. See Management of the Fund.

Under normal market circumstances, the Fund invests at least 80% of its Managed Assets in Adjustable Rate Loans, primarily secured Senior Loans. As part of the 80% requirement, the Fund also may invest in unsecured Senior Loans and secured and unsecured subordinated loans. The Fund invests at least 65% of its Managed Assets in Senior Loans that are secured by specific collateral. Investment in adjustable rate instruments such as Adjustable Rate Loans is expected to minimize changes in the underlying principal value of such investments, and therefore, the Fund s net asset value, resulting from changes in market interest rates.

The Fund may invest up to 20% of its Managed Assets in the following adjustable or fixed rate securities: (i) other debt securities such as investment and non-investment grade debt securities, fixed rate Senior Loans or subordinated loans, convertible securities and structured notes, (other than structured notes that are designed to provide returns and risks that emulate those of Adjustable Rate Loans, which may be treated as an investment in Adjustable Rate Loans for purposes of the 80% requirement set forth above); (ii) mortgage-related and other asset-backed securities (including collateralized loan obligations and collateralized debt obligations); and (iii) debt securities and other instruments issued by government, government-related or supranational Issuers. No more than 5% of the Fund s Managed Assets may be invested in each of convertible securities, mortgage-related and other asset-backed securities, and sovereign debt securities. The debt securities in which the Fund may invest may have short-term, intermediate-term or long-term maturities. The Fund also may receive warrants and equity securities issued by an Issuer or its affiliates in connection with the Fund s other investments in such entities. The Fund may invest a substantial portion of its Managed Assets in Adjustable Rate Loans and other debt instruments that are, at the time of investment, rated below investment grade or unrated but judged to be of comparable quality.

Investment grade quality securities are those securities that, at the time of investment, are (i) rated by at least one NRSRO within the four highest grades (BBB- or Baa3 or better by S&P, Moody s or Fitch), or (ii) unrated but judged to be of comparable quality. No more than 15% of the Fund s Managed Assets may be invested in Adjustable Rate Loans and other debt securities rated CCC+ or Caa or below by S&P, Moody s or Fitch or that are unrated but judged to be of comparable quality. Securities of below investment grade quality are regarded as having

predominately speculative characteristics with respect to capacity to pay interest and repay principal, and are commonly referred to as junk bonds. See Appendix A in the SAI for a description of security ratings.

The Fund s policy under normal circumstances of investing at least 80% of its Managed Assets in Adjustable Rate Loans is not considered to be fundamental by the Fund and can be changed without a vote of the Common Shareholders. However, this policy may only be changed by the Fund s Board following the provision of 60 days prior written notice to Common Shareholders.

Under normal market circumstances, Symphony maintains an average duration of one year or less for the Funds portfolio investments in Adjustable Rate Loans and other debt instruments. In comparison to maturity (which is the date on which a debt instrument ceases and the Issuer is obligated to repay the principal amount), duration is a measure of the price volatility of a debt instrument as a result of changes in market rates of interest, based on the weighted average timing of the instruments expected principal and interest payments. Duration differs from maturity in that it considers a security syield, coupon payments, principal payments and call features in addition to the amount of time until the security finally matures. As the value of a security changes over time, so will its duration. Prices of securities with shorter durations (such as the anticipated average duration of one year or less for the Funds portfolio investments as described above) tend to be less sensitive to interest rate changes than securities with longer durations. In general, the value of a portfolio of securities with a shorter duration can be expected to be less sensitive to interest rate changes than a portfolio with a longer duration.

The Fund may invest up to 20% of its Managed Assets in securities of non-U.S. Issuers that are U.S. dollar or non-U.S. dollar denominated. The Fund may not invest more than 20% of its Managed Assets in securities from an industry which (for the purposes of this Prospectus) generally refers to the classification of companies in the same or similar lines of business such as the automotive, textiles and apparel, hotels, media production and consumer retailing industries. The Fund may invest more than 20% of its Managed Assets in sectors which (for the purposes of this Prospectus) generally refers to broader classifications of industries, such as the consumer discretionary sector which includes the automotive, textiles and apparel, hotels, media production and consumer retailing industries, provided the Fund s investment in a particular industry within the sector does not exceed the industry limitation. In addition, the Fund may invest up to 50% of its Managed Assets in securities and other instruments that, at the time of investment, are illiquid (i.e., securities that are not readily marketable).

For a more complete discussion of the Fund s initial portfolio composition, see Portfolio Composition.

The Fund cannot change its investment objective without the approval of the holders of a majority of the outstanding Common Shares and preferred shares voting together as a single class, and of the holders of a majority of the outstanding preferred shares voting as a separate class. When used with respect to particular shares of the Fund, a majority of the outstanding shares means (i) 67% or more of the shares present at a meeting, if the holders of more than 50% of the shares are present or represented by proxy or (ii) more than 50% of the shares, whichever is less. See Description of Shares Preferred Shares Voting Rights and the SAI under Description of Shares Preferred Shares Voting Rights for additional information with respect to the voting rights of holders of preferred shares.

#### **Overall Fund Management**

NFA oversees Symphony in its management of the Funds portfolio. This oversight includes ongoing evaluation of Symphonys investment performance, portfolio allocations, quality of investment process and personnel, compliance with Fund and regulatory guidelines, trade allocation and execution, and other factors.

NFA also oversees the Fund s use of leverage, and efforts to minimize the costs and mitigate the risks to Common Shareholders associated with using financial leverage. See Use of Leverage and Hedging Transactions below. This may involve making adjustments to investment policies in an attempt to minimize costs and mitigate risks.

# **Symphony Investment Philosophy and Process**

<u>Investment Philosophy</u>. Symphony is responsible for the day-to-day investment operations of the Fund. Symphony believes that managing risk, particularly for volatile assets such as Adjustable Rate Loans and other

forms of high yield debt, is of paramount importance. Symphony believes that a combination of fundamental credit analysis and valuation information that is available from the equity markets provide a means of identifying what it believes to be superior investment candidates. Additionally, Symphony focuses primarily on liquid securities to help ensure that exit strategies remain available under different market conditions.

<u>Investment Process</u>. In identifying Adjustable Rate Loans and other securities for potential purchase, Symphony combines quantitative screening and fundamental and relative value analysis. Symphony evaluates the identified investment candidates for liquidity constraints and favorable capital structures. The investment team then performs rigorous bottom-up fundamental analysis to identify investments with sound industry fundamentals, cash flow sufficiency and asset quality. The final portfolio is constructed using risk management and monitoring systems to ensure proper diversification.

## Portfolio Composition and Other Information

The Fund s portfolio is composed principally of the following investments. A more detailed description of the Fund s investment policies and restrictions and more detailed information about the Fund s portfolio investments are contained in the SAI.

Senior Loans. The Fund may invest in (i) Senior Loans made by banks or other financial institutions to Borrowers, (ii) assignments of such interests in Senior Loans, or (iii) participation interests in Senior Loans. Senior Loans hold the most senior position in the capital structure of a Borrower, are typically secured with specific collateral and have a claim on the assets and/or stock of the Borrower that is senior to that held by subordinated debt holders and stockholders of the Borrower. The capital structure of a Borrower may include Senior Loans, senior and junior subordinated debt, preferred stock and common stock issued by the Borrower, typically in descending order of seniority with respect to claims on the Borrower's assets. The proceeds of Senior Loans primarily are used by Borrowers to finance leveraged buyouts, recapitalizations, mergers, acquisitions, stock repurchases, resfinancings, internal growth and for other corporate purposes. A Senior Loan is typically originated, negotiated and structured by a U.S. or non-U.S. commercial bank, insurance company, finance company or other financial institution (Agent) for a lending syndicate of financial institutions which typically includes the Agent (Lenders). The Agent typically administers and enforces the Senior Loan on behalf of the other Lenders in the syndicate. In addition, an institution, typically but not always the Agent, holds any collateral on behalf of the Lenders. The Fund normally will rely primarily on the Agent to collect principal of and interest on a Senior Loan. Also, the Fund usually will rely on the Agent to monitor compliance by the Borrower with the restrictive covenants in a loan agreement.

Senior Loans in which the Fund invests generally pay interest at rates that are redetermined periodically at short-term intervals by reference to a base lending rate, plus a premium. Senior Loans typically have rates of interest that are redetermined either daily, monthly, quarterly or semi-annually by reference to a base lending rate plus a premium or credit spread. These base lending rates are primarily LIBOR, and secondarily the prime rate offered by one or more major U.S. banks (the Prime Rate ) and the certificate of deposit (CD) rate or other base lending rates used by commercial lenders. As adjustable rate loans, the frequency of how often a Senior Loan resets its interest rate will impact how closely such Senior Loans track current market interest rates. The Senior Loans held by the Fund will have a dollar-weighted average period until the next interest rate adjustment of approximately 90 days or less. As a result, as short-term interest rates increase, interest payable to the Fund from its investments in Senior Loans should increase, and as short-term interest rates decrease, interest payable to the Fund from its investments in Senior Loans should decrease. The Fund may utilize derivative instruments to shorten the effective interest rate redetermination period of Senior Loans in its portfolio. Senior Loans typically have a stated term of between one and eight years. In the experience of Symphony, the average life of Senior Loans in recent years has been approximately two years because of prepayments.

The Fund primarily purchases Senior Loans by assignment from a participant in the original syndicate of lenders or from subsequent assignees of such interests. The purchaser of an assignment typically succeeds to all the rights and obligations under the loan agreement with the same rights and obligations as the assigning Lender.

Assignments may, however, be arranged through private negotiations between potential assignees and potential assignors, and the rights and obligations acquired by the purchaser of an assignment may differ from, and be more limited than, those held by the assigning Lender.

The Fund may purchase participation interests in the original syndicate making Senior Loans. Loan participation interests typically represent direct participations in a loan to a corporate Borrower, and generally are offered by banks or other financial institutions or lending syndicates. The Fund may participate in such syndications, or can buy part of a Senior Loan, becoming a part Lender. When purchasing a participation interest, the Fund assumes the credit risk associated with the corporate Borrower and may assume the credit risk associated with an interposed bank or other financial intermediary. The participation interests in which the Fund may invest may not be rated by any NRSRO. See Risk Factors Security Level Risks Senior Loan Participation Risk.

The Fund may purchase and retain in its portfolio Senior Loans where the Borrowers have experienced, or may be perceived to be likely to experience, credit problems, including involvement in or recent emergence from bankruptcy reorganization proceedings or other forms of debt restructuring. Such investments may provide opportunities for enhanced income as well as capital appreciation. At times, in connection with the restructuring of a Senior Loan either outside of bankruptcy court or in the context of bankruptcy court proceedings, the Fund may determine or be required to accept equity securities or junior debt securities in exchange for all or a portion of a Senior Loan. See Warrants and Equity Securities.

Adjustable Rate Subordinated Loans. The subordinated loans in which the Fund may invest are typically privately-negotiated investments that rank subordinate in priority of payment to senior debt, such as Senior Loans, and are often unsecured. However, such subordinated loans rank senior to common and preferred equity in a Borrower's capital structure. Subordinated loans may have elements of both debt and equity instruments, offering fixed or adjustable rates of return in the form of interest payments associated with senior debt, while providing lenders an opportunity to participate in the capital appreciation of a Borrower, if any, through an equity interest. This equity interest may take the form of warrants or direct equity investments which will be in conjunction with the subordinated loans. Due to their higher risk profile and often less restrictive covenants as compared to Senior Loans, subordinated loans generally earn a higher return than secured Senior Loans. The warrants associated with subordinated loans are typically detachable, which allows lenders the opportunity to receive repayment of their principal on an agreed amortization schedule while retaining their equity interest in the Borrower. Subordinated loans also may include a put feature, which permits the holder to sell its equity interest back to the Borrower at a price determined through an agreed formula.

The Fund may invest in subordinated loans that are primarily unsecured and that provide for relatively high, adjustable rates of interest, providing the Fund with significant current interest income. The subordinated loans in which the Fund may invest may have interest-only payments in the early years, with amortization of principal deferred to the later years of the subordinated loans. In some cases, the Fund may acquire subordinated loans that, by their terms, convert into equity or additional debt securities or defer payments of interest for the first few years after issuance. Also, in some cases the subordinated loans in which the Fund may invest will be collateralized by a subordinated lien on some or all of the assets of the Borrower. Typically, subordinated loans in which the Fund may invest will have maturities of four to eight years.

The subordinated loan industry is highly specialized and the Fund will rely on Symphony and its employees expertise in sourcing, evaluating, structuring, documenting and monitoring such investments by the Fund.

Certain Structured Notes. The Fund may invest in structured notes (as defined below) that are designed to provide returns and risks that emulate those of Adjustable Rate Loans, the Fund may treat the value of (or, if applicable, the notional amount of) such investment as an investment in Adjustable Rate Loans for purposes of determining compliance with the requirement set forth above that at least 80% of the Fund s Managed Assets be invested under normal market circumstances in Adjustable Rate Loans

The Fund acting as Original Lender, Sole Lender and/or Agent. The Fund, in connection with its investments in senior and subordinated loans, particularly those made to middle-market companies, may act as one of the group of lenders originating a loan ( Originating Lender ), may purchase the entire amount of a particular loan ( Sole Lender ), and may act as Agent in the negotiation of the terms of a loan and in the formation of a group of investors in a Borrower s loan.

The Fund as Originating Lender or Sole Lender. When the Fund acts as an Originating Lender or Sole Lender it will generally participate in structuring the loan, and may share in an origination fee paid by the Borrower. When the Fund is an Originating Lender or Sole Lender it will generally have a direct contractual relationship with the Borrower, and may enforce compliance by the Borrower with the terms of the loan agreement. As Sole Lender the Fund generally also would have full voting and consent rights under the applicable loan agreement.

The Fund as Agent. Acting in the capacity of an Agent with respect to a loan may subject the Fund to certain risks in addition to those associated with the Fund s role as a lender. In consideration of such risks, the Fund invests no more than 20% of its total assets in Senior Loans in which it acts as an Agent or co-Agent and the size of any such individual Senior Loan will not exceed 5% of the Fund s total assets. See Risk Factors Security Level Risks Senior Loan Agent Risk.

The Fund s ability to receive fee income is constrained by certain requirements for qualifying as a regulated investment company under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the Code ). The Fund intends to comply with those requirements and may limit its investments in loans in which it acts as Originating Lender, Sole Lender or Agent in order to do so.

Other Investments. The Fund may invest in fixed or floating rate debt instruments and other securities as described below:

<u>Other Corporate Debt Instruments</u>. Corporate debt instruments generally are used by corporations to borrow money from investors. The Issuer pays the investor a fixed or variable rate of interest and normally must repay the amount borrowed on or before maturity. Certain debt instruments in which the Fund may invest may be perpetual in that they have no maturity date and some may be convertible into equity securities of the Issuer or its affiliates. The Fund may invest in debt instruments of any quality and such debt instruments may be secured or unsecured. In addition, certain debt instruments in which the Fund may invest may be subordinated to the payment of an Issuer s senior debt.

<u>Derivatives: Structured Notes.</u> The Fund may utilize derivatives, structured notes and similar instruments (referred to collectively as structured notes) for investment purposes and also for hedging purposes. Structured notes are privately negotiated debt obligations, swap agreements or economically equivalent instruments where the principal and/or interest to be received by the investor is determined by reference to the performance of a benchmark asset, market or interest rate (an embedded index), such as selected securities or loans, an index of securities or loans, or specified interest rates, or the differential performance of two assets or markets. The interest and/or principal payments that may be made on a structured product may vary widely, depending on a variety of factors, including the volatility of the embedded index and the effect of changes in the embedded index on principal and/or interest payments.

<u>U.S. Government Securities.</u> U.S. Government securities include (1) U.S. Treasury obligations, which differ in their interest rates, maturities and times of issuance: U.S. Treasury bills (maturities of one year or less), U.S. Treasury notes (maturities of one year to ten years) and U.S. Treasury bonds (generally maturities of greater than ten years) and (2) obligations issued or guaranteed by U.S. Government agencies and instrumentalities that are supported by any of the following: (i) the full faith and credit of the U.S. Treasury, (ii) the right of the Issuer to borrow an amount limited to a specific line of credit from the U.S. Treasury, (iii) discretionary authority of the U.S. Government to purchase certain obligations of the U.S. Government agency or instrumentality or (iv) the credit of the agency or instrumentality. The Fund also may invest in any other security or agreement

collateralized or otherwise secured by U.S. Government securities. Agencies and instrumentalities of the U.S. Government include but are not limited to: Federal Land Banks, Federal Financing Banks, Banks for Cooperatives, Federal Intermediate Credit Banks, Farm Credit Banks, Federal Home Loan Banks, FHLMC, FNMA, GNMA, Student Loan Marketing Association, United States Postal Service, Small Business Administration, Tennessee Valley Authority and any other enterprise established or sponsored by the U.S. Government. Because the U.S. Government generally is not obligated to provide support to its instrumentalities, the Fund invests in obligations issued by these instrumentalities only if Symphony determines that the credit risk with respect to such obligations is minimal.

The principal of and/or interest on certain U.S. Government securities which may be purchased by the Fund could be (i) payable in non-U.S. currencies rather than U.S. dollars or (b) increased or diminished as a result of changes in the value of the U.S. dollar relative to the value of non-U.S. currencies. The value of such portfolio securities may be affected by changes in the exchange rate between foreign currencies and the U.S. dollar.

<u>Commercial Paper.</u> Commercial paper represents short-term unsecured promissory notes issued in bearer form by corporations such as banks or bank holding companies and finance companies. The rate of return on commercial paper may be linked or indexed to the level of exchange rates between the U.S. dollar and a foreign currency or currencies.

Warrants and Equity Securities. The Fund may acquire equity securities and warrants issued by an Issuer or its affiliates as part of a package of investments in the Issuer or its affiliates issued in connection with an Adjustable Rate Loan or other debt instrument of the Issuer. The Fund also may convert a warrant so acquired into the underlying security. Investments in warrants and equity securities entail certain risks in addition to those associated with investments in Adjustable Rate Loans or other debt instruments. The value of warrants and equity securities may be affected more rapidly, and to a greater extent, by company-specific developments and general market conditions. These risks may increase fluctuations in the Fund s net asset value. The Fund may possess material non-public information about an Issuer as a result of its ownership of an Adjustable Rate Loan or other debt instrument of such Issuer. Because of prohibitions on trading in securities of Issuers while in possession of such information, the Fund might be unable to enter into a transaction in a security of such an Issuer when it would otherwise be advantageous to do so.

<u>Repurchase Agreements.</u> The Fund may enter into repurchase agreements (the purchase of a security coupled with an agreement to resell that security at a higher price) with respect to its permitted investments. The Fund s repurchase agreements will provide that the value of the collateral underlying the repurchase agreement will always be at least equal to the repurchase price, including any accrued interest earned on the agreement, and will be marked to market daily.

<u>Other Securities.</u> The Fund may invest in mortgage-related and other asset-backed securities, and sovereign debt securities, each of which are discussed in more detail in the SAI.

Securities Issued by Non-U.S. Issuers. The Fund may invest up to 20% of its Managed Assets in securities of non-U.S. Issuers that are U.S. dollar or non-U.S. dollar denominated. The Fund s Managed Assets to be invested in Adjustable Rate Loans and other debt instruments of non-U.S. Issuers may include debt securities of Issuers located, or conducting their business in, emerging markets countries. The Fund may invest in any region of the world and invest in companies operating in developed countries such as Canada, Japan, Australia, New Zealand and most Western European countries. As used in this Prospectus, an emerging market country is any country determined to have an emerging markets economy, considering, among other things, factors such as whether the country has a low-to-middle-income economy according to the World Bank or its related organizations, the country s credit rating, its political and economic stability and the development of its financial and capital markets. These countries generally include countries located in Latin America, the Caribbean, Asia, Africa, the Middle East and Eastern and Central Europe.

Zero Coupon Bonds. The Fund s investments in debt securities may be in the form of a zero coupon bond. A zero coupon bond is a bond that does not pay interest for the entire life of the obligation. Zero coupon bonds

allow an Issuer to avoid or delay the need to generate cash to meet current interest payments and, as a result, may involve greater credit risk than bonds that pay interest currently. The Fund would be required to distribute the income on any of these instruments as it accrues, even though the Fund will not receive any of the income on a current basis. Thus, the Fund may have to sell other investments, including when it may not be advisable to do so, to make income distributions to its Common Shareholders.

When-Issued and Delayed Delivery Transactions. The Fund may buy and sell securities on a when-issued or delayed delivery basis, making payment or taking delivery at a later date, normally within 15 to 45 days of the trade date. This type of transaction may involve an element of risk because no interest accrues on the securities prior to settlement and, because securities are subject to market fluctuations, the value of the securities at time of delivery may be less (or more) than their cost. A separate account of the Fund will be established with its custodian consisting of cash equivalents or liquid securities having a market value at all times at least equal to the amount of any delayed payment commitment.

No Inverse Floating Rate Securities. The Fund will not invest in inverse floating rate securities, which are securities that pay interest at rates that vary inversely with changes in prevailing interest rates and which represent a leveraged investment in an underlying security.

Hedging Transactions. The Fund may use derivatives or other transactions for the purpose of hedging the portfolio s exposure to high yield credit risk, foreign currency exchange rate risk and the risk of increases in interest rates. The specific derivative instruments to be used, or other transactions to be entered into, each for hedging purposes may include the purchase or sale of futures contracts on securities, credit-linked notes, securities indices, other indices or other financial instruments; options on futures contracts; exchange-traded and over-the-counter options on securities or indices; index linked securities; swaps; and currency exchange transactions. Some, but not all, of the derivative instruments may be traded and listed on an exchange. The positions in derivatives will be marked-to-market daily at the closing price established on the exchange or at a fair value. See Hedging Transactions, and Risk Factors Counterparty Risk in this Prospectus and Other Investment Policies and Techniques in the Fund s SAI for further information on hedging transactions.

Illiquid Securities. The Fund may invest up to 50% of its Managed Assets in securities and other instruments that, at the time of investment, are illiquid (i.e., securities that are not readily marketable). For this purpose, illiquid securities may include, but are not limited to, restricted securities (securities the disposition of which is restricted under the federal securities laws), securities that may only be resold pursuant to Rule 144A under the 1933 Act, that are deemed to be illiquid, and certain repurchase agreements. The privately negotiated subordinated loans to middle-market companies in which the Fund may invest are likely to be illiquid. The Board of Trustees or its delegate has the ultimate authority to determine which securities are liquid or illiquid for purposes of this 50% limitation. The Board of Trustees has delegated to the Advisers the day-to-day determination of the illiquidity of any security held by the Fund, although it has retained oversight and ultimate responsibility for such determinations. No definitive liquidity criteria are used. The Board of Trustees has directed the Advisers when making liquidity determinations to look for such factors as (i) the nature of the market for a security (including the institutional private resale market; the frequency of trades and quotes for the security; the number of dealers willing to purchase or sell the security; the amount of time normally needed to dispose of the security; and the method of soliciting offers and the mechanics of transfer), (ii) the terms of certain securities or other instruments allowing for the disposition to a third party or the Issuer thereof (e.g., certain repurchase obligations and demand instruments), and (iii) other relevant factors.

Restricted securities may be sold only in privately negotiated transactions or in a public offering with respect to which a registration statement is in effect under the 1933 Act. Where registration is required, the Fund may be obligated to pay all or part of the registration expenses and a considerable period may elapse between the time of the decision to sell and the time the Fund may be permitted to sell a security under an effective registration statement. If, during such a period, adverse market conditions were to develop, the Fund might obtain a less favorable price than that which prevailed when it decided to sell. Illiquid securities will be priced at fair

value as determined in good faith by the Board of Trustees or its delegate. If, through the appreciation of illiquid securities or the depreciation of liquid securities, the Fund should be in a position where more than 50% of the value of its Managed Assets is invested in illiquid securities, including restricted securities that are not readily marketable, the Fund will take such steps as are deemed advisable, if any, to protect liquidity.

Short-Term/Long-Term Debt Securities; Defensive Position. During temporary defensive periods or in order to keep the Fund s cash fully invested, the Fund may deviate from its investment objective and invest all or any portion of its assets in investment grade debt securities, including obligations issued or guaranteed by the U.S. government, its agencies and instrumentalities. In such a case, the Fund may not pursue or achieve its investment objective. In addition, upon Symphony s recommendation that a change would be in the best interests of the Fund and upon concurrence by NFA, and subject to approval by the Board of Trustees of the Fund, Symphony may deviate from its investment guidelines discussed herein.

Lending of Portfolio Securities. The Fund may lend its portfolio securities to broker-dealers and banks. Any such loan must be continuously secured by collateral in cash or cash equivalents maintained on a current basis in an amount at least equal to the market value of the securities loaned by the Fund. The Fund would continue to receive the equivalent of the interest or dividends paid by the Issuer on the securities loaned through payments from the borrower, although such amounts received from the borrower would not be eligible to be treated as tax-advantaged dividends. The Fund would also receive an additional return that may be in the form of a fixed fee or a percentage of the collateral. The Fund may pay reasonable fees to persons unaffiliated with the Fund for services in arranging these loans. The Fund would have the right to call the loan and obtain the securities loaned at any time on notice of not more than five business days. The Fund would not have the right to vote the securities during the existence of the loan but would call the loan to permit voting of the securities, if, in an Adviser s judgment, a material event requiring a shareholder vote would otherwise occur before the loan was repaid. In the event of bankruptcy or other default of the borrower, the Fund could experience both delays in liquidating the loan collateral or recovering the loaned securities and losses, including (a) possible decline in the value of the collateral or in the value of the securities loaned during the period while the Fund seeks to enforce its rights thereto, (b) possible subnormal levels of income and lack of access to income during this period, and (c) expenses of enforcing its rights.

NFA may use derivative instruments to seek to enhance return, to hedge some of the risk of the Fund s investments in Adjustable Rate Loans or as a substitute for a position in the underlying asset. These types of strategies may generate taxable income.

There is no assurance that these derivative strategies will be available at any time or that NFA will determine to use them for the Fund or, if used, that the strategies will be successful.

Other Investment Companies. The Fund may invest up to 10% of its Managed Assets in securities of other open- or closed-end investment companies, including exchange-traded funds (ETFs) that invest primarily in securities of the types in which the Fund may invest directly. In addition, the Fund may invest a portion of its Managed Assets in pooled investment vehicles (other than investment companies) that invest primarily in securities of the types in which the Fund may invest directly. The Fund generally expects that it may invest in other investment companies and/or other pooled investment vehicles either during periods when it has large amounts of uninvested cash, such as the period shortly after the Fund receives the proceeds of the offering of its Common Shares, preferred shares and/or Borrowings, or during periods when there is a shortage of attractive securities of the types in which the Fund may invest in directly available in the market. The Fund may invest in investment companies that are advised by NFA or its affiliates to the extent permitted by applicable law and/or pursuant to exemptive relief from the SEC. As an investor in an investment company, the Fund will bear its ratable share of that investment company is expenses, and would remain subject to payment of the Fund is advisory and administrative fees with respect to assets so invested. Common Shareholders would therefore be subject to duplicative expenses to the extent the Fund investment company relative to available securities of the types in which the Fund may invest directly. In addition, the securities of

other investment companies also may be leveraged and therefore will be subject to the same leverage risks described herein. As described in the section entitled Risk Factors, the net asset value and market value of leveraged shares will be more volatile and the yield to shareholders will tend to fluctuate more than the yield generated by unleveraged shares. The Fund will treat its investments in such investment companies as investments in Adjustable Rate Loans for all purposes, such as for purposes of determining compliance with the requirement set forth above that at least 80% of the Fund s Managed Assets be invested under normal market circumstances in Adjustable Rate Loans.

<u>Portfolio Turnover.</u> The Fund may engage in portfolio trading when considered appropriate, but short-term trading will not be used as the primary means of achieving the Fund s investment objective. Although the Fund cannot accurately predict its annual portfolio turnover rate, it is generally not expected to exceed 50% under normal circumstances. However, there are no limits on the Fund s rate of portfolio turnover, and investments may be sold without regard to length of time held when, in NFA s opinion, investment considerations warrant such action. A higher portfolio turnover rate would result in correspondingly greater brokerage commissions and other transactional expenses that are borne by the Fund. Although these commissions and expenses are not reflected in the Fund s Total Annual Expenses on page 19 of this prospectus, they will be reflected in the Fund s total return. In addition, high portfolio turnover may result in the realization of net short-term capital gains by the Fund which, when distributed to shareholders, will be taxable as ordinary income. See Tax Matters.

### PORTFOLIO COMPOSITION

The following table sets forth certain information with respect to the composition of the Fund s securities as of July 31, 2012.

Portfolio Allocation*	Percent
Variable Rate Senior Loan Interests	84.0%
Corporate Bonds	9.3%
Asset-Backed Securities	3.0%
Common Stocks	1.7%
Short-Term Investments	1.7%
Convertible Bonds	0.3%
Total	100%

<sup>\*</sup> The relative percentages of the value of the investments attributable the securities could change over time as a result of rebalancing the Fund s assets by Symphony, market value fluctuations, issuance of additional shares and other events.

### **USE OF LEVERAGE**

The amounts and forms of leverage used by the Fund may vary with prevailing market or economic conditions. The timing and terms of any leverage transactions is determined by the Fund s Board of Trustees. The Fund employs financial leverage primarily through borrowing. The Fund has entered into a \$173,000,000 Revolving Credit and Security Agreement with an affiliate of Citibank. As of July 31, 2012 the Fund s outstanding balance on these borrowings was \$159,900,000. For the fiscal year ended July 31, 2012, the average daily balance outstanding and average annual interest rate on these borrowings were \$128,720,164 and 1.16%, respectively. The amount of outstanding borrowings may vary with prevailing market or economic conditions. The Fund borrows money at rates generally available to institutional investors. The timing and terms of any leverage transactions is determined by the Fund s Board of Trustees. Following an offering of additional Common Shares from time to time, the Fund s leverage ratio will decrease as a result of the increase in net assets attributable to Common Shares. The Fund s leverage ratio may decline further to the extent that the net proceeds

of an offering of Common Shares are used to reduce the Funds financial leverage. A lower leverage ratio may result in lower (higher) returns to Common Shareholders over a period of time to the extent that net returns on the Funds investment portfolio exceed (fall below) its cost of leverage over that period, which lower (higher) returns may impact the level of the Funds distributions. See Risk Factors Leverage Risk.

The Fund has issued preferred shares in the past, but as of November 30, 2012 no preferred shares were outstanding. The Fund may again in the future issue certain types of preferred securities to increase the Fund s leverage.

Borrowings and preferred shares, if any, will have seniority over the Common Shares. Leverage involves special risks. There is no assurance that the Fund s leveraging strategy will be successful. The Fund will seek to invest the proceeds from financial leverage in a manner consistent with the Fund s objective and policies.

The Fund anticipates that the financing costs of the instruments used to create its leverage will be based upon short-term adjustable rates that are reset periodically. So long as the Fund s portfolio is invested in securities that provide a higher rate of return than the Fund s cost of leverage (after taking expenses into consideration), the leverage will cause you to receive a higher current rate of return than if the Fund were not leveraged.

Changes in the value of the Fund s portfolio, including costs attributable to Borrowings or preferred shares, if any, will be borne entirely by the Common Shareholders. If there is a net decrease (or increase) in the value of the Fund s investment portfolio, the leverage will decrease (or increase) the net asset value per Common Share to a greater extent than if the Fund were not leveraged.

Given the current economic and debt market environment with historically low short-term to intermediate-term interest rates, the Fund may use derivatives such as interest rate swaps, with terms that may range from one to seven years, to fix the effective rate paid on a significant portion of the Fund s leverage. The interest rate swap program, if implemented, will seek to achieve potentially lower leverage costs over an extended period. This strategy would enhance common shareholder returns if short-term interest rates were to rise over time to exceed on average the effective fixed interest rate for that time period. This strategy, however, would add to effective leverage costs immediately (because the effective swap costs would likely be higher than current benchmark adjustable short term rates) and would increase overall leverage costs over the entirety of any such time period, in the event that short-term interest rates do not rise sufficiently during the period to exceed on average the effective fixed interest rate for that time period.

The Fund pays NFA a management fee based on a percentage of Managed Assets. Managed Assets for this purpose includes the proceeds realized from the Fund s use of financial leverage. See Management of the Fund Investment Management and Investment Sub-Advisory Agreements. NFA will base its decision whether and how much to leverage the Fund based solely on its assessment of whether such use of leverage will advance the Fund s investment objective. NFA will be responsible for using leverage to achieve the Fund s investment objective. However, the fact that a decision to increase the Fund s leverage will have the effect of increasing Managed Assets and therefore NFA s management fee means that NFA may have an incentive to increase the Fund s use of leverage. NFA will seek to manage that incentive by only increasing the Fund s use of leverage when it determines that such increase is consistent with the Fund s investment objective, and by periodically reviewing the Fund s performance and use of leverage with the Fund s Board of Trustees.

Under the 1940 Act, the Fund generally is not permitted to issue commercial paper or notes or borrow unless immediately after the borrowing or commercial paper or note issuance the value of the Fund s total assets less liabilities other than the principal amount represented by commercial paper, notes or borrowings, is at least 300% of such principal amount. If the Fund borrows, the Fund intends, to the extent possible, to prepay all or a portion of the principal amount of any outstanding commercial paper, notes or borrowing to the extent necessary in order to maintain the required asset coverage. Failure to maintain certain asset coverage requirements could result in an event of default and entitle the debt holders to elect a majority of the Board of Trustees.

Under the 1940 Act, the Fund is not permitted to issue preferred shares unless immediately after such issuance, the value of the Fund s asset coverage is at least 200% of the liquidation value of the outstanding preferred shares (*i.e.*, such liquidation value may not exceed 50% of the Fund s asset coverage). In addition, the Fund is not permitted to declare any cash dividend or other distribution on its Common Shares unless, at the time of such declaration, the value of the Fund s asset coverage less liabilities other than borrowings is at least 200% of such liquidation value. If preferred shares are issued in the future, the Fund intends, to the extent possible, to purchase or redeem preferred shares from time to time to the extent necessary in order to maintain coverage of any preferred shares. Though it does not currently, if the Fund were to have preferred shares outstanding, two of the Fund s trustees would be elected by the holders of preferred shares, voting separately as a class. The remaining trustees of the Fund would be elected by holders of Common Shares and preferred shares voting together as a single class. In the event the Fund would fail to pay dividends on preferred shares for two years, preferred shareholders would be entitled to elect a majority of the trustees of the Fund.

The Fund may be subject to certain restrictions imposed by either guidelines of one or more rating agencies that may issue ratings for commercial paper or notes, preferred shares, or, if the Fund borrows from a lender, by the lender. These guidelines may impose asset coverage or portfolio composition requirements that are more stringent than those imposed on the Fund by the 1940 Act. It is not anticipated that these covenants or guidelines will impede NFA from managing the Fund s portfolio in accordance with the Fund s investment objective and policies. In addition to other considerations, to the extent that the Fund believes that the covenants and guidelines required by the rating agencies or lenders would impede its ability to meet its investment objective, or if the Fund is unable to obtain the rating on borrowings (expected to be at least AA/Aa or the equivalent short-term ratings) or preferred shares (also expected to be at least AA/Aa), the Fund will not incur borrowings or issue preferred shares.

Assuming the utilization of leverage through borrowings in the aggregate amount of approximately 30% of the Funds Managed Assets, at a combined interest or payment rate of 1.75% payable on such leverage, the income generated by the Funds portfolio (net of non-leverage expenses) must exceed 0.53% in order to cover such interest or payment rates and other expenses specifically related to borrowing. Of course, these numbers are merely estimates, used for illustration. Actual interest or payment rates may vary frequently and may be significantly higher or lower than the rate estimated above.

The Fund may also borrow money for repurchase of its shares or as a temporary measure for extraordinary or emergency purposes, including the payment of dividends and the settlement of securities transactions which otherwise might require untimely dispositions of Fund securities.

The following table is furnished in response to requirements of the SEC. It is designed to illustrate the effect of leverage on Common Share total return, assuming investment portfolio total returns (comprised of income and changes in the value of investments held in the Fund's portfolio net of expenses) at the assumed portfolio total return rates provided in the table. These assumed investment portfolio returns are hypothetical figures and are not necessarily indicative of the investment portfolio returns expected to be experienced by the Fund. The table further reflects the use of Borrowings representing 30% of the Fund's total capital and the Fund's currently projected annual dividend rate, borrowing interest rate or payment rate set by an interest rate transaction of 1.75%. See Risk Factors Leverage Risk and Use of Leverage.

Assumed Portfolio Return	(10.00)%	(5.00)%	0.00%	5.00%	10.00%
Common Stock Total Return	(15.04)%	(7.89)%	(0.75)%	6.39%	13.54%

Common Share total return is composed of two elements the Common Share dividends paid by the Fund (the amount of which is largely determined by the net investment income of the Fund after paying interest on any borrowings) and gains or losses on the value of the securities the Fund owns. As required by SEC rules, the table assumes that the Fund is more likely to suffer capital losses than capital appreciation.

#### HEDGING TRANSACTIONS

The Fund may use derivatives or other transactions for the purpose of hedging a portion of its portfolio holdings or in connection with the Fund s anticipated use of leverage through Borrowings.

Portfolio Hedging Transactions. The Fund may use derivatives or other transactions for purposes of hedging the portfolio s exposure to high yield credit risk, foreign currency exchange rate risk and the risk of increases in interest rates. The specific derivative instruments to be used, or other transactions to be entered into, each for hedging purposes, may include the purchase or sale of futures contracts on securities, credit-linked notes, securities indices, other indices or other financial instruments; options on futures contracts; exchange-traded and over-the-counter options on securities or indices; index-linked securities; swaps; and currency exchange transactions. Some, but not all, of the derivative instruments may be traded and listed on an exchange. The positions in derivatives will be marked-to-market daily at the closing price established on the relevant exchange or at a fair value. For a complete discussion of these derivative securities, see the SAI.

There may be an imperfect correlation between changes in the value of the Fund s portfolio holdings and hedging positions entered into by the Fund, which may prevent the Fund from achieving the intended hedge or expose the Fund to risk of loss. In addition, the Fund s success in using hedging instruments is subject to Symphony s ability to predict correctly changes in the relationships of such hedge instruments to the Fund s portfolio holdings or other factors, and there can be no assurance that Symphony s judgment in this respect will be correct. Consequently, the use of hedging transactions might result in a poorer overall performance for the Fund, whether or not adjusted for risk, than if the Fund had not hedged its portfolio holdings. In addition, there can be no assurance that the Fund will enter into hedging or other transactions at times or under circumstances in which it which it would be advisable to do so.

Futures Contracts and Options on Futures Contracts. The Fund s use of derivative instruments may include (i) U.S. Treasury security or U.S. Government Agency security futures contracts and (ii) options on U.S. Treasury security or U.S. Government Agency security futures contracts. All such instruments must be traded and listed on an exchange. U.S. Treasury and U.S. Government Agency futures contracts are standardized contracts for the future delivery of a U.S. Treasury Bond or U.S. Treasury Note or a U.S. Government Agency security or their equivalent at a future date at a price set at the time of the contract. An option on a U.S. Treasury or U.S. Government Agency futures contract, as contrasted with the direct investment in such a contract, gives the purchaser of the option the right, in return for the premium paid, to assume a position in a U.S. Treasury or U.S. Government Agency futures contract at a specified exercise price at any time on or before the expiration date of the option. Upon exercise of an option, the delivery of the futures position by the writer of the option to the holder of the option will be accompanied by delivery of the accumulated balance in the writer s future margin account, which represents the amount by which the market price of the futures contract exceeds the exercise price of the option on the futures contract.

The Fund may purchase and sell various other kinds of financial futures contracts and options thereon. Futures contracts may be based on various debt securities and securities indices. Such transactions involve a risk of loss or depreciation due to unanticipated adverse changes in securities prices, which may exceed the Fund s initial investment in these contracts. The Fund will only purchase or sell futures contracts or related options in compliance with the rules of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission. These transactions involve transaction costs. There can be no assurance that the Fund s use of futures will be advantageous to the Fund. Guidelines established by one or more NRSROs that rate any preferred shares issued by the Fund may limit use of these transactions.

Credit-Linked Notes. The Fund may invest in credit-linked notes (CLN) for risk management purposes, including diversification. A CLN is a derivative instrument that is a synthetic obligation between two or more parties where the payment of principal and/or interest is based on the performance of some obligation (a reference obligation). In addition to credit risk of the reference obligation and interest rate risk, the buyer/seller of the CLN is subject to counterparty risk. See Risk Factors Counterparty Risk.

Swaps. Swap contracts may be purchased or sold to hedge against fluctuations in securities prices, interest rates or market conditions, to change the duration of the overall portfolio, or to mitigate default risk. In a standard swap transaction, two parties agree to exchange the returns (or differentials in rates of return) to be exchanged or swapped between the parties, which returns are calculated with respect to a notional amount, i.e., the return on or increase in value of a particular dollar amount invested at a particular interest rate or in a basket of securities representing a particular index.

Credit Default Swaps. The Fund may enter into credit default swap contracts for risk management purposes, including diversification. When the Fund is the buyer of a credit default swap contract, the Fund is entitled to receive the par (or other agreed-upon) value of a referenced debt obligation from the counterparty to the contract in the event of a default by a third party, such as a U.S. or non-U.S. corporate Issuer, on the debt obligation. In return, the Fund would pay the counterparty a periodic stream of payments over the term of the contract provided that no event of default has occurred. If no default occurs, the Fund would have spent the stream of payments and received no benefit from the contract. When the Fund is the seller of a credit default swap contract, it receives the stream of payments, but is obligated to pay upon default of the referenced debt obligation. As the seller, the Fund would effectively add leverage to its portfolio because, in addition to its total net assets, the Fund would be subject to investment exposure on the notional amount of the swap. The Fund will segregate assets in the form of cash and cash equivalents in an amount equal to the aggregate market value of the credit default swaps of which it is the seller, marked to market on a daily basis. These transactions involve certain risks, including the risk that the seller may be unable to fulfill the transaction. The tax treatment of certain credit default swaps is uncertain.

Interest Rate Swaps. The Fund will enter into interest rate and total return swaps only on a net basis, i.e., the two payment streams are netted out, with the Fund receiving or paying, as the case may be, only the net amount of the two payments. Interest rate swaps involve the exchange by the Fund with another party of their respective commitments to pay or receive interest (e.g., an exchange of fixed rate payments for floating rate payments). The Fund will only enter into interest rate swaps on a net basis. If the other party to an interest rate swap defaults, the Fund s risk of loss consists of the net amount of payments that the Fund is contractually entitled to receive. The net amount of the excess, if any, of the Fund s obligations over its entitlements will be maintained in a segregated account by the Fund s custodian. The Fund will not enter into any interest rate swap unless the claims-paying ability of the other party thereto is considered to be investment grade by the Advisers. If there is a default by the other party to such a transaction, the Fund will have contractual remedies pursuant to the agreements related to the transaction. These instruments are traded in the over-the-counter market.

The Fund may use interest rate swaps for risk management purposes only and not as a speculative investment and would typically use interest rate swaps to shorten the average interest rate reset time of the Fund s holdings. Interest rate swaps involve the exchange by the Fund with another party of their respective commitments to pay or receive interest (e.g., an exchange of fixed rate payments for floating rate payments). The use of interest rate swaps is a highly specialized activity which involves investment techniques and risks different from those associated with ordinary portfolio securities transactions. If Symphony is incorrect in its forecasts of market values, interest rates and other applicable factors, the investment performance of the Fund would be unfavorably affected.

*Total Return Swaps.* As stated above, the Fund will enter into total return swaps only on a net basis. Total return swaps are contracts in which one party agrees to make payments of the total return from the underlying asset(s), which may include securities, baskets of securities, or securities indices during the specified period, in return for payments equal to a fixed or floating rate of interest or the total return from other underlying asset(s).

Currency Exchange Transactions. The Fund may enter into currency exchange transactions to hedge the Fund s exposure to foreign currency exchange rate risk in the event the Fund invests in non-U.S. dollar denominated securities of non-U.S. Issuers as described in this Prospectus. The Fund s currency transactions will be limited to portfolio hedging involving portfolio positions. Portfolio hedging is the use of a forward contract with respect to a portfolio security position denominated or quoted in a particular currency. A forward contract is

an agreement to purchase or sell a specified currency at a specified future date (or within a specified time period) and price set at the time of the contract. Forward contracts are usually entered into with banks, foreign exchange dealers or broker-dealers, are not exchange-traded, and are usually for less than one year, but may be renewed.

It is impossible to forecast with absolute precision the market value of portfolio securities at the expiration of a forward contract. Accordingly, it may be necessary for the Fund to purchase additional currency on the spot market (and bear the expense of such purchase) if the market value of the security is less than the amount of currency that the Fund is obligated to deliver and if a decision is made to sell the security and make delivery of the currency. Conversely, it may be necessary to sell on the spot market some of the currency received upon the sale of the portfolio security if its market value exceeds the amount of currency the Fund is obligated to deliver.

Other Hedging Transactions. The Fund also may invest in relatively new instruments without a significant trading history for purposes of hedging the Fund s portfolio risks. See Investment Policies and Techniques in the Fund s SAI for further information on hedging transactions.

Interest Rate Transactions. The Fund expects that the Fund s portfolio investments in Adjustable Rate Loans and other adjustable rate debt instruments will serve as a hedge against the risk that Common Share net income and/or returns may decrease due to rising market dividend or interest rates on any future preferred shares or Borrowings.

#### RISK FACTORS

Risk is inherent in all investing. Investing in any investment company security involves risk, including the risk that you may receive little or no return on your investment or even that you may lose part or all of your investment. Therefore, before investing you should consider carefully the following risks that you assume when you invest in Common Shares.

#### **Investment and Market Risk**

An investment in the Fund s Common Shares is subject to investment risk, including the possible loss of the entire principal amount that you invest. Your investment in Common Shares represents an indirect investment in the securities owned by the Fund, most of which are not traded on a national securities exchange, NASDAQ or in the over-the-counter markets. The value of these securities, like other market investments, may move up or down, sometimes rapidly and unpredictably.

Your Common Shares at any point in time may be worth less than your original investment, even after taking into account the reinvestment of Fund dividends and distributions. The Fund likely will use leverage, which magnifies the securities market risks described above.

### Market Discount from Net Asset Value

Shares of closed-end investment companies like the Fund have during some periods traded at prices higher than net asset value and have during other periods traded at prices lower than net asset value. The Fund cannot predict whether Common Shares will trade at, above or below net asset value. This characteristic is a risk separate and distinct from the risk that the Fund s net asset value could decrease as a result of investment activities. Investors bear a risk of loss to the extent that the price at which they sell their shares is lower in relation to the Fund s net asset value than at the time of purchase, assuming a stable net asset value. Proceeds from the sale of Common Shares in this offering will be reduced by transaction costs (if applicable, which vary depending on the offering method used). Depending on the premium of the Common Shares at the time of any offering of Common Shares hereunder, the Fund s net asset value may be reduced by an amount up to the offering costs borne by the Fund (estimated to be an additional 0.37% of the offering price assuming a Common Share offering price of \$12.23 (the Fund s closing price on the Exchange on November 14, 2012)). The net asset value per Common Share will also be reduced by costs associated with any future offerings of Common Shares or preferred shares. The Common Shares are designed primarily for long-term investors, and you should not view the Fund as a vehicle for trading purposes.

### Issuer Level Risks

Issuer Credit Risk. Adjustable Rate Loans and other debt instruments in which the Fund may invest are subject to the risk of non-payment of scheduled interest or principal. Such non-payment would result in a reduction of income to the Fund, a reduction in the value of the investment and a potential decrease in the net asset value of the Fund. Although under normal circumstances at least 65% of the Fund s Managed Assets will be invested in Senior Loans that are secured by specific collateral, there can be no assurance that the liquidation of any collateral securing a Senior Loan would satisfy the Borrower s obligation in the event of non-payment of scheduled interest or principal payments, or that such collateral could be readily liquidated. In the event of bankruptcy of a Borrower, the Fund could experience delays or limitations with respect to its ability to realize the benefits of the collateral securing a Senior Loan or subordinated loan, if secured. The collateral securing an Adjustable Rate Loan may lose all or substantially all of its value in the event of bankruptcy of a Borrower. Some Adjustable Rate Loans are subject to the risk that a court, pursuant to fraudulent conveyance or other similar laws, could subordinate such Adjustable Rate Loans to presently existing or future indebtedness of the Borrower or take other action detrimental to the holders of Adjustable Rate Loans, including, in certain circumstances,

invalidating such Adjustable Rate Loans or causing interest previously paid to be refunded to the Borrower. If interest were required to be refunded, it would negatively affect the Fund s performance.

In evaluating the creditworthiness of Issuers, Symphony may consider, and may rely in part, on analyses performed by others. Issuers may have outstanding debt obligations that are rated below investment grade by a NRSRO. Many of the Adjustable Rate Loans acquired by the Fund will have been assigned ratings below investment grade quality. Because of the protective features of Senior Loans, Symphony believes that Senior Loans tend to have more favorable loss recovery rates as compared to more junior types of below investment grade debt obligations. In addition, Symphony believes there are attractive investment opportunities in the subordinated loan segment, which it believes create the potential for attractive risk-adjusted returns. Symphony does not view ratings as the determinative factor in its investment decisions and relies more upon its credit analysis abilities. The Fund may make investments in securities issued by middle-market companies. Investment in middle-market companies involve a number of risks, including:

Middle-market companies may have limited financial resources and may be unable to meet their obligations under their debt securities that the Fund holds, which may be accompanied by a deterioration in the value of any collateral and a reduction in the likelihood of the Fund realizing any guarantees it may have obtained in connection with its investment;

Middle-market companies typically have shorter operating histories, narrower product lines and smaller market shares than larger businesses, which tend to render middle-market companies more vulnerable to competitors actions and market conditions, as well as to general economic downturns;

Middle-market companies are more likely to depend on the management talents and efforts of a small group of persons; therefore, the death, disability, resignation or termination of one or more of these persons could have a material adverse impact on an Issuer and, in turn, on the Fund; and

Middle-market companies have less predictable operating results, may from time to time be parties to litigation, may be engaged in rapidly changing businesses with products subject to a substantial risk of obsolescence, and may require substantial additional capital to support their operations, finance expansion or maintain their competitive position.

Below Investment Grade Risk. The Fund may purchase Adjustable Rate Loans and other debt instruments that are rated below investment grade or that are unrated but judged to be of comparable quality by Symphony. No more than 15% of the Fund s Managed Assets may be invested in securities rated CCC+ or Caa or below by S&P, Moody s or Fitch or that are unrated but judged to be of comparable quality. Securities of below investment grade quality are regarded as having predominately speculative characteristics with respect to capacity to pay interest and repay principal, and are commonly referred to as distressed securities or junk bonds. Issuers of lower grade securities may be highly leveraged and may not have available to them more traditional methods of financing. The prices of these lower grade securities are typically more sensitive to negative developments, such as a decline in the Issuer s revenues or a general economic downturn, than are the prices of higher grade securities. The secondary market for lower grade securities, including some Senior Loans and most subordinated loans may not be as liquid as the secondary market for more highly rated securities, a factor which may have an adverse effect on the Fund s ability to dispose of a particular security. There are fewer dealers in the market for lower grade securities than for investment grade obligations. The prices quoted by different dealers for lower grade securities may vary significantly and the spread between the bid and ask price for such securities is generally much larger than for higher quality instruments. Under adverse market or economic conditions, the secondary market for lower grade securities could contract further, independent of any specific adverse changes in the condition of a particular Issuer, and these instruments may become illiquid. As a result, the Fund could find it more difficult to sell these securities or may be able to sell the securities only at prices lower than if such securities were widely traded. Prices realized upon the sale of such lower rated or unrated securities, under these circumstances, may be less than the prices used in calculating the Fund s net asset value.

Non-U.S. Issuer Risk. The Fund may invest up to 20% of its Managed Assets in Adjustable Rate Loans and other debt instruments of non-U.S. Issuers that are U.S. dollar or non-U.S. dollar denominated. The Fund s Managed Assets to be invested in debt securities of non-U.S. Issuers may include debt securities of Issuers located, or conducting their business in, emerging markets countries. Investments in securities of non-U.S.

Issuers involve special risks not presented by investments in securities of U.S. Issuers, including the following: (i) less publicly available information about non-U.S. Issuers or markets due to less rigorous disclosure or accounting standards or regulatory practices; (ii) many non-U.S. markets are smaller, less liquid and more volatile, meaning that, in a changing market, Symphony may not be able to sell the Fund s portfolio securities at times, in amounts or at prices it considers reasonable; (iii) potential adverse effects of fluctuations in currency exchange rates or controls on the value of the Fund s investments; (iv) the economies of non-U.S. countries may grow at slower rates than expected or may experience a downturn or recession; (v) the impact of economic, political, social or diplomatic events; (vi) possible seizure, expropriation or nationalization of the company or its assets; (vii) certain non-U.S. countries may impose restrictions on the ability of non-U.S. Issuers to make payments of principal and/or interest to investors located outside the U.S., due to blockage of foreign currency exchanges or otherwise; and (viii) withholding and other non-U.S. taxes may decrease the Fund s return. These risks are more pronounced to the extent that the Fund invests a significant amount of its assets in companies located in one region and to the extent that the Fund invests in securities of Issuers in emerging markets. Although the Fund may hedge its exposure to certain of these risks, including the foreign currency exchange rate risk, there can be no assurance that the Fund will enter into hedging transactions at any time or at times or under circumstances in which it might be advisable to do so. Economies and social and political climates in individual countries may differ unfavorably from the United States. Non-U.S. economies may have less favorable rates of growth of gross domestic product, rates of inflation, currency valuation, capital reinvestment, resource self-sufficiency and balance of payments positions. Many countries have experienced substantial, and in some cases extremely high, rates of inflation for many years. Unanticipated economic, political and social developments may also affect the values of the Fund s investments and the availability to the Fund of additional investments in such countries.

#### Security Level Risks

Subordinated Loans and Other Subordinated Debt Instruments. Issuers of subordinated loans and other debt instruments in which the Fund may invest usually will have, or may be permitted to incur, other debt that ranks equally with, or senior to, the subordinated loans or other debt instruments. By their terms, such debt instruments may provide that the holders are entitled to receive payment of interest or principal on or before the dates on which the Fund is entitled to receive payments in respect of subordinated loans or other debt instruments in which it invests. Also, in the event of insolvency, liquidation, dissolution, reorganization or bankruptcy of an Issuer, holders of debt instruments ranking senior to the subordinated loan or other debt instrument in which the Fund invests would typically be entitled to receive payment in full before the Fund receives any distribution in respect of its investment. After repaying such senior creditors, such Issuer may not have any remaining assets to use for repaying its obligation to the Fund. In the case of debt ranking equally with subordinated loans or other debt instruments in which the Fund invests, the Fund would have to share on an equal basis any distributions with other creditors holding such debt in the event of an insolvency, liquidation, dissolution, reorganization or bankruptcy of the relevant Issuer. In addition, the Fund will likely not be in a position to control any Issuer by investing in its debt securities. As a result, the Fund will be subject to the risk that an Issuer in which it invests may make business decisions with which the Fund disagrees and the management of such Issuer, as representatives of the holders of their common equity, may take risks or otherwise act in ways that do not serve our interests as debt investors.

Risks from Unsecured Adjustable Rate Loans or Insufficient Collateral Securing Adjustable Rate Loans. Some of the Adjustable Rate Loans in which the Fund may invest will be unsecured, thereby increasing the risk of loss to the Fund in the event of Borrower default. Although the Fund invests primarily in Adjustable Rate Loans that are secured by specific collateral, including, under normal circumstances, at least 65% of the Fund s Managed Assets to be invested in secured Senior Loans, there can be no assurance the liquidation of such collateral would satisfy a Borrower s obligation to the Fund in the event of Borrower default or that such collateral could be readily liquidated under such circumstances. In the event of bankruptcy of a Borrower, the Fund could also experience delays or limitations with respect to its ability to realize the benefits of any collateral securing an Adjustable Rate Loan.

Interest Rate Risk. Interest rate risk is the risk that fixed rate securities will decline in value because of changes in market interest rates. When interest rates rise, the value of a fund invested in fixed rate obligations can be expected to decline. Conversely, when interest rates decline, the value of a fund invested in fixed rate obligations can be expected to rise. The Fund s investments in such fixed rate securities means that the net asset value of the Fund and market price of the Common Shares will tend to decline if market interest rates rise. Market interest rates in the U.S. and in certain other countries in which the Fund may invest are near historically low levels. The Advisers expect the Fund s policy of investing at least 80% of its Managed Assets in Adjustable Rate Loans will make the Fund less volatile and its net asset value less sensitive to changes in market interest rates than if the Fund invested exclusively in fixed rate obligations. However, because interest rates on most Adjustable Rate Loans and other adjustable rate instruments typically only reset periodically (e.g., monthly or quarterly), a sudden and significant increase in market interest rates may cause a decline in the value of these investments and in the Fund s net asset value. The Fund s use of leverage, as described herein, will also tend to increase Common Share interest rate risk.

Risks in Loan Valuation. The Fund uses an independent pricing service to value most Adjustable Rate Loans and other debt securities at their market value or at a fair value determined by the independent pricing service. The Fund will use the fair value method to value loans or other securities if the independent pricing service is unable to provide a market or fair value for them or if the market or fair value provided by the independent pricing service is deemed unreliable, or if events occurring after the close of a securities market and before the Fund values its Managed Assets would materially affect net asset value. The Fund currently expects that the independent pricing service will be unable to provide a market or fair value for most of the privately negotiated subordinated loans issued by middle market companies in which the Fund may invest. The Fund will determine a fair value of such loans on a daily basis. A security that is fair valued may be valued at a price higher or lower than the price that may be received by the Fund if it desired to sell such security or the value determined by other funds using their own fair valuation procedures. Because non-U.S. securities may trade on days when Common Shares are not priced, net asset value can change at times when Common Shares cannot be sold.

Senior Loan Agent Risk. A financial institution s employment as an Agent under a Senior Loan might be terminated in the event that it fails to observe a requisite standard of care or becomes insolvent. A successor Agent would generally be appointed to replace the terminated Agent, and assets held by the Agent under the loan agreement would likely remain available to holders of such indebtedness. However, if assets held by the terminated Agent for the benefit of the Fund were determined to be subject to the claims of the Agent s general creditors, the Fund might incur certain costs and delays in realizing payment on a Senior Loan or loan participation and could suffer a loss of principal and/or interest. In situations involving other interposed financial institutions (e.g., an insurance company or government agency) similar risks may arise.

Senior Loan Participation Risk. The Fund also may purchase a participation interest in a Senior Loan and by doing so acquire some or all of the interest of a bank or other lending institution in a Senior Loan to a Borrower. A participation typically will result in the Fund having a contractual relationship only with the Lender, not the Borrower. As a result, the Fund assumes the credit risk of the Lender selling the participation in addition to the credit risk of the Borrower. By purchasing a participation, the Fund will have the right to receive payments of principal, interest and any fees to which it is entitled only from the Lender selling the participation and only upon receipt by the Lender of the payments from the Borrower. In the event of insolvency or bankruptcy of the Lender selling the participation, the Fund may be treated as a general creditor of the Lender and may not have a senior claim to the Lender s interest in the Senior Loan. If the Fund only acquires a participation in the loan made by a third party, the Fund may not be able to control the exercise of any remedies that the Lender would have under the Senior Loan. Such third party participation arrangements are designed to give Senior Loan investors preferential treatment over high yield investors in the event of a deterioration in the credit quality of the Borrower. Even when these arrangements exist, however, there can be no assurance that the principal and interest owed on the Senior Loan will be repaid in full.

*Prepayment Risk.* During periods of declining interest rates or for other purposes, Issuers may exercise their option to prepay principal earlier than scheduled, forcing the Fund to reinvest in lower yielding securities. This is known as call or prepayment risk. In addition, below investment grade securities frequently have call

features that allow an Issuer to redeem a security at dates prior to its stated maturity at a specified price (typically greater than par) only if certain prescribed conditions are met (commonly referred to as call protection). An Issuer may redeem a lower grade security if, for example, the Issuer can refinance the debt at a lower cost due to declining interest rates or an improvement in the credit standing of the Issuer. Adjustable Rate Loans typically have no such call protection. For premium bonds (bonds acquired at prices that exceed their par or principal value) purchased by the Fund, prepayment risk may be increased.

Illiquid Securities Risk. The Fund may invest up to 50% of its Managed Assets in securities and other instruments that, at the time of investment, are illiquid. Illiquid securities are securities that are not readily marketable and may include some restricted securities, which are securities that may not be resold to the public without an effective registration statement under the 1933 Act or, if they are unregistered, may be sold only in a privately negotiated transaction or pursuant to an exemption from registration. The privately negotiated subordinated loans to middle-market companies in which the Fund may invest are likely to be illiquid. Illiquid securities involve the risk that the securities will not be able to be sold at the time desired by the Fund or at prices approximating the value at which the Fund is carrying the securities on its books.

Other Risks Associated with Adjustable Rate Loans. Many Adjustable Rate Loans in which the Fund invests may not be rated by a NRSRO, will not be registered with the SEC or any state securities commission and will not be listed on any national securities exchange. In addition, the amount of public information available with respect to Adjustable Rate Loans generally may be less extensive than that available for registered or exchange listed securities. Economic and other events (whether real or perceived) can reduce the demand for certain Adjustable Rate Loans or Adjustable Rate Loans generally, which may reduce market prices and cause the Fund s net asset value per share to fall. The frequency and magnitude of such changes cannot be predicted. No active trading market may exist for some Adjustable Rate Loans and some Adjustable Rate Loans may be subject to restrictions on resale. A secondary market may be subject to irregular trading activity, wide bid/ask spreads and extended trade settlement periods, which may impair the ability to realize full value and thus cause a material decline in the Fund s net asset value. During periods of limited supply and liquidity of Adjustable Rate Loans, the Fund s yield may be lower. Other factors (including, but not limited to, rating downgrades, credit deterioration, a large downward movement in stock prices, a disparity in supply and demand of certain Adjustable Rate Loans and other securities or market conditions that reduce liquidity) can reduce the value of Adjustable Rate Loans and other debt obligations, impairing the Fund s net asset value.

### Reinvestment Risk

Reinvestment risk is the risk that income from the Fund s portfolio will decline if and when the Fund invests the proceeds from matured, traded or called bonds at market interest rates that are below the portfolio s current earnings rate. A decline in income could affect the Common Shares market price or their overall returns.

#### Leverage Risk

Leverage risk is the risk associated with the use of the Fund s borrowings, outstanding preferred shares, if issued in the future, or the use of tender option bonds to leverage the Common Shares. There can be no assurance that the Fund s leveraging strategy will be successful. Because the long-term interest securities in which the Fund invests generally pay fixed rates of interest while the Fund s costs of leverage generally fluctuate with short- to intermediate-term yields, the incremental earnings from leverage will vary over time. However, the Fund may use derivatives, such as interest rate swaps, to fix the effective rate paid on all or a portion of the Fund s leverage in an effort to lower leverage costs over an extended period. Accordingly, the Fund cannot assure you that the use of leverage will result in a higher yield or return to Common Shareholders. The income benefit from leverage will be reduced to the extent that the difference narrows between the net earnings on the Fund s portfolio securities and its cost of leverage. The income benefit from leverage will increase to the extent that the difference widens between the net earnings on the Fund s portfolio securities and its cost of leverage. If short- or intermediate-term rates rise, the Fund s cost of leverage could exceed the fixed rate of return on longer-term

bonds held by the Fund that were acquired during periods of lower interest rates, reducing returns to Common Shareholders. This could occur even if short- or intermediate-term and long-term interest rates rise. Because of the costs of leverage, the Fund may incur losses even if the Fund has positive returns, if they are not sufficient to cover the costs of leverage. The Fund s cost of leverage includes expenses relating to the issuance and ongoing maintenance of any borrowings or the interest attributable to tender option bonds as well as any one-time costs (*e.g.*, issuance costs) and ongoing fees and expenses associated with such leverage.

The risk of loss attributable to the Fund s use of leverage is borne by Common Shareholders. The Fund s use of financial leverage can result in a greater decrease in net asset values in declining markets. Furthermore, the amount of fees paid to Nuveen Fund Advisors for investment advisory services will be higher if the Fund uses leverage because the fees will be calculated based on the Fund s Managed Assets this may create an incentive for Nuveen Fund Advisors to leverage the Fund. The Fund is required to maintain certain regulatory and rating agency asset coverage requirements in connection with its outstanding borrowings, in order to be able to maintain the ability to declare and pay Common Share distributions and to maintain the rating of preferred shares, if issued in the future. In order to maintain required asset coverage levels, the Fund may be required to alter the composition of its investment portfolio or take other actions, such as redeeming preferred shares, if any, or prepaying borrowings with the proceeds from portfolio transactions, at what might be an inopportune time in the market. Such actions could reduce the net earnings or returns to Common Shareholders over time.

The Fund may invest in the securities of other investment companies, which may themselves be leveraged and therefore present similar risks to those described above.

#### Currency Risk

The Fund may invest up to 20% of its Managed Assets in securities of non-U.S. Issuers that are non-U.S. dollar denominated. Investments by the Fund in non-U.S.-dollar denominated securities will be subject to currency risk. Currency risk is the risk that fluctuations in the exchange rates between the U.S. dollar and non-U.S. currencies may negatively affect an investment. The value of securities denominated in non-U.S. currencies may fluctuate based on changes in the value of those currencies relative to the U.S. dollar, and a decline in applicable foreign exchange rates could reduce the value of such securities held by the Fund. The values of non-U.S. investments and the investment income derived from them also may be affected unfavorably by changes in currency exchange control regulations. In addition, although a portion of the Fund s investment income may be received or realized in non-U.S. currencies, the Fund will be required to compute and distribute its income in U.S. dollars. This means that if the exchange rate for any such non-U.S. currency declines after the Fund s income has been earned and translated into U.S. dollars but before the Fund receives payment, the Fund could be required to liquidate portfolio securities to make such distributions.

## **Borrowing Risks**

In addition to borrowing for leverage (See Use of Leverage ), the Fund may borrow for temporary or emergency purposes, including to meet redemption requests, pay dividends, repurchase its shares, or clear portfolio transactions. Borrowing may exaggerate changes in the net asset value of the Fund s shares and may affect the Fund s net income. When the Fund borrows money, it must pay interest and other fees, which will reduce the Fund s returns if such costs exceed the returns on the portfolio securities purchased or retained with such borrowings. Any such borrowings are intended to be temporary. However, under certain market conditions, such borrowings might be outstanding for longer periods of time.

### Regulatory Risk

To the extent that legislation or state or federal regulators that regulate certain financial institutions impose additional requirements or restrictions with respect to the ability of such institutions to make loans, particularly in connection with highly leveraged transactions, the availability of Adjustable Rate Loans for investment may be adversely affected. Further, such legislation or regulation could depress the market value of Adjustable Rate Loans.

### Derivatives Risk, Including the Risk of Swaps

The Fund s use of derivatives involves risks different from, and possibly greater than, the risks associated with investing directly in the investments underlying the derivatives. Whether the Fund s use of derivatives is successful will depend on, among other things, if NFA correctly forecasts market values, interest rates and other applicable factors. If NFA incorrectly forecasts these and other factors, the investment performance of the Fund will be unfavorably affected. In addition, the derivatives market is largely unregulated. It is possible that developments in the derivatives market could adversely affect the Fund s ability to successfully use derivative instruments.

The Fund may enter into debt-related derivatives instruments including credit swap default contracts and interest rate swaps. Like most derivative instruments, the use of swaps is a highly specialized activity that involves investment techniques and risks different from those associated with ordinary portfolio securities transactions. In addition, the use of swaps requires an understanding by NFA not only of the referenced asset, rate or index, but also of the swap itself. Because they are two-party contracts and because they may have terms of greater than seven days, swap agreements may be considered to be illiquid. Moreover, the Fund bears the risk of loss of the amount expected to be received under a swap agreement in the event of the default or bankruptcy of a swap agreement counterparty. The derivatives market is subject to a changing regulatory environment. It is possible that regulatory or other developments in the derivatives market could adversely affect the Fund s ability to successfully use derivative instruments. See also, Risk Factors Counterparty Risk, Hedging Transactions and the SAI.

#### Counterparty Risk

The Fund may be subject to credit risk with respect to the counterparties to certain derivative agreements entered into by the Fund. If a counterparty becomes bankrupt or otherwise fails to perform its obligations under a derivative contract due to financial difficulties, the Fund may experience significant delays in obtaining any recovery under the derivative contract in a bankruptcy or other reorganization proceeding. The Fund may obtain only a limited recovery or may obtain no recovery in such circumstances.

#### **Deflation Risk**

Deflation risk is the risk that prices throughout the economy decline over time, which may have an adverse effect on the market valuation of companies, their assets and revenues. In addition, deflation may have an adverse effect on the creditworthiness of issuers and may make issuer default more likely, which may result in a decline in the value of the Fund s portfolio.

### Repurchase Agreement Risk

With respect to repurchase agreements, if the party agreeing to repurchase specific securities should default, the Fund may seek to sell the securities which it holds. This could involve transaction costs or delays in addition to a loss on the securities if their value should fall below their repurchase price. Repurchase agreements maturing in more than seven days are considered to be illiquid securities.

### Inflation Risk

Inflation risk is the risk that the value of assets or income from investment will be worth less in the future as inflation decreases the value of money. As inflation increases, the real value of the Common Shares and distributions can decline. In addition, during any periods of rising inflation, preferred share dividend rates and interest rates on Borrowings would likely increase, which, without a corresponding increase in the interest rates on investments in the Fund s portfolio, would reduce returns to Common Shareholders. Inflation risk is mitigated to a certain degree by the Fund s investments in Adjustable Rate Loans and other adjustable rate debt instruments because increases in inflation have historically been accompanied by increases in the adjustable rates of interest of such securities.

## Impact of Offering Methods Risk

The issuance of Common Shares through the various methods described in the Prospectus may have an adverse effect on prices in the secondary market for the Fund s Common Shares by increasing the number of Common Shares available for sale. In addition, the Common Shares may be issued at a discount to the market price for such Common Shares, which may put downward pressure on the market price for Common Shares of the Fund.

### Reliance on Investment Adviser

The Fund is dependent upon services and resources provided by its investment adviser, NFA, and therefore the investment adviser s parent, Nuveen Investments. Nuveen Investments has a substantial amount of indebtedness. Nuveen Investments, through its own business or the financial support of its affiliates, may not be able to generate sufficient cash flow from operations or ensure that future borrowings will be available in an amount sufficient to enable it to pay its indebtedness with scheduled maturities beginning in 2014 or to fund its other liquidity needs. Nuveen Investments failure to satisfy the terms of its indebtedness, including covenants therein, may generally have an adverse effect on the financial condition of Nuveen Investments. For additional information on NFA and Nuveen Investments, see Management of the Fund.

### Certain Affiliations

Certain broker-dealers may be considered to be affiliated persons of the Fund, NFA, Nuveen Investments and/or Nuveen. Absent an exemption from the SEC or other regulatory relief, the Fund is generally precluded from effecting certain principal transactions with affiliated brokers, and its ability to purchase securities being underwritten by an affiliated broker or a syndicate including an affiliated broker, or to utilize affiliated brokers for agency transactions, is subject to restrictions. This could limit the Fund s ability to engage in securities transactions, purchase certain adjustable rate senior loans, if applicable, and take advantage of market opportunities.

### **Anti-Takeover Provisions**

The Fund s Declaration includes provisions that could limit the ability of other entities or persons to acquire control of the Fund or convert the Fund to open-end status. These provisions could have the effect of depriving the Common Shareholders of opportunities to sell their Common Shares at a premium over the then current market price of the Common Shares. See Certain Provisions in the Declaration of Trust.

### MANAGEMENT OF THE FUND

### **Trustees and Officers**

The Board of Trustees is responsible for the management of the Fund, including supervision of the duties performed by NFA. The names and business addresses of the trustees and officers of the Fund and their principal occupations and other affiliations during the past five years are set forth under Management of the Fund in the SAI.

### **Investment Adviser, Subadviser and Portfolio Managers**

NFA, the Fund s investment adviser, offers advisory and investment management services to a broad range of mutual fund and closed-end fund clients. NFA is responsible for the overall investment strategy and its implementation, including portfolio allocations, and the use of leverage and hedging. NFA is also responsible for the ongoing monitoring of Symphony, managing the Nuveen Funds business affairs and providing certain clerical, bookkeeping and other administrative services. NFA is located at 333 West Wacker Drive, Chicago, IL 60606.

NFA is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Nuveen Investments, Inc. (Nuveen Investments). Founded in 1898, Nuveen Investments and its affiliates had approximately \$220 billion in assets under management as of September 30, 2012.

Symphony, located at 555 California Street, Suite 2975, San Francisco, CA 94104, the Fund s subadviser, is responsible for the day to day investment operations of the Fund. Symphony specializes in the management of both long-only and alternative equity and debt strategies. Symphony, a registered investment adviser, commenced operations in 1994 and had approximately \$11.6 billion in assets under management as of September 30, 2012. Symphony is an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of Nuveen Investments.

Gunther Stein is a co-portfolio manager of the Fund. Gunther Stein is Chief Investment Officer and Chief Executive Officer at Symphony. Mr. Stein is responsible for leading Symphony s fixed-income and equity investments strategies and research and overseeing firm trading. Prior to joining Symphony in 1999, Mr. Stein was a high yield portfolio manager at Wells Fargo Bank, where he managed a high yield portfolio, was responsible for investing in public high yield bonds and bank loans and managed a team of credit analysts.

Scott Caraher is a co-portfolio manager of the Fund. Mr. Caraher is a member of Symphony s fixed-income team and his responsibilities include portfolio management and trading for Symphony s bank loan strategies and credit and equity research for its fixed-income strategies. Prior to joining Symphony in 2002, Mr. Caraher was an Investment Banking Analyst in the industrial group at Deutsche Banc Alex Brown in New York.

Additional information about each portfolio manager s compensation, other accounts managed by the portfolio manager and the portfolio manager s ownership of securities in the Fund is provided in the SAI. The SAI is available free of charge by calling (800) 257-8787 or by visiting the Fund s website at www.nuveen.com. The information contained in, or that can be accessed through, the Fund s website is not part of this prospectus of the SAI.

### **Investment Management and Sub-Advisory Agreements**

Pursuant to an investment management agreement between NFA and the Fund (the Investment Management Agreement ), the Fund has agreed to pay an annual management fee for the services and facilities provided by NFA, payable on a monthly basis, based on the sum of a fund-level fee and a complex-level fee, as described below.

Fund-Level Fee. The annual fund-level fee for the Fund, payable monthly, is calculated according to the following schedule:

Average Daily Managed Assets*	Fund-Level Fee Rate
For the first \$500 million	0.6500%
For the next \$500 million	0.6250%
For the next \$500 million	0.6000%
For the next \$500 million	0.5750%
For Managed Assets over \$2 billion	0.5500%

Complex Level Fee. The annual complex-level fee for the Fund, payable monthly, is calculated according to the following schedule:

	Effective Rate at	
Complex-Level Managed Asset Breakpoint Level*	Breakpoint Level	
\$55 billion	0.2000%	
\$56 billion	0.1996%	
\$57 billion	0.1989%	

Effective Rate at	
Breakpoint Level	
0.19619	
0.19319	
0.1900	
0.18519	
0.18069	
0.17739	
0.16919	
0.15999	
0.1505	
0.1469	
0.1445	

<sup>\*</sup> For the fund-level and complex-level fees, managed assets include closed-end fund assets managed by NFA that are attributable to financial leverage. For these purposes, financial leverage includes the funds—use of preferred stock and borrowings and certain investments in the residual interest certificates (also called inverse floating rate securities) in tender option bond (TOB) trusts, including the portion of assets held by a TOB trust that has been effectively financed by the trust—s issuance of floating rate securities, subject to an agreement by NFA as to certain funds to limit the amount of such assets for determining managed assets in certain circumstances. The complex-level fee is calculated based upon the aggregate daily managed assets of all Nuveen funds that constitute—eligible assets. Eligible assets consist of managed assets of all Nuveen funds but do not include (i) assets attributable to investments in other Nuveen funds (to avoid the double counting of such assets) or (ii) assets in excess of a determined amount (originally \$2 billion) added to the Nuveen Fund complex in connection with NFA—s assumption of the management of the former First American Funds effective January 1, 2011. As of July 31, 2012, the complex-level fee rate for the Fund was 0.1709%.

Pursuant to investment sub-advisory agreements between NFA and Symphony (the Sub-Advisory Agreement ), Symphony will receive from NFA a management fee equal to the portion specified below of the management fee payable by the Fund to NFA (net of the reimbursements described below), payable on a monthly basis:

### Average Daily Managed Assets Percentage of Net Management Fee

Up to \$125 million	50.0%
\$125 million to \$150 million	47.5%
\$150 million to \$175 million	45.0%
\$175 million to \$200 million	42.5%
\$200 million and over	40.0%

The management fee compensates NFA for overall investment advisory and administrative services and general office facilities. The Fund pays all other costs and expenses of its operations, including compensation of its trustees (other than those affiliated with NFA or Symphony), custodian, transfer agency and dividend disbursing expenses, legal fees, expenses of independent auditors, expenses of repurchasing shares, expenses associated with any borrowings, expenses of preparing, printing and distributing shareholder reports, notices, proxy statements and reports to governmental agencies, and taxes, if any.

A discussion regarding the basis for the Board of Trustees approval of the Investment Management Agreement and Sub-Advisory Agreement for the Fund is available in the Fund is annual report to shareholders dated July 31 of each year.

#### NET ASSET VALUE

The Fund s net asset value per share is determined as of the close of regular session trading (normally 4:00 p.m., Eastern Time) on each day the New York Stock Exchange is open for business. Net asset value is calculated by taking the market value of the Fund s total assets, including interest or dividends accrued but not yet collected, less all liabilities, and dividing by the total number of shares outstanding. The result, rounded to the nearest cent, is the net asset value per share. All valuations are subject to review by the Fund s Board of Trustees or its delegate.

The Fund uses an independent pricing service to value most Adjustable Rate Loans and other debt securities at their market value or at a fair value determined by the independent pricing service. The Fund will use the fair value method to value loans or other securities if the independent pricing service is unable to provide a market or fair value for them or if the market value provided by the independent pricing service is deemed unreliable, or if events occurring after the close of a securities market and before the Fund values its Managed Assets would materially affect net asset value. The Fund currently expects that the independent pricing service will be unable to provide a market or fair value for most of the privately negotiated subordinated loans issued by middle-market companies in which the Fund may invest. The Fund will determine a fair value of such loans on a daily basis and may engage an independent appraiser to periodically provide an independent determination of such fair value. A security that is fair valued may be valued at a price higher or lower than actual market quotations or the value determined by other funds using their own fair value procedures.

An independent pricing service typically will value Adjustable Rate Loans at the mean of the highest bona fide bid and lowest bona fide ask prices when current quotations are readily available. Adjustable Rate Loans for which current quotations will not be readily available are valued at a fair value as determined by the pricing service provider using a wide range of market data and other information and analysis, including credit considerations considered relevant by the pricing service provider to determine valuations. The procedures of any independent pricing service and its valuations will be reviewed by the officers of the Fund under the general supervision of the Board of Trustees. If the Fund believes that a value provided by a pricing service provider does not represent a fair value as a result of information specific to that Adjustable Rate Loan or Borrower thereunder or its affiliates, which the Fund believes that the pricing agent may not be aware, the Fund may in its discretion value the Adjustable Rate Loan subject to procedures approved by the Board of Trustees and reviewed on a periodic basis, and the Fund will utilize that price instead of the price as determined by the pricing service provider. In addition to such information, the Fund will consider, among other factors, (i) the creditworthiness of the Borrower and (ii) the current interest rate, the period until the next interest rate reset and maturity of such Adjustable Rate Loan in determining a fair value of a Adjustable Rate Loan. If the independent pricing service does not provide a value for a Adjustable Rate Loan or if no pricing service provider is then acting, a value will be determined by the Fund in the manner described above.

It is expected that the Funds net asset value will fluctuate as a function of interest rate and credit factors. Because of the short-term nature of such instruments, however, the Funds net asset value is expected to fluctuate less in response to changes in interest rates than the net asset values of investment companies with portfolios consisting primarily of longer term fixed-income securities. Non-loan holdings (other than debt securities, including short-term obligations) may be valued on the basis of prices furnished by one or more pricing services that determine prices for normal, institutional-size trading units of such securities using market information, transactions for comparable securities and various relationships between securities which are generally recognized by institutional traders. In certain circumstances, portfolio securities will be valued at the last sale price on the exchange that is the primary market for such securities, or the average of the last quoted bid price and asked price for those securities for which the over-the-counter market is the primary market or for listed securities in which there were no sales during the day. Marketable securities listed on the NASDAQ National Market System are valued at the NASDAQ official closing price. The value of interest rate swaps will be based upon a dealer quotation.

Debt securities for which the over-the-counter market is the primary market are normally valued on the basis of prices furnished by one or more pricing services at the mean between the latest available bid and asked prices. Over-the-counter options are valued at the mean between the bid and asked prices provided by dealers. Financial futures contracts listed on commodity exchanges and exchange-traded options are valued at closing settlement prices. Short-term obligations having remaining maturities of less than 60 days are valued at amortized cost, which approximates value, unless the Board of Trustees determines that under particular circumstances such method does not result in fair value. Debt securities (other than short-term obligations) may be valued on the basis of valuations furnished by a pricing service that determines valuations based upon market transactions for normal, institutional-size trading units of such securities. Securities for which there is no such quotation or valuation and all other assets are valued at fair value as determined in good faith by or at the direction of the Fund s Board of Trustees.

Generally, trading in many foreign securities that the Fund may hold will be substantially completed each day at various times prior to the close of the New York Stock Exchange. The values of these securities used in determining the net asset value of the Fund generally will be computed as of such times. Occasionally, events affecting the value of foreign securities may occur between such times and the close of the New York Stock Exchange, which will not be reflected in the computation of the Fund s net asset value (unless the Fund deems that such events would materially affect its net asset value, in which case an adjustment would be made and reflected in such computation). The Fund may rely on an independent fair valuation service in making any such adjustment. Foreign securities and currency held by the Fund will be valued in U.S. dollars; such values will be computed by the custodian based on foreign currency exchange rate quotations supplied by an independent quotation service.

#### DISTRIBUTIONS

The Fund pays monthly distributions to Common Shareholders. Distributions are reinvested in additional Common Shares under the Fund s Dividend Reinvestment Plan unless a Common Shareholder elects to receive cash.

The Fund seeks to pay monthly distributions at a level rate (stated in terms of a fixed cents per Common Share dividend rate) based on the Fund s projected performance. The Fund s ability to maintain a level Common Share dividend rate depends on a number of factors. As portfolio and market conditions change, the rate of dividends on the Common Shares and the Fund s distribution policy could change. For each year, the Fund will distribute all or substantially all of its net investment income. In addition, the Fund intends to distribute, at least annually, its net capital gain (which is the excess of net long-term capital gain over net short-term capital loss) and taxable ordinary income, if any, to Common Shareholders.

To permit the Fund to maintain a more stable monthly distribution, the Fund may initially distribute less than the entire amount of net investment income earned in a particular period. Any such undistributed net investment income would be available to supplement future distributions. As a result, the distributions paid by the Fund for any particular monthly period may be more or less than the amount of net investment income actually earned by the Fund during the period.

Undistributed net investment income will be included in the Fund s net asset value and, correspondingly, distributions from undistributed net investment income will be deducted from the Fund s net asset value.

The Fund might not distribute all or a portion of any net capital gain for a taxable year. If the Fund does not distribute all of its net capital gain for a taxable year, it will pay U.S. federal income tax on the retained gain. As provided under federal tax law, Common Shareholders of record as of the end of the Fund s taxable year will include their attributable share of the retained net capital gain in their income for the year as a long-term capital gain (regardless of their holding period in the Common Shares), will be deemed to have paid their proportionate shares of the tax paid by the Fund, and will be entitled to an income tax credits or refunds for the tax deemed

paid on their behalf by the Fund. The Fund may treat the retained capital gains as a substitute for equivalent cash distributions. The Fund may make total distributions during a given calendar year in an amount that exceeds the Fund s net investment income and net realized long-term capital gains for that calendar year, in which case the excess would be treated by Common Shareholders as return of capital for tax purposes.

### DIVIDEND REINVESTMENT PLAN

If your shares of Common Stock are registered directly with the Fund or if you hold your shares of Common Stock with a brokerage firm that participates in the Fund s Dividend Reinvestment Plan (the Plan), you may elect to have all dividends, including any capital gain dividends, on your Common Stock automatically reinvested by the Plan Agent (defined below) in additional Common Stock under the Plan. You may elect to participate in the Plan by contacting Nuveen Investor Services at (800) 257-8787. If you do not participate, you will receive all distributions in cash paid by check mailed directly to you or your brokerage firm by State Street Bank and Trust Company as dividend paying agent (the Plan Agent).

If you decide to participate in the Plan, the number of shares of Common Stock you will receive will be determined as follows:

- (1) If shares of Common Stock are trading at or above net asset value at the time of valuation, the Fund will issue new shares at the then current market price;
- (2) If shares of Common Stock are trading below net asset value at the time of valuation, the Plan Agent will receive the dividend or distribution in cash and will purchase shares of Common Stock in the open market, on the NYSE or elsewhere, for the participants—accounts. It is possible that the market price for the shares of Common Stock may increase before the Plan Agent has completed its purchases. Therefore, the average purchase price per share paid by the Plan Agent may exceed the market price at the time of valuation, resulting in the purchase of fewer shares than if the dividend or distribution had been paid in shares of Common Stock issued by the Fund. The Plan Agent will use all dividends and distributions received in cash to purchase shares of Common Stock in the open market within 30 days of the valuation date. Interest will not be paid on any uninvested cash payments; or
- (3) If the Plan Agent begins purchasing Fund shares on the open market while shares are trading below net asset value, but the Fund s shares subsequently trade at or above their net asset value before the Plan Agent is able to complete its purchases, the Plan Agent may cease open-market purchases and may invest the uninvested portion of the distribution in newly-issued Fund shares at a price equal to the greater of the shares net asset value or 95% of the shares market value.

You may withdraw from the Plan at any time by giving written notice to the Plan Agent. If you withdraw or the Plan is terminated, you will receive whole shares in your account under the Plan and you will receive a cash payment for any fraction of a share in your account. If you wish, the Plan Agent will sell your shares and send you the proceeds, minus brokerage commissions and a \$2.50 service fee.

The Plan Agent maintains all shareholders—accounts in the Plan and gives written confirmation of all transactions in the accounts, including information you may need for tax records. Upon a sale of your shares, Fund (or its administrative agent) may be generally required to report to the IRS and furnish to you cost basis and holding period information for Fund shares that you purchased on or after January 1, 2012 (covered shares).

For shares of the Fund held in the Plan, you are permitted to elect from among several permitted cost basis methods. In the absence of an election, the Plan will use first-in first-out (FIFO) methodology for tracking and reporting your cost basis on covered shares as its default cost basis method. The cost basis method you use may not be changed with respect to a repurchase of shares after the settlement date of the repurchase. You should consult with your tax advisors to determine the best permitted cost basis method for your tax situation and to obtain more information about how the new cost basis reporting rules apply to you.

Common Stock in your account will be held by the Plan Agent in non-certificated form. Any proxy you receive will include	all shares of
Common Stock you have received under the Plan.	

There is no brokerage charge for reinvestment of your dividends or distributions in shares of Common Stock. However, all participants will pay a pro rata share of brokerage commissions incurred by the Plan Agent when it makes open market purchases.

Automatically reinvesting dividends and distributions does not mean that you do not have to pay income taxes due upon receiving dividends and distributions.

If you hold your Common Stock with a brokerage firm that does not participate in the Plan, you will not be able to participate in the Plan and any dividend reinvestment may be effected on different terms than those described above. Consult your financial advisor for more information.

The Fund reserves the right to amend or terminate the Plan if in the judgment of the Board of Directors the change is warranted. There is no direct service charge to participants in the Plan; however, the Fund reserves the right to amend the Plan to include a service charge payable by the participants. Additional information about the Plan may be obtained by writing to State Street Bank and Trust Company, Attn: ComputerShare Nuveen Investments, P.O. Box 43071, Providence, Rhode Island 02940-3071 or by calling (800) 257-8787.

### PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

The Fund may sell the Common Shares offered under this Prospectus through

at-the-market transactions;

underwriting syndicates; and

privately negotiated transactions.

The Fund will bear the expenses of the offering, including but not limited to, the expenses of preparation of the Prospectus and SAI for the offering and the expense of counsel and auditors in connection with the offering.

### **Distribution Through At-the-Market Transactions**

The Fund has entered into a Distribution Agreement with Nuveen Securities, 333 West Wacker Drive, Chicago, IL 60606, a form of which has been filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement of which this Prospectus is a part. The summary of the Distribution Agreement contained herein is qualified by reference to the Distribution Agreement. Subject to the terms and conditions of the Distribution Agreement, the Fund may from time to time offer its Common Shares through Nuveen Securities to certain broker-dealers which have entered into selected dealer

agreements with Nuveen Securities. Currently, Nuveen Securities has entered into an Equity Distribution Agreement (the Selected Dealer Agreement ) with Stifel Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated (Stifel Nicolaus), pursuant to which Stifel Nicolaus will act as the exclusive sub-placement agent with respect to at-the-market offerings of the Common Shares. A form of the Selected Dealer Agreement has been filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement of which this Prospectus forms a part. The summary of the Selected Dealer Agreement contained herein is qualified by reference to the Selected Dealer Agreement.

Common Shares will only be sold on such days as shall be agreed to by the Fund, Nuveen and Stifel Nicolaus. Common Shares will be sold at market prices, which shall be determined with reference to trades on the NYSE, subject to a minimum price to be established each day by Nuveen. The minimum price on any day will not be less than the current net asset value per Common Share plus the per share amount of the commission to be paid to Nuveen. Nuveen and Stifel Nicolaus will suspend the sale of Common Shares if the per share price of the shares is less than the minimum price.

The Fund will compensate Nuveen with respect to sales of the Common Shares at a commission rate of up to 1% of the gross proceeds of the sale of Common Shares. Nuveen will compensate Stifel Nicolaus at a fixed rate of 0.80% of the gross proceeds of the sale of Common Shares sold by Stifel Nicolaus. Settlements of sales of Common Shares will occur on the third business day following the date on which any such sales are made.

In connection with the sale of the Common Shares on behalf of the Fund, Nuveen may be deemed to be an underwriter within the meaning of the 1933 Act, and the compensation of Nuveen may be deemed to be underwriting commissions or discounts. Unless otherwise indicated in a Prospectus supplement, Nuveen and Stifel Nicolaus will act on a reasonable efforts basis.

The offering of Common Shares pursuant to the Selected Dealer Agreement will terminate upon the earlier of (i) the sale of all Shares subject thereto or (ii) termination of the Selected Dealer Agreement. Each of Nuveen and Stifel Nicolaus has the right to terminate the Selected Dealer Agreement in its discretion at any time. The Fund currently intends to distribute the Common Shares offered pursuant to this Prospectus primarily through at-the-market transactions, although from time to time it may also distribute Common Shares through an underwriting syndicate or a privately negotiated transaction. To the extent Common Shares are distributed other than through at-the-market transactions, the Fund will file a supplement to this Prospectus describing such transactions.

The Fund s closing price on the New York Stock Exchange on November 14, 2012 was \$12.23. As of November 26, 2012, the Fund has sold in this offering an aggregate of 1,610,169 Common Shares, representing net proceeds to the Fund of \$20,149,287, after payment of commissions of \$203,533 in the aggregate.

### **Distribution Through Underwriting Syndicates**

The Fund from time to time may issue additional Common Shares through a syndicated secondary offering. In order to limit the impact on the market price of the Fund s Common Shares, underwriters will market and price the offering on an expedited basis (*e.g.*, overnight or similarly abbreviated offering period). The Fund will launch a syndicated offering on a day, and upon terms, mutually agreed upon between the Fund, Nuveen, one of the Fund s underwriters, and the underwriting syndicate.

The Fund will offer its shares at a price equal to a specified discount of up to 5% from the closing market price of the Fund s Common Shares on the day prior to the offering date. The applicable discount will be negotiated by the Fund and Nuveen in consultation with the underwriting syndicate on a transaction-by-transaction basis. The Fund will compensate the underwriting syndicate out of the proceeds of the offering based upon a sales load of up to 4% of the gross proceeds of the sale of Common Shares. The minimum net proceeds per share to the Fund will not be less than the greater of (i) the Fund s latest net asset value per Common Share or (ii) 91% of the closing market price of the Fund s Common Shares on the day prior to the offering date.

# **Distribution Through Privately Negotiated Transactions**

The Fund, through Nuveen, from time to time may sell directly to, and solicit offers from, institutional and other sophisticated investors, who may be deemed to be underwriters as defined in the 1933 Act for any resale of Common Shares.

The terms of such privately negotiated transactions will be subject to the discretion of the management of the Fund. In determining whether to sell Common Shares through a privately negotiated transaction, the Fund will consider relevant factors, including, but not limited to, the attractiveness of obtaining additional funds through the sale of Common Shares, the purchase price to apply to any such sale of Common Shares and the person seeking to purchase the Common Shares.

Common Shares issued by the Fund through privately negotiated transactions will be issued at a price equal to the greater of (i) the net asset value per Common Share of the Fund s Common Shares or (ii) at a discount

ranging from 0% to 5% of the average daily closing market price of the Fund s Common Shares at the close of business on the two business days preceding the date upon which Common Shares are sold pursuant to the privately negotiated transaction. The applicable discount will be determined by the Fund on a transaction-by-transaction basis.

### DESCRIPTION OF SHARES

### **Common Shares**

The Declaration authorizes the issuance of an unlimited number of Common Shares. The Common Shares being offered have a par value of \$0.01 per share and, subject to the rights of holders of preferred shares, if issued, and Borrowings, if incurred, have equal rights to the payment of dividends and the distribution of assets upon liquidation. The Common Shares being offered will, when issued, be fully paid and, subject to matters discussed in Certain Provisions in the Declaration of Trust, non-assessable, and will have no pre-emptive or conversion rights or rights to cumulative voting. Whenever the Fund incurs Borrowings and/or preferred shares are outstanding, Common Shareholders will not be entitled to receive any cash distributions from the Fund unless all interest on such Borrowings has been paid and all accrued dividends on preferred shares have been paid, unless asset coverage (as defined in the 1940 Act) with respect to any Borrowings would be at least 300% after giving effect to the distributions and asset coverage (as defined in the 1940 Act) with respect to preferred shares would be at least 200% after giving effect to the distributions. See Description of Shares Preferred Shares below.

The Common Shares have been approved for listing on the NYSE, subject to notice of issuance. The Fund intends to hold annual meetings of shareholders so long as the Common Shares are listed on a national securities exchange and such meetings are required as a condition to such listing. The Fund will not issue share certificates.

Unlike open-end funds, closed-end funds like the Fund do not provide daily redemptions. Rather, if a shareholder determines to buy Common Shares or sell shares already held, the shareholder may conveniently do so by trading on the exchange through a broker or otherwise. Shares of closed-end investment companies may frequently trade on an exchange at prices lower than net asset value. Shares of closed-end investment companies like the Fund have during some periods traded at prices higher than net asset value and have during other periods traded at prices lower than net asset value.

Because the market value of the Common Shares may be influenced by such factors as distribution levels (which are in turn affected by expenses), call protection, dividend stability, portfolio credit quality, net asset value, relative demand for and supply of such shares in the market, general market and economic conditions, and other factors beyond the control of the Fund, the Fund cannot assure you that Common Shares will trade at a price equal to or higher than net asset value in the future. The Common Shares are designed primarily for long-term investors, and investors in the Common Shares should not view the Fund as a vehicle for trading purposes. See Repurchase of Fund Shares; Conversion to Open-End Fund.

### **Borrowings**

The Declaration authorizes the Fund, without approval of the Common Shareholders, to borrow money. In this connection, the Fund may issue notes or other evidence of indebtedness (including bank borrowings or commercial paper) and may secure any such borrowings by mortgaging, pledging or otherwise subjecting as security the Fund s assets. The Fund has entered into a \$173,000,000 Revolving Credit and Security Agreement with an affiliate of Citibank. As of July 31, 2012, the Fund s outstanding balance on these borrowings was \$159,900,000. For the fiscal year ended July 31, 2012, the average daily balance outstanding and average annual interest rate on these borrowings were \$128,720,164

and 1.16%, respectively. The Fund borrows money at rates generally available to institutional investors. In connection with such Borrowings, the Fund may be required to maintain minimum average balances with the lender or to pay a commitment or other fee to maintain a line of credit. Any such requirements will increase the cost of any such Borrowings over the stated interest rate. Under

the requirements of the 1940 Act, the Fund, immediately after any such Borrowings, must have an asset coverage of at least 300%. With respect to any such Borrowings, asset coverage means the ratio that the value of the total assets of the Fund, less all liabilities and indebtedness not represented by senior securities (as defined in the 1940 Act), bears to the aggregate amount of such Borrowings represented by senior securities issued by the Fund. Certain types of Borrowings may result in the Fund being subject to covenants in credit agreements relating to asset coverages or portfolio coverages or otherwise. In addition, as with the issuance of preferred shares, certain types of Borrowings may result in the Fund being subject to certain restrictions imposed by guidelines of one or more rating agencies that may issue ratings for commercial paper or notes issued by the Fund. Such restrictions may be more stringent than those imposed by the 1940 Act.

The rights of lenders to the Fund to receive interest on and repayment of principal of any such Borrowings will be senior to those of the Common Shareholders, and the terms of any such Borrowings may contain provisions which limit certain activities of the Fund, including the payment of dividends to Common Shareholders in certain circumstances. Furthermore, the 1940 Act does (in certain circumstances) grant to the lenders to the Fund certain voting rights in the event of default in the payment of interest on or repayment of principal. In the event that such provisions would impair the Fund s eligibility for treatment as a regulated investment company under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the Code), the Fund will attempt to repay or restructure the Borrowings to preserve that eligibility. Any Borrowings will likely be ranked senior or equal to all other existing and future Borrowings of the Fund. The Fund may also borrow money for repurchase of its shares or as a temporary measure for extraordinary or emergency situations. See Investment Restrictions in the SAI.

### **Preferred Shares**

The Declaration authorizes the issuance of an unlimited number of preferred shares in one or more classes or series, with rights as determined by the Board of Trustees, by action of the Board of Trustees without the approval of the Common Shareholders. The Fund has issued preferred shares in the past, but as of November 30, 2012 no preferred shares were outstanding. The Fund may again in the future issue certain types of preferred securities to increase the Fund s leverage.

Limited Issuance of Preferred Shares. Under the 1940 Act, the Fund could issue preferred shares with an aggregate liquidation value of up to one-half of the value of the Fund s total net assets, including any liabilities associated with Borrowings, measured immediately after issuance of the preferred shares. Liquidation value means the original purchase price of the shares being liquidated plus any accrued and unpaid dividends. In addition, the Fund is not permitted to declare any cash dividend or other distribution on its Common Shares unless the liquidation value of the preferred shares is less than one-half of the value of the Fund s total net assets (determined after deducting the amount of such dividend or distribution) immediately after the distribution.

Distribution Preference. If issued in the future, preferred shares would have complete priority over the Common Shares as to distribution of assets.

Liquidation Preference. In the event of any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the affairs of the Fund, holders of preferred shares, if issued in the future, would be entitled to receive a preferential liquidating distribution (expected to equal the original purchase price per share plus accumulated and unpaid dividends thereon, whether or not earned or declared) before any distribution of assets is made to Common Shareholders.

*Voting Rights.* Preferred shares are required to be voting shares and to have equal voting rights with Common Shares. Except as otherwise indicated in this Prospectus or the SAI and except as otherwise required by applicable law, holders of preferred shares, if issued in the future, would vote together with Common Shareholders as a single class.

Holders of preferred shares, if issued in the future, voting as a separate class, would be entitled to elect two of the Fund s trustees (following the establishment of the Fund by an initial trustee, the Declaration provides for a total of no less than two and no more than 12 trustees). The remaining trustees would be elected by Common Shareholders and holders of preferred shares, if issued in the future, voting together as a single class. In the unlikely event that two full years of accrued dividends are unpaid on the preferred shares, if issued in the future, the holders of all outstanding preferred shares, if issued in the future, voting as a separate class, would be entitled to elect a majority of the Fund s trustees until all dividends in arrears have been paid or declared and set apart for payment. In order for the Fund to take certain actions or enter into certain transactions, a separate class vote of holders of preferred shares, if issued in the future, would be required, in addition to the single class vote of the holders of preferred shares, if issued in the future, and Common Shares. See Certain Provisions in the Declaration of Trust and the SAI under Description of Shares Preferred Shares Voting Rights.

Redemption, Purchase and Sale of Preferred Shares. The terms of the preferred shares, if issued in the future, would provide that they may be redeemed by the issuer at certain times, in whole or in part, at the original purchase price per share plus accumulated dividends. Any redemption or purchase of preferred shares, if issued in the future, by the Fund will reduce the leverage applicable to Common Shares, while any issuance of shares by the Fund would increase such leverage.

### CERTAIN PROVISIONS IN THE DECLARATION OF TRUST

Under Massachusetts law, shareholders could, under certain circumstances, be held personally liable for the obligations of the Fund. However, the Declaration contains an express disclaimer of shareholder liability for debts or obligations of the Fund and requires that notice of such limited liability be given in each agreement, obligation or instrument entered into or executed by the Fund or the trustees. The Declaration further provides for indemnification out of the assets and property of the Fund for all loss and expense of any shareholder held personally liable for the obligations of the Fund. Thus, the risk of a shareholder incurring financial loss on account of shareholder liability is limited to circumstances in which the Fund would be unable to meet its obligations. The Fund believes that the likelihood of such circumstances is remote.

The Declaration includes provisions that could limit the ability of other entities or persons to acquire control of the Fund or to convert the Fund to open-end status. Specifically, the Declaration requires a vote by holders of at least two-thirds of the Common Shares and preferred shares, if issued in the future, voting together as a single class, except as described below, to authorize (1) a conversion of the Fund from a closed-end to an open-end investment company, (2) a merger or consolidation of the Fund, or a series or class of the Fund, with any corporation, association, trust or other organization or a reorganization of the Fund, or a series or class of the Fund, (3) a sale, lease or transfer of all or substantially all of the Fund s assets (other than in the regular course of the Fund s investment activities), (4) in certain circumstances, a termination of the Fund, or a series or class of the Fund, or (5) a removal of trustees by shareholders, and then only for cause, unless, with respect to (1) through (4), such transaction has already been authorized by the affirmative vote of two-thirds of the total number of trustees fixed in accordance with the Declaration or the By-laws, in which case the affirmative vote of the holders of at least a majority of the Fund s Common Shares and preferred shares, if issued in the future, outstanding at the time, voting together as a single class, is required; provided, however, that where only a particular class or series is affected (or, in the case of removing a trustee, when the trustee has been elected by only one class), only the required vote by the applicable class or series will be required. Approval of shareholders is not required, however, for any transaction, whether deemed a merger, consolidation, reorganization or otherwise whereby the Fund issues shares in connection with the acquisition of assets (including those subject to liabilities) from any other investment company or similar entity. In the case of the conversion of the Fund to an open-end investment company, or in the case of any of the foregoing transactions constituting a plan of reorganization which adversely affects the holders of preferred shares, if issued in the future, the action in

Vacancies caused by the death, resignation, retirement, removal or disqualification of a trustee may be filled in any manner that is consistent with the Declaration and applicable law.

question will also require the affirmative vote of the holders of at least two-thirds of the Fund s preferred shares, if issued in the future, outstanding at the time, voting as a separate class, or, if such action has been authorized by the affirmative vote of two-thirds of the total number of trustees fixed in accordance with the Declaration or the By-laws, the affirmative vote of the holders of at least a majority of the Fund s preferred shares, if issued in the future, outstanding at the time, voting as a separate class. None of the foregoing provisions may be amended except by the vote of at least two-thirds of the Common Shares and preferred shares, if issued in the future, voting together as a single class. The votes required to approve the conversion of the Fund from a closed-end to an open-end investment company or to approve transactions constituting a plan of reorganization which adversely affects the holders of preferred shares, if issued in the future, are higher than those required by the 1940 Act. The Board of Trustees is divided into three classes, such a staggered board could delay for up to two years the replacement of a majority of the Board of Trustees. The Board of Trustees believes that the provisions of the Declaration relating to such higher votes are in the best interest of the Fund and its shareholders. See the SAI under Certain Provisions in the Declaration of Trust.

The provisions of the Declaration described above could have the effect of depriving the Common Shareholders of opportunities to sell their Common Shares at a premium over the then current market price of the Common Shares by discouraging a third party from seeking to obtain control of the Fund in a tender offer or similar transaction. The overall effect of these provisions is to render more difficult the accomplishment of a merger or the assumption of control by a third party. They provide, however, the advantage of potentially requiring persons seeking control of the Fund to negotiate with its management regarding the price to be paid and facilitating the continuity of the Fund s investment objective and policies. The Board of Trustees of the Fund has considered the foregoing anti-takeover provisions and concluded that they are in the best interests of the Fund and its Common Shareholders.

Reference should be made to the Declaration on file with the SEC for the full text of these provisions.

### REPURCHASE OF FUND SHARES; CONVERSION TO OPEN-END FUND

The Fund is a closed-end investment company and as such its shareholders will not have the right to cause the Fund to redeem their shares. Instead, the Common Shares will trade in the open market at a price that will be a function of several factors, including dividend levels (which are in turn affected by expenses), net asset value, call protection, dividend stability, portfolio credit quality, relative demand for and supply of such shares in the market, general market and economic conditions and other factors. Because shares of closed-end investment companies may frequently trade at prices lower than net asset value, the Fund s Board of Trustees has currently determined that, at least annually, it will consider action that might be taken to reduce or eliminate any material discount from net asset value in respect of Common Shares, which may include the repurchase of such shares in the open market or in private transactions, the making of a tender offer for such shares at net asset value, or the conversion of the Fund to an open-end investment company. The Fund cannot assure you that its Board of Trustees will decide to take any of these actions, or that share repurchases or tender offers will actually reduce market discount. On July 30, 2008, the Fund s Board of Trustees approved an open market share repurchase program under which the Fund may repurchase up to 10% of its Common Shares. As of April 30, 2012, the Fund has repurchased 19,400 Common Shares under the program.

If the Fund converted to an open-end investment company, it would be required to redeem all preferred shares then outstanding, if any (requiring in turn that it liquidate a portion of its investment portfolio), and the Common Shares would no longer be listed on the NYSE. In contrast to a closed-end investment company, shareholders of an open-end investment company may require the company to redeem their shares at any time (except in certain circumstances as authorized by or under the 1940 Act) at their net asset value, less any redemption charge that is in effect at the time of redemption. See the SAI under Certain Provisions in the Declaration of Trust for a discussion of the voting requirements applicable to the conversion of the Fund to an open-end investment company.

Before deciding whether to take any action if the Common Shares trade below net asset value, the Board would consider all relevant factors, including the extent and duration of the discount, the liquidity of the Fund s portfolio, the impact of any action that might be taken on the Fund or its shareholders, and market considerations. Based on these considerations, even if the Fund s shares should trade at a discount, the Board of Trustees may determine that, in the interest of the Fund and its shareholders, no action should be taken. See the SAI under Repurchase of Fund Shares; Conversion to Open-End Fund for a further discussion of possible action to reduce or eliminate such discount to net asset value.

### TAX MATTERS

The following information is meant as a general summary for U.S. shareholders. Please see the SAI for additional information. Investors should rely on their own tax advisers for advice about the particular federal, state and local tax consequences to them of investing in the Fund.

The Fund intends to qualify for the special tax treatment afforded to regulated investment companies (RICs) under the Code. As long as the Fund qualifies for treatment as a regulated investment company, it pays no federal income tax on the earnings it distributes to shareholders.

In order to qualify for treatment as a regulated investment company, the Fund must meet certain distribution requirements. Nevertheless, the Fund might not distribute all of its net investment income, and the Fund is not required to distribute any portion of its net capital gain. If the Fund qualifies for treatment as a regulated investment company but does not distribute all of its net capital gain and net investment income, it will be subject to tax on the amount retained. If the Fund retains any net capital gain, it may designate the retained amount of capital gain as undistributed capital gains in a notice to its shareholders who, if subject to federal income tax on long-term capital gains, (i) will be required to include in income for federal income tax purposes, as long-term capital gain, their share of such undistributed amount; (ii) will be deemed to have paid their proportionate shares of the tax paid by the Fund on such undistributed amount and will be entitled to credit that amount of tax against their federal income tax liabilities, if any; and (iii) will be entitled to claim refunds to the extent the credit exceeds such liabilities. For federal income tax purposes, the tax basis of shares owned by a shareholder of the Fund will be increased by an amount equal to the difference between the amount of undistributed capital gains included in the shareholder s gross income and the tax deemed paid by the shareholder.

Unless your investment in the Fund is through a tax-exempt entity or tax deferred retirement account, such as a 401(k) plan, you will normally have to pay federal income taxes, and any state or local taxes, on the dividends and other distributions you receive from the Fund, whether you take the distributions in cash or reinvest them in additional shares. For U.S. federal income tax purposes, distributions from the Fund s net capital gains (if any) are considered long-term capital gains and may be taxable to you at reduced rates. Distributions from the Fund s net short-term capital gains are taxable as ordinary income. Other dividends are generally taxable as ordinary income. Since the Fund s income is derived primarily from sources that do not pay dividends, it is not expected that a substantial portion of dividends paid by the Fund will qualify for either the dividends-received deduction for corporations or the reduced U.S. federal income tax rates available, for taxable years beginning before January 1, 2013, to individuals on qualified dividend income. A distribution of an amount in excess of the Fund s current and accumulated earnings and profits will first be treated as a return of capital, which is applied against and reduces the shareholder s basis in his or her shares. To the extent the amount of any such distribution exceeds your basis in your shares, the excess will be treated as gain from a sale or exchange of the shares.

The Fund will report to shareholders annually the U.S. federal income tax status of all Fund distributions.

If the Fund declares a dividend in October, November or December, payable to shareholders of record in such a month, but pays it in January of the following year, you will be taxed on the dividend as if you received it in the year in which it was declared.

Unless your investment in the Fund is through a tax-exempt entity or tax deferred retirement account, when you sell or exchange Fund shares you will generally recognize a capital gain or capital loss in an amount equal to the difference between the net amount of sale proceeds (or, in the case of an exchange, the fair market value of the shares) that you receive and your tax basis for the shares that you sell or exchange.

Investments by the Fund in zero coupon or other discount securities will result in income to the Fund equal to a portion of the excess of the face value of the securities over their issue price (the original issue discount or OID) each year that the securities are held, even though the Fund may receive no cash interest payments or may receive cash interest payments that are less than the income recognized for tax purposes. In addition, any market discount recognized on a market discount bond is taxable as ordinary income. A market discount bond is a bond acquired in the secondary market at a price below redemption value, or below adjusted issue price if issued with original issue discount. Absent an election by the Fund to include the market discount in income as it accrues, gain on the Fund s disposition of such an obligation will be treated as ordinary income rather than capital gain to the extent of the accrued market discount. Because the income required to be recognized by the Fund as a result of the OID and/or market discount rules may not be matched by a corresponding cash payment to the Fund, the Fund may be required to borrow money or dispose of securities to be able to make distributions to its shareholders in order to quality for treatment as a RIC and eliminate taxes at the Fund level.

For taxable years beginning after December 31, 2012, a 3.8% Medicare contribution tax will generally apply to all or a portion of the net investment income of a shareholder who is an individual and not a nonresident alien for federal income tax purposes and who has adjusted gross income (subject to certain adjustments) that exceeds a threshold amount (\$250,000 if married filing jointly or if considered a surviving spouse for federal income tax purposes, \$125,000 if married filing separately, and \$200,000 in other cases). This 3.8% tax will also apply to all or a portion of the undistributed net investment income of certain shareholders that are estates and trusts. For these purposes, interest, dividends and certain capital gains (among other categories of income) will generally be taken into account in computing a shareholder s net investment income.

The redemption, sale or exchange of Common Shares normally will result in capital gain or loss to holders of Common Shares who hold their shares as capital assets. Generally a shareholder s gain or loss will be long-term capital gain or loss if the shares have been held for more than one year. Present law taxes both long-term and short-term capital gains of corporations at the same rates applicable to ordinary income. For non-corporate taxpayers, however, long-term capital gains are currently taxed at a maximum rate of 15%, while short-term capital gains and other ordinary income are currently taxes at ordinary income rates. As noted above, absent further legislation, the maximum rates applicable to long-term capital gains will cease to apply for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2012 and the current rate on long-term capital gains will increase to 20%.

The Fund will be required in certain cases to withhold (as backup withholding) federal income tax from amounts payable to any shareholder who (1) has provided the Fund either an incorrect tax identification number or no number at all, (2) is subject to backup withholding by the Internal Revenue Service for failure to properly report payments of interest or dividends, (3) has failed to certify to the Fund that such shareholder is not subject to backup withholding, or (4) has not certified that such shareholder is a U.S. person (including a U.S. resident alien). The backup withholding rate is currently 28% and is scheduled to increase to 31% in 2013.

### CUSTODIAN AND TRANSFER AGENT

The custodian of the assets of the Fund is State Street Bank and Trust Company, One Lincoln Street, Boston, Massachusetts 02110. The Custodian performs custodial, fund accounting and portfolio accounting services. The Fund stransfer, shareholder services and dividend paying agent is also State Street (Transfer Agent). The Transfer Agent is located at 250 Royall Street, Canton, Massachusetts 02021.

### INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

Ernst & Young LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, provides auditing services to the Fund. The principal business address of Ernst & Young LLP is 155 North Wacker Drive, Chicago, Illinois, 60606.

### LEGAL OPINION

Certain legal matters in connection with the Common Shares will be passed upon for the Fund by Bingham McCutchen LLP, Washington, D.C., and for Stifel Nicolaus by Andrews Kurth LLP, New York, New York.

### AVAILABLE INFORMATION

The Fund is subject to the informational requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the Exchange Act ) and the 1940 Act and is required to file reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. These documents can be inspected and copied for a fee at the SEC s public reference room, 100 F Street, NE, Washington, D.C. 20549, and Northeast Regional Office, Woolworth Building, 233 Broadway, New York, New York 10013-2409. Reports, proxy statements, and other information about the Fund can be inspected at the offices of the NYSE.

This Prospectus does not contain all of the information in the Fund s Registration Statement, including amendments, exhibits, and schedules. Statements in this Prospectus about the contents of any contract or other document are not necessarily complete and in each instance reference is made to the copy of the contract or other document filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement, each such statement being qualified in all respects by this reference.

Additional information about the Fund and Common Shares can be found in the Fund s Registration Statement (including amendments, exhibits, and schedules) on Form N-2 filed with the SEC. The SEC maintains a web site (http://www.sec.gov) that contains the Fund s Registration Statement, other documents incorporated by reference, and other information the Fund has filed electronically with the SEC, including proxy statements and reports file under the Exchange Act.

# STATEMENT OF ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

Use of Proceeds	1
Investment Objective	1
Investment Restrictions	1
Investment Policies and Techniques	$^{1}$ $^{4}$
Overall Fund Management	6
Symphony Investment Philosophy and Process	6
Portfolio Composition	7
Other Investment Policies and Techniques	15
Segregation of Assets	23
Hedging Transactions	23
Management of the Fund	30
Investment Adviser and Subadviser	48
Portfolio Managers	50
Code of Ethics	52
Proxy Voting Policies	52
Portfolio Transactions and Brokerage	53
Net Asset Value	54
Distributions	55
Dividend Reinvestment Plan	56
Plan of Distribution	57
Description of Shares	60
Certain Provisions in the Declaration of Trust	62
Repurchase of Fund Shares; Conversion to Open-End Fund	63
Tax Matters	64
Financial Statements	70
Custodian and Transfer Agent	70
Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	71
Legal Opinion	71
Additional Information	71
Appendix A	A-1
Appendix B	B-1

# 3.1 Million Common Shares

# **Nuveen Floating Rate Income Opportunity Fund**

PROSPECTUS

November 30, 2012

EPR-JRO-0812D

### NUVEEN FLOATING RATE INCOME OPPORTUNITY FUND

333 West Wacker Drive

Chicago, Illinois 60606

### STATEMENT OF ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

November 30, 2012

Nuveen Floating Rate Income Opportunity Fund (the Fund ) is a diversified, closed-end management investment company registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended ( 1940 Act ). The Fund was organized on July 27, 2004. This Statement of Additional Information relating to common shares of the Fund ( Common Shares ) does not constitute a Prospectus, but should be read in conjunction with the Fund s Prospectus relating thereto dated November 30, 2012 (the Prospectus ). This Statement of Additional Information does not include all information that a prospective investor should consider before purchasing Common Shares. Investors should obtain and read the Fund s Prospectus prior to purchasing such shares. In addition, the Fund s financial statements and the independent registered public accounting firm s report therein included in the Fund s annual report dated July 31, 2012, are incorporated herein by reference. A copy of the Fund s Prospectus may be obtained without charge by calling (800) 257-8787. You may also obtain a copy of the Fund s Prospectus on the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission s (the SEC ) web site (http://www.sec.gov). Capitalized terms used but not defined in this Statement of Additional Information have the meanings ascribed to them in the Prospectus.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>Use of Proceeds</u>	1
Investment Objective	1
Investment Restrictions	1
Investment Policies and Techniques	4
Overall Fund Management	6
Symphony Investment Philosophy and Process	6
Portfolio Composition	7
Other Investment Policies and Techniques	15
Segregation of Assets	23
Hedging Transactions	23
Management of the Fund	30
Investment Adviser and Subadviser	48
Portfolio Managers	50
Code of Ethics	52
Proxy Voting Policies	52
Portfolio Transactions and Brokerage	53
Net Asset Value	54
<u>Distributions</u>	55
Dividend Reinvestment Plan	56
Plan of Distribution	57
Description of Shares	60
Certain Provisions in the Declaration of Trust	62
Repurchase of Fund Shares; Conversion to Open-End Fund	63
Tax Matters	64
Financial Statements	70
Custodian and Transfer Agent	70
Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	71
Legal Opinion	71
Additional Information	71
Appendix A	A-1
Appendix B	B-1

#### **USE OF PROCEEDS**

The net proceeds from the issuance of Common Shares hereunder will be used by the Fund to (i) invest in securities in accordance with the Fund s investment objective and policies as stated below and/or (ii) to reduce the Fund s financial leverage outstanding. To the extent the Fund uses the net proceeds of any offering to invest in securities, it is presently anticipated that the Fund will be able to invest substantially all of such proceeds in securities that meet the Fund s investment objective and policies within one month from the date on which the proceeds from an offering are received by the Fund. Pending investment in Adjustable Rate Loans and other debt instruments that meet the Fund s investment objective and policies, it is anticipated that the proceeds will be invested in short-term or long-term securities issued by the U.S. Government and its agencies or instrumentalities or in high quality, short-term money market instruments.

### INVESTMENT OBJECTIVE

The Fund s investment objective is to achieve a high level of current income.

Nuveen Fund Advisors, Inc. (NFA or the Adviser), the Fund s investment adviser, is responsible for the Fund s overall investment strategy and its implementation, including the use of leverage and hedging. Symphony Asset Management LLC (Symphony or the Subadviser), the Fund s sub-adviser, is responsible for the day-to-day management of the Fund s Managed Assets. See Overall Fund Management.

In pursuing its objective of high current income, the Fund invests in Adjustable Rate Loans and other debt instruments that may involve significant credit risk. As part of its efforts to manage this risk and the potential impact of such risk on the overall value and returns of the Fund s portfolio, the Fund generally follows a credit management strategy that includes (i) a focus on Senior Loans that are secured by specific assets, (ii) rigorous and on-going bottom-up fundamental analysis of Issuers, and (iii) overall portfolio diversification. The Fund s adviser or subadviser will perform its own credit and research analysis of Issuers, taking into consideration, among other things, the entity s financial resources and operating history, its sensitivity to economic conditions and trends, the capabilities of its management, its debt maturity schedules and borrowing requirements, its anticipated cash flow, interest and asset coverage, and its earnings prospects. Even with these efforts, because of the greater degree of credit risk within the portfolio, the Fund s net asset value could decline over time. In an effort to help preserve the Fund s overall capital, the Fund will seek to enhance portfolio value by investing in securities it believes to be undervalued, which, if successful, can mitigate the potential loss of value due to credit events over time.

The Fund cannot change its investment objective without the approval of the holders of a majority of the outstanding Common Shares and preferred shares voting together as a single class, and of the holders of a majority of the outstanding preferred shares voting as a separate class. When used with respect to particular shares of the Fund, a majority of the outstanding shares means (i) 67% or more of the shares present at a meeting, if the holders of more than 50% of the shares are present or represented by proxy, or (ii) more than 50% of the shares, whichever is less. See Description of Shares Preferred Shares Voting Rights in the Fund's Prospectus and in this Statement of Additional Information for additional information with respect to the voting rights of holders of preferred shares.

### INVESTMENT RESTRICTIONS

Except as described below, the Fund, as a fundamental policy, may not, without the approval of the holders of a majority of the outstanding Common Shares and, if issued, preferred shares voting together as a single class, and of the holders of a majority of the outstanding preferred shares voting as a separate class:

(1) Issue senior securities, as defined in the 1940 Act, other than (i) preferred shares which immediately after issuance will have asset coverage of at least 200%, (ii) indebtedness which immediately

1

after issuance will have asset coverage of at least 300%, or (iii) the borrowings permitted by investment restriction (2) set forth below;<sup>1</sup>

- (2) Borrow money, except as permitted by the 1940 Act and exemptive orders granted under the 1940 Act; 1.2
- (3) Act as underwriter of another issuer—s securities, except to the extent that the Fund may be deemed to be an underwriter within the meaning of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the 1933 Act ) in connection with the purchase and sale of portfolio securities or acting as an agent or one of a group of co-agents in originating Adjustable Rate Loans;
- (4) invest more than 25% of its total assets in securities of issuers in any one industry provided, however, that such limitation shall not apply to obligations issued or guaranteed by the United States Government or by its agencies or instrumentalities, and provided further that for purposes of this limitation, the term—issuer—shall not include a lender selling a participation to the Fund together with any other person interpositioned between such lender and the Fund with respect to a participation;
- (5) Purchase or sell real estate, except pursuant to the exercise by the Fund of its rights under loan agreements and except to the extent that interests in Adjustable Rate Loans the Fund may invest in are considered to be interests in real estate, and this shall not prevent the Fund from investing in securities of companies that deal in real estate or are engaged in the real estate business, including real estate investment trusts, and securities secured by real estate or interests therein and the Fund may hold and sell real estate or mortgages on real estate acquired through default, liquidation, or other distributions of an interest in real estate as a result of the Fund s ownership of such securities;
- (6) Purchase or sell physical commodities unless acquired as a result of ownership of securities or other instruments except pursuant to the exercise by the Fund of its rights under loan agreements and except to the extent that interests in Adjustable Rate Loans the Fund may invest in are considered to be interests in commodities and this shall not prevent the Fund from purchasing or selling options, futures contracts, derivative instruments or from investing in securities or other instruments backed by physical commodities;
- (7) Make loans except as permitted by the 1940 Act and exemptive orders granted under the 1940 Act; and<sup>3</sup>
- (8) with respect to 75% of the value of the Fund s total assets, purchase any securities (other than obligations issued or guaranteed by the United States Government or by its agencies or instrumentalities), if as a result more than 5% of the Fund s total assets would then be invested in securities of a single issuer or if as a result the Fund would hold more than 10% of the outstanding voting securities of any single issuer, and provided further that for purposes of this restriction, the term issuer includes both the Borrower under
- Section 18(c) of the 1940 Act generally limits a registered closed-end investment company to issuing one class of senior securities representing indebtedness and one class of senior securities representing stock, except that the class of indebtedness or stock may be issued in one or more series, and promissory notes or other evidences of indebtedness issued in consideration of any loan, extension, or renewal thereof, made by a bank or other person and privately arranged, and not intended to be publicly distributed, are not deemed a separate class of senior securities.
- Section 18(a) of the 1940 Act generally prohibits a registered closed-end fund from incurring borrowings if, immediately thereafter, the aggregate amount of its borrowings exceeds  $33\frac{1}{3}\%$  of its total assets. The Fund has not applied for, and currently does not intend to apply for, any exemptive relief that would allow it to borrow outside of the limits of the 1940 Act.
- Section 21 of the 1940 Act makes it unlawful for a registered investment company, like the Fund, to lend money or other property if (i) the investment company s policies set forth in its registration statement do not permit such a loan or (ii) the borrower controls or is under common control with the investment company. The Fund has not applied for, and currently does not intend to apply for, any exemptive relief that would allow it to make loans outside of the limits of the 1940 Act.

a loan agreement and the lender selling a participation to the Fund together with any other persons interpositioned between such lender and the Fund with respect to a participation.

For purposes of the foregoing and Description of Shares Preferred Shares Voting Rights below, majority of the outstanding, when used with respect to particular shares of the Fund, means (i) 67% or more of the shares present at a meeting, if the holders of more than 50% of the shares are present or represented by proxy, or (ii) more than 50% of the shares, whichever is less.

For the purpose of applying the limitation set forth in subparagraph (1) above, the Fund may not issue senior securities not permitted by the 1940 Act simply by describing such securities in the Prospectus.

For the purpose of applying the limitation set forth in subparagraph (2) above, under the 1940 Act, the Fund generally is not permitted to issue commercial paper or notes or borrow unless immediately after the borrowing or commercial paper or note issuance the value of the Fund s total assets less liabilities other than the principal amount represented by the commercial paper, notes or borrowings, is at least 300% of such principal amount. The Fund does not currently have or have pending any exemptive relief with the SEC that would allow it to borrow outside of the limits of the 1940 Act.

For the purpose of applying the limitation set forth in subparagraph (8) above, a governmental issuer shall be deemed the single issuer of a security when its assets and revenues are separate from other governmental entities and its securities are backed only by its assets and revenues. Similarly, in the case of a non-governmental issuer, if the security is backed only by the assets and revenues of the non-governmental issuer, then such non-governmental issuer would be deemed to be the single issuer. Where a security is also backed by the enforceable obligation of a superior or unrelated governmental or other entity (other than a bond insurer), it shall also be included in the computation of securities owned that are issued by such governmental or other entity. Where a security is guaranteed by a governmental entity or some other facility, such as a bank guarantee or letter of credit, such a guarantee or letter of credit would be considered a separate security and would be treated as an issue of such government, other entity or bank. When a municipal bond is insured by bond insurance, it shall not be considered a security that is issued or guaranteed by the insurer; instead, the issuer of such municipal bond will be determined in accordance with the principles set forth above.

Under the 1940 Act, the Fund may invest only up to 10% of its total assets in the aggregate in shares of other investment companies and only up to 5% of its total assets in any one investment company, provided the investment does not represent more than 3% of the voting stock of the acquired investment company at the time such shares are purchased. As a stockholder in any investment company, the Fund will bear its ratable share of that investment company s expenses, and will remain subject to payment of the Fund s management, advisory and administrative fees with respect to assets so invested. Holders of Common Shares would therefore be subject to duplicative expenses to the extent the Fund invests in other investment companies. In addition, the securities of other investment companies may also be leveraged and will therefore be subject to the same leverage risks described herein. As described in the Prospectus in the section entitled Risk Factors, the net asset value and market value of leveraged shares will be more volatile and the yield to shareholders will tend to fluctuate more than the yield generated by unleveraged shares.

In addition to the foregoing fundamental investment policies, the Fund is also subject to the following non-fundamental restrictions and policies, which may be changed by the Board of Trustees. The Fund may not:

(1) Sell securities short, except that the Fund may make short sales of securities if, at all times when a short position is open, the Fund owns at least an equal amount of such securities or securities convertible into or exchangeable for, without payment of any further consideration, securities of the same issuer as, and equal in amount to, the securities sold short, and provided that transactions in options, futures contracts, options on futures contracts, or other derivative instruments are not deemed to constitute selling securities short.

- (2) Purchase securities of open-end or closed-end investment companies except in compliance with the 1940 Act or any exemptive relief obtained thereunder. The Fund will rely on representations of Borrowers in loan agreements in determining whether such Borrowers are investment companies.
- (3) Purchase securities of companies for the purpose of exercising control, except to the extent that exercise by the Fund of its rights under loan agreements would be deemed to constitute exercising control.

The Fund s policy under normal circumstances of investing at least 80% of its Managed Assets in Adjustable Rate Loans is not considered to be fundamental by the Fund and can be changed without a vote of the Common Shareholders. However, this policy may only be changed by the Fund s Board following the provision of 60 days prior written notice to Common Shareholders.

The restrictions and other limitations set forth above will apply only at the time of purchase of securities and will not be considered violated unless an excess or deficiency occurs or exists immediately after and as a result of an acquisition of securities.

The Fund may be subject to certain restrictions imposed by either guidelines of one or more nationally recognized statistical rating organizations (NRSROs) that may issue ratings for preferred shares, commercial paper or notes, or, if the Fund borrows from a lender, by the lender. These guidelines may impose asset coverage or portfolio composition requirements that are more stringent than those imposed on the Fund by the 1940 Act. It is not anticipated that these covenants or guidelines will impede the Funds subadviser from managing the Funds portfolio in accordance with the Funds investment objective and policies. In addition to other considerations, to the extent that the Fund believes that the covenants and guidelines required by the NRSROs or lenders would impede its ability to meet its investment objective, or if the Fund is unable to obtain the rating on preferred shares (expected to be at least AA/Aa), the Fund will not issue preferred shares.

### INVESTMENT POLICIES AND TECHNIQUES

The following information supplements the discussion of the Fund s investment objective, policies, and techniques that are described in the Fund s Prospectus.

The Fund s investment objective is to achieve a high level of current income.

In pursuing its objective of high current income, the Fund invests in Adjustable Rate Loans and other debt instruments that may involve significant credit risk. As part of its efforts to manage this risk and the potential impact of such risk on the overall value and returns of the Fund's portfolio, Symphony generally follows a credit management strategy that includes (i) a focus on Senior Loans that are secured by specific assets, (ii) rigorous and on-going bottom-up fundamental analysis of issuers, and (iii) overall portfolio diversification. Symphony will perform its own credit and research analysis of issuers, taking into consideration, among other things, the entity's financial resources and operating history, its sensitivity to economic conditions and trends, the ability of its management, its debt maturity schedules and borrowing requirements, its anticipated cash flow, interest and asset coverage, and its earnings prospects. Even with these efforts, because of the greater degree of credit risk within the portfolio, the Fund's net asset value could decline over time. In an effort to help preserve the Fund's overall capital, Symphony seeks to enhance portfolio value by investing in securities it believes to be undervalued, which, if successful, can mitigate the potential loss of value due to credit events over time.

Under normal market circumstances, the Fund invests at least 80% of its Managed Assets (as defined in the Fund s Prospectus) in Adjustable Rate Loans, primarily secured Senior Loans. As part of the 80% requirement, the Fund also may invest in unsecured Senior Loans and secured and unsecured subordinated loans. The Fund invests at least 65% of its Managed Assets in Senior Loans that are secured by specific collateral.

Adjustable Rate Loans pay interest at rates that are redetermined periodically at short-term intervals by reference to a base lending rate, primarily the London-Interbank offered rate ( LIBOR ), plus a premium. The Fund may invest a substantial portion of its Managed Assets in Adjustable Rate Loans and other debt instruments that are, at the time of investment, rated below investment grade or unrated but judged to be of comparable quality. Adjustable Rate Loans are made to U.S. or non-U.S. corporations, partnerships and other business entities ( Borrowers ) that operate in various industries and geographical regions, which may include middle-market companies. As used herein, middle market generally refers to companies with annual revenues of approximately \$500 million or below. It is anticipated that the proceeds of the Adjustable Rate Loans in which the Fund invests will be used by Borrowers to finance leveraged buyouts, recapitalizations, mergers, acquisitions, stock repurchases, refinancings, internal growth and for other business purposes.

The Fund may invest up to 20% of its Managed Assets in the following adjustable or fixed rate securities: (i) other debt securities such as investment and non-investment grade debt securities, fixed rate Senior Loans or subordinated loans, convertible securities and structured notes (other than structured notes that are designed to provide returns and risks that emulate those of Adjustable Rate Loans, which may be treated as an investment in Adjustable Rate Loans for purposes of the 80% test set forth above); (ii) mortgage-related and other asset-backed securities (including collateralized loan obligations and collateralized debt obligations) and (iii) debt securities and other instruments issued by government; government-related or supranational issuers (commonly referred to as sovereign debt securities). No more than 5% of the Fund s Managed Assets may be invested in each of convertible securities, mortgage-related and other asset-backed securities and sovereign debt securities. The debt securities in which the Fund may invest may have short-term, intermediate-term or long-term maturities. The Fund also may receive or acquire warrants and equity securities issued by an issuer or its affiliates in connection with the Fund s other investments in such entities.

Investment grade quality securities are those securities that, at the time of investment, are (i) rated by at least one NRSRO within the four highest grades (BBB- or Baa3 or better by Standard & Poor s Corporation, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies (S&P), Moody s Investors Service, Inc.(Moody s) or Fitch Ratings (Fitch)), or (ii) unrated but judged to be of comparable quality. The Fund may purchase Adjustable Rate Loans and other debt securities that are rated below investment grade or that are unrated but judged to be of comparable quality. No more than 15% of the Fund s Managed Assets may be invested in Adjustable Rate Loans and other debt securities that are, at the time of investment, rated CCC+ or Caa or below by S&P, Moody s or Fitch or that are unrated but judged to be of comparable quality.

Under normal circumstances:

The Fund maintains an average duration of one year or less for its portfolio investments in Adjustable Rate Loans and other debt instruments. See The Fund's Investment Objective and Policies in the Fund's Prospectus for a description of duration.

The Fund will not invest in inverse floating rate securities.

The Fund may invest up to 20% of its Managed Assets in securities of non-U.S. issuers (which term for purposes of this Statement of Additional Information includes Borrowers) that are U.S. dollar or non-U.S. dollar denominated. The Fund s Managed Assets to be invested in Adjustable Rate Loans and other debt instruments of non-U.S. issuers may include debt securities of issuers located, or conducting their business in, emerging markets countries.

The Fund may not invest more than 20% of its Managed Assets in securities from an industry which (for the purposes of this Statement of Additional Information) generally refers to the classification of companies in the same or similar lines of business such as the automotive, textiles and apparel, hotels, media production and consumer retailing industries.

The Fund may invest more than 20% of its Managed Assets in sectors which (for the purposes of this Statement of Additional Information) generally refers to broader classifications of industries, such as

the consumer discretionary sector which includes the automotive, textiles and apparel, hotels, media production and consumer retailing industries, provided the Fund s investment in a particular industry within the sector does not exceed the industry limitation.

The Fund may invest up to 50% of its Managed Assets in securities and other instruments that, at the time of investment, are illiquid (*i.e.*, securities that are not readily marketable).

### PORTFOLIO COMPOSITION

The following table sets forth certain information with respect to the composition of the Fund s securities as of July 31, 2012.

Portfolio Allocation*	Percent
Variable Rate Senior Loan Interests	84.0%
Corporate Bonds	9.3%
Asset-Backed Securities	3.0%
Common Stocks	1.7%
Short-Term Investments	1.7%
Convertible Bonds	0.3%
Total	100%

\* The relative percentages of the value of the investments attributable the securities could change over time as a result of rebalancing the Fund's assets by Symphony, market value fluctuations, issuance of additional shares and other events.

#### OVERALL FUND MANAGEMENT

NFA is responsible for the Fund s overall investment strategy and its implementation, including the use of leverage and hedging. Symphony is responsible for the day-to-day investment operations of the Fund.

NFA oversees Symphony in its management of the Funds portfolio. This oversight will include ongoing evaluation of Symphonys investment performance, quality of investment process and personnel, compliance with Fund and regulatory guidelines, trade allocation and execution, and other factors.

NFA will also oversee the Fund s use of leverage, and efforts to minimize the costs and mitigate the risks to Common Shareholders associated with using financial leverage. See Use of Leverage and Hedging Transactions in the Fund s Prospectus and this Statement of Additional Information. This effort may involve making adjustments to investment policies in an attempt to minimize costs and mitigate risks.

### SYMPHONY INVESTMENT PHILOSOPHY AND PROCESS

<u>Investment Philosophy</u>. Symphony believes that managing risk, particularly for volatile assets such as Adjustable Rate Loans and other forms of high yield debt, is of paramount importance. Symphony believes that a combination of fundamental credit analysis and valuation information that is available from the equity markets provide a means of identifying what it believes to be superior investment candidates. Additionally, Symphony focuses primarily on liquid securities to ensure that exit strategies remain available under different market conditions.

<u>Investment Process.</u> In identifying Adjustable Rate Loans and other securities for potential purchase, Symphony combines quantitative screening and fundamental and relative value analysis. Symphony evaluates the

identified investment candidates for liquidity constraints and favorable capital structures. The investment team then performs rigorous bottom-up fundamental analysis to identify investments with sound industry fundamentals, cash flow sufficiency and asset quality. The final portfolio is constructed using risk management and monitoring systems to ensure proper diversification.

### PORTFOLIO COMPOSITION

The Fund s portfolio will be composed principally of the investments described below.

<u>Senior Loans</u>, Senior Loans, as with the other types of securities in which the Fund may invest, are counted for purposes of various other limitations described in this Statement of Additional Information, including the limitation on investing no more than 50% of the Fund s Managed Assets in illiquid securities, to the extent such Senior Loans are deemed to be illiquid.

Senior Loans, like most other debt obligations, are subject to the risk of default. Default in the payment of interest or principal on a Senior Loan results in a reduction in income to the Fund, a reduction in the value of the Senior Loan and a decrease in the Fund s net asset value. This decrease in the Fund s net asset value would be magnified by the Fund s use of leverage. The risk of default increases in the event of an economic downturn or a substantial increase in interest rates. An increased risk of default could result in a decline in the value of Senior Loans and in the Fund s net asset value.

Many Senior Loans in which the Fund may invest may not be rated by an NRSRO, generally will not be registered with the SEC and generally will not be listed on a securities exchange. In addition, the amount of public information available with respect to Senior Loans generally may be less extensive than that available for registered and exchange-listed securities. Economic and other events (whether real or perceived) can reduce the demand for certain Senior Loans or Senior Loans generally, which may reduce market prices and cause the Fund s net asset value per share to fall. The frequency and magnitude of such changes cannot be predicted. Senior Loans may not be rated at the time that the Fund purchases them. If a Senior Loan is rated at the time of purchase, Symphony may consider the rating when evaluating the Senior Loan but may not view ratings as a determinative factor in investment decisions. As a result, the Fund is more dependent on Symphony s credit analysis abilities. Because of the protective terms of most Senior Loans, it is possible that the Fund is more likely to recover more of its investment in a defaulted Senior Loan than would be the case for most other types of defaulted debt securities.

In the case of collateralized Senior Loans, there is no assurance that sale of the collateral would raise enough cash to satisfy the Borrower s payment obligation or that the collateral can or will be liquidated. In the event of bankruptcy, liquidation may not occur and the court may not give lenders the full benefit of their senior positions. If the terms of a Senior Loan do not require the Borrower to pledge additional collateral in the event of a decline in the value of the original collateral, the Fund will be exposed to the risk that the value of the collateral will not at all times equal or exceed the amount of the Borrower s obligations under the Senior Loan. To the extent that a Senior Loan is collateralized by stock in the Borrower or its subsidiaries, such stock may lose all of its value in the event of bankruptcy of the Borrower. Uncollateralized Senior Loans involve a greater risk of loss. Some Senior Loans in which the Fund may invest are subject to the risk that a court, pursuant to fraudulent conveyance or other similar laws, could subordinate such Senior Loans to presently existing or future indebtedness of the Borrower or take other action detrimental to the holders of Senior Loans, such as the Fund, including, under certain circumstances, invalidating such Senior Loans. Lenders commonly have certain obligations pursuant to the loan agreement, which may include the obligation to make additional loans or release collateral in certain circumstances.

The amount of public information with respect to Senior Loans generally may be less extensive than that available for more widely rated, registered and exchange-listed securities. Economic and other events (whether real or perceived) can reduce the demand for certain Senior Loans or Senior Loans generally, which may reduce

market prices and cause the Funds net asset value per share to fall. The frequency and magnitude of such changes cannot be predicted. In addition, there is no minimum rating or other independent evaluation of a Borrower or its securities limiting the Funds investments. Symphony may rely exclusively or primarily on its own evaluation of Borrower credit quality in selecting Senior Loans for purchase. As a result, the Fund is particularly dependent on the analytical abilities of Symphony.

No active trading market currently exists for some of the Senior Loans in which the Fund may invest and, thus, those loans may be illiquid. Liquidity relates to the ability of the Fund to sell an investment in a timely manner at a price approximately equal to its value on the Fund s books. The illiquidity of some Senior Loans may impair the Fund s ability to realize the full value of its assets in the event of a voluntary or involuntary liquidation of such assets. Because of the lack of an active trading market, illiquid securities are also difficult to value and prices provided by external pricing services may not reflect the true fair value of the securities. The risks of illiquidity are particularly important when the Fund s operations require cash, and may in certain circumstances require that the Fund sell other investments or borrow to meet short-term cash requirements. To the extent that a secondary market does exist for certain Senior Loans, the market may be subject to irregular trading activity, wide bid/ask spreads and extended trade settlement periods. The market for Senior Loans could be disrupted in the event of an economic downturn or a substantial increase or decrease in interest rates. This could result in increased volatility in the market and in the Fund s net asset value and market price per share.

If legislation or state or federal regulators impose additional requirements or restrictions on the ability of financial institutions to make loans that are considered highly leveraged transactions, the availability of Senior Loans for investment by the Fund may be adversely affected. In addition, such requirements or restrictions could reduce or eliminate sources of financing for certain Borrowers. This would increase the risk of default. If legislation or federal or state regulators require financial institutions to dispose of Senior Loans that are considered highly leveraged transactions or subject such Senior Loans to increased regulatory scrutiny, financial institutions may determine to sell such Senior Loans. Such sales could result in prices that, in the opinion of Symphony, do not represent fair value. If the Fund attempts to sell a Senior Loan at a time when a financial institution is engaging in such a sale, the price the Fund could get for the Senior Loan may be adversely affected.

Any lender, which could include the Fund, is subject to the risk that a court could find the lender liable for damages in a claim by a Borrower arising under the common laws of tort or contracts or anti-fraud provisions of certain securities laws for actions taken or omitted to be taken by the lenders under the relevant terms of a loan agreement or in connection with actions with respect to the collateral underlying the Senior Loan. The Fund may purchase participations in Senior Loans. By purchasing a participation interest in a loan, the Fund acquires some or all of the interest of a bank or other financial institution in a loan to a corporate Borrower. Under a participation, the Fund generally will have rights that are more limited than the rights of lenders or of persons who acquire a Senior Loan by assignment. In a participation, the Fund typically has a contractual relationship with the lender selling the participation, but not with the Borrower. As a result, the Fund assumes the credit risk of the lender selling the participation in addition to the credit risk of the Borrower. In the event of insolvency of the lender selling the participation, the Fund may be treated as a general creditor of the lender and may not have a senior claim to the lenders interest in the Senior Loan. A lender selling a participation and other persons interpositioned between the lender and the Fund with respect to participations will likely conduct their principal business activities in the banking, finance and financial services industries.

The Fund may purchase and retain in its portfolio Senior Loans where the Borrowers have experienced, or may be perceived to be likely to experience, credit problems, including involvement in or recent emergence from bankruptcy reorganization proceedings or other forms of debt restructuring. Such investments may provide opportunities for enhanced income as well as capital appreciation. At times, in connection with the restructuring of a Senior Loan either outside of bankruptcy court or in the context of bankruptcy court proceedings, the Fund may determine or be required to accept equity securities or junior debt securities in exchange for all or a portion of a Senior Loan.

Adjustable Rate Subordinated Loans. The subordinated loans in which the Fund may invest are typically privately-negotiated investments that rank subordinate in priority of payment to senior debt, such as Senior Loans, and are often unsecured. However, such subordinated loans rank senior to common and preferred equity in a Borrower s capital structure. Subordinated loans may have elements of both debt and equity instruments, offering fixed or adjustable rates of return in the form of interest payments associated with senior debt, while providing lenders an opportunity to participate in the capital appreciation of a Borrower, if any, through an equity interest. This equity interest may take the form of warrants or direct equity investments which will be in conjunction with the subordinated loans. Due to their higher risk profile and often less restrictive covenants as compared to Senior Loans, subordinated loans generally earn a higher return than secured Senior Loans. The warrants associated with subordinated loans are typically detachable, which allows lenders the opportunity to receive repayment of their principal on an agreed amortization schedule while retaining their equity interest in the Borrower. Subordinated loans also may include a put feature, which permits the holder to sell its equity interest back to the Borrower at a price determined through an agreed formula. Symphony believes that subordinated loans offer an attractive investment opportunity based upon their historic returns and performance during economic downturns.

The Fund invests in subordinated loans that are primarily unsecured and that provide for relatively high, adjustable rates of interest, providing the Fund with significant current interest income. The subordinated loans in which the Fund may invest may have interest-only payments in the early years, with amortization of principal deferred to the later years of the subordinated loans. In some cases, the Fund may acquire subordinated loans that, by their terms, convert into equity or additional debt securities or defer payments of interest for the first few years after issuance. Also, in some cases the subordinated loans in which the Fund may invest will be collateralized by a subordinated lien on some or all of the assets of the Borrower. Typically, subordinated loans in which the Fund may invest will have maturities of four to eight years.

The subordinated loan industry is highly specialized and the Fund will rely on Symphony and its employees expertise in sourcing, evaluating, structuring, documenting and monitoring such investments by the Fund.

<u>Certain Structured Notes</u>. The Fund invests in structured notes (as defined below) that are designed to provide returns and risks that emulate those of Adjustable Rate Loans, the Fund may treat the value of (or, if applicable, the notional amount of) such investment as an investment in Adjustable Rate Loans for purposes of determining compliance with the requirement set forth above that at least 80% of the Fund s Managed Assets be invested under normal market circumstances in Adjustable Rate Loans.

The Fund acting as Original Lender, Sole Lender and/or Agent. The Fund, in connection with its investments in senior and subordinated loans, particularly those made to middle-market companies, may act as one of the group of lenders originating a loan ( Originating Lender ), may purchase the entire amount of a particular loan ( Sole Lender ), and may act as Agent in the negotiation of the terms of a loan and in the formation of a group of investors in a Borrower s loan.

<u>The Fund as Originating Lender or Sole Lender</u>. When the Fund acts as an Originating Lender or Sole Lender it will generally participate in structuring the loan, and may share in an origination fee paid by the Borrower. When the Fund is an Originating Lender or Sole Lender it will generally have a direct contractual relationship with the Borrower, may enforce compliance by the Borrower with the terms of the loan agreement. As Sole Lender the Fund generally also would have full voting and consent rights under the applicable loan agreement.

<u>The Fund as Agent.</u> Acting in the capacity of an Agent with respect to a loan may subject the Fund to certain risks in addition to those associated with the Fund s role as a lender. In consideration of such risks, the Fund invests no more than 20% of its total assets in Senior Loans in which it acts as an Agent or co-Agent and the size of any such individual Senior Loan will not exceed 5% of the Fund s total assets. See Risk Factors Security Level Risks Senior Loan Agent Risk.

The Fund s ability to receive fee income is constrained by certain requirements for qualifying as a regulated investment company under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the Code ). The Fund intends to comply with those requirements and may limit its investments in loans in which it acts as Originating Lender, Sole Lender or Agent in order to do so.

Other Investments. The Fund may invest in fixed or floating rate debt instruments and other securities as described below:

Other Corporate Debt Instruments. Corporate debt instruments generally are used by corporations to borrow money from investors. The issuer pays the investor a fixed or variable rate of interest and normally must repay the amount borrowed on or before maturity. Certain debt instruments are perpetual in that they have no maturity date and some may be convertible into equity securities of the issuer or its affiliates. The Fund may invest in debt instruments of any quality and such debt instruments may be secured or unsecured. In addition, certain debt instruments in which the Fund may invest may be subordinated to the payment of an issuer senior debt.

Derivatives; Structured Notes. The Fund may use derivatives, structured notes and similar instruments (referred to collectively as structured notes ) for investment purposes and also for hedging purposes. Structured notes are privately negotiated debt obligations, swap agreements or economically equivalent instruments where the principal and/or interest is determined by reference to the performance of a benchmark asset, market or interest rate (an embedded index ), such as selected securities or loans, an index of securities or loans, or specified interest rates, or the differential performance of two assets or markets. Structured notes may be issued by corporations, including banks, as well as by governmental agencies. Structured notes frequently are assembled in the form of medium-term notes, but a variety of forms are available and may be used in particular circumstances. The terms of such structured notes normally provide that their principal and/or interest payments are to be adjusted upwards or index while the structured notes are outstanding. As a result, the interest and/or principal payments that may be made on a structured product may vary widely, depending on a variety of factors, including the volatility of the embedded index and the effect of changes in the embedded index on principal and/or interest payments. The rate of return on structured notes may be determined by applying a multiplier to the performance or differential performance of the referenced index(es) or other asset(s). Application of the multiplier involves leverage that will serve to magnify the potential for gain and the risk of loss. Symphony may utilize structured notes for investment purposes and also for risk management purposes, such as to reduce the duration and interest rate sensitivity of the Fund s portfolio. While structured notes may offer the potential for a favorable rate of return from time to time, they also entail certain risks. Structured notes may be less liquid than other debt securities, and the price of structured notes may be more volatile. In some cases, depending on the terms of the embedded index, a structured note may provide that the principal and/or interest payments may be adjusted below zero. Structured notes also may involve significant credit risk and risk of default by the counterparty. Although structured notes are not necessarily illiquid, NFA believes that currently most structured notes are illiquid. Like other sophisticated strategies, the Fund s use of structured notes may not work as intended. If the value of the embedded index changes in a manner other than that expected by Symphony, principal and/or interest payments received on the structured notes may be substantially less than expected. Also, if Symphony uses structured notes to reduce the duration of the Fund s portfolio, this may limit the Fund s return when having a longer duration of the Fund s portfolio, this may limit the Fund s return when having a longer duration would be beneficial (for instance, when interest rates decline).

Below Investment Grade Securities. Investments in below investment grade securities generally provide greater income and increased opportunity for capital appreciation than investments in higher quality securities, but they also typically entail greater price volatility and principal and income risk, including the possibility of issuer default and bankruptcy. Issuers of below investment grade securities may be highly leveraged and may not have available to them more traditional methods of financing. Securities in the lowest investment grade category also may be considered to possess some speculative characteristics by certain rating agencies. In addition, analysis of the creditworthiness of issuers of below investment grade securities may be more complex than for

issuers of higher quality securities. Below investment grade securities may be more susceptible to real or perceived adverse economic and competitive industry conditions than investment grade securities. A projection of an economic downturn or of a period of rising interest rates, for example, could cause a decline in lower-grade security prices because the advent of a recession could lessen the ability of an issuer to make principal and interest payments on its debt obligations. If an issuer of below investment grade securities defaults, in addition to risking payment of all or a portion of interest and principal, the Fund may incur additional expenses to seek recovery. In the case of below investment grade securities structured as zero coupon or payment-in-kind securities, their market prices will normally be affected to a greater extent by interest rate changes, and therefore tend to be more volatile than securities which pay interest currently and in cash. Symphony seeks to reduce these risks through diversification, credit analysis and attention to current developments and trends in both the economy and financial markets.

The secondary market for below investment grade securities may not be as liquid as the secondary market for more highly rated securities, a factor which may have an adverse effect on the Fund sability to dispose of a particular security. There are fewer dealers in the market for below investment grade securities than for investment grade obligations. The prices quoted by different dealers may vary significantly and the spread between the bid and ask price is generally much larger than for higher quality instruments. Under adverse market or economic conditions, the secondary market for below investment grade securities could contract further, independent of any specific adverse changes in the condition of a particular issuer, and these instruments may become illiquid. As a result, the Fund could find it more difficult to sell these securities or may be able to sell the securities only at prices lower than if such securities were widely traded. Prices realized upon the sale of such lower rated or unrated securities, under these circumstances, may be less than the prices used in calculating the Fund s net asset value.

Adverse publicity and investor perceptions, whether or not based on fundamental analysis, may decrease the values and liquidity of below investment grade securities, especially in a thinly traded market. When secondary markets for below investment grade securities are less liquid than the market for investment grade securities, it may be more difficult to value the securities because such valuation may require more research, and elements of judgment may play a greater role in the valuation because there is less reliable, objective data available. During periods of thin trading in these markets, the spread between bid and asked prices is likely to increase significantly and the Fund may have greater difficulty selling its portfolio securities. The Fund will be more dependent on Symphony s research and analysis when investing in below investment grade securities. Symphony seeks to minimize the risks of investing in all securities through in-depth credit analysis and attention to current developments in interest rates and market conditions.

A general description of the ratings of securities by Moody s, S&P and Fitch is set forth in Appendix A to this Statement of Additional Information. The ratings of Moody s, S&P and Fitch represent their opinions as to the quality of the securities they rate. It should be emphasized, however, that ratings are general and are not absolute standards of quality. Consequently, in the case of debt obligations, certain debt obligations with the same maturity, coupon and rating may have different yields while debt obligations with the same maturity and coupon with different ratings may have the same yield. For these reasons, the use of credit ratings as the sole method of evaluating lower-grade securities can involve certain risks. For example, credit ratings evaluate the safety of principal and interest payments, not the market value risk of lower-grade securities. Also, credit rating agencies may fail to change credit ratings in a timely fashion to reflect events since the security was last rated.

The Subadviser does not rely solely on credit ratings when selecting securities for the Fund, and develops its own independent analysis of issuer credit quality.

The Fund s credit quality policies apply only at the time a security is purchased, and the Fund is not required to dispose of a security in the event that a rating agency or Symphony downgrades its assessment of the credit characteristics of a particular issue. In determining whether to retain or sell such a security, Symphony may consider such factors as its assessment of the credit quality of the issuer of such security, the price at which

such security could be sold and the rating, if any, assigned to such security by other rating agencies. However, analysis of the creditworthiness of issuers of below investment grade securities may be more complex than for issuers of higher quality debt securities.

Convertible Securities. Convertible securities are bonds, debentures, notes, preferred securities or other securities that may be converted or exchanged (by the holder or the issuer) into shares of the underlying common stock (or cash or securities of equivalent value) at a stated exchange ratio or predetermined price (the conversion price ). Convertible securities have general characteristics similar to both debt securities and common stocks. The interest paid on convertible securities may be fixed or floating rate. Floating rate convertible securities may specify an interest rate or rates that are conditioned upon changes to the market price of the underlying common stock. Convertible securities also may be issued in zero coupon form with an original issue discount. See Other Investment Policies and Techniques Zero Coupon and Payment-In-Kind Securities. Although to a lesser extent than with debt securities, the market value of convertible securities tends to decline as interest rates increase and, conversely, tends to increase as interest rates decline. In addition, because of the conversion feature, the market value of convertible securities tends to vary with fluctuations in the market value of the underlying common stocks and, therefore, will also react to variations in the general market for common stocks. Depending upon the relationship of the conversion price to the market value of the underlying common stock, a convertible security may trade more like a common stock than a debt instrument. A convertible security generally entitles the holder to receive interest paid or accrued until the convertible security matures or is redeemed, converted or exchanged. Convertible securities rank senior to common stock in a corporation s capital structure and, therefore, generally entail less risk than the corporation s common stock, although the extent to which such risk is reduced depends in large measure upon the degree to which the convertible security sells above its value as a debt obligation. Before conversion, convertible securities have characteristics similar to non-convertible debt obligations and can provide for a stable stream of income with generally higher yields than common stocks. However, convertible securities fall below debt obligations of the same issuer in order of preference or priority in the event of a liquidation, and are typically unrated or rated lower than such debt obligations. In addition, contingent payment convertible securities allow the issuer to claim deductions based on its nonconvertible cost of debt which generally will result in deductions in excess of the actual cash payments made on the securities (and accordingly, holders will recognize income in amounts in excess of the cash payments received). There can be no assurance of current income because the issuers of the convertible securities may default on their obligations. The convertible securities in which the Fund may invest may be below investment grade quality.

Convertible securities generally offer lower interest or dividend yields than non-convertible securities of similar credit quality because of the potential for capital appreciation. A convertible security, in addition to providing current income, offers the potential for capital appreciation through the conversion feature, which enables the holder to benefit from any increases in the market price of the underlying common stock. The common stock underlying convertible securities may be issued by a different entity than the issuer of the convertible securities.

The value of convertible securities is influenced by both the yield of non-convertible securities of comparable issuers and by the value of the underlying common stock. The value of a convertible security viewed without regard to its conversion feature (*i.e.*, strictly on the basis of its yield) is sometimes referred to as its investment value. The investment value of the convertible security typically will fluctuate based on the credit quality of the issuer and will fluctuate inversely with changes in prevailing interest rates. However, at the same time, the convertible security will be influenced by its conversion value, which is the market value of the underlying common stock that would be obtained if the convertible security were converted. Conversion value fluctuates directly with the price of the underlying common stock, and will therefore be subject to risks relating to the activities of the issuer and/or general market and economic conditions. Depending upon the relationship of the conversion price to the market value of the underlying security, a convertible security may trade more like an equity security than a debt instrument.

If, because of a low price of the common stock, the conversion value is substantially below the investment value of the convertible security, the price of the convertible security is governed principally by its investment value. If the conversion value of a convertible security increases to a point that approximates or exceeds its investment value, the value of the security will be principally influenced by its conversion value. A convertible security will sell at a premium over its conversion value to the extent investors place value on the right to acquire the underlying common stock while holding a fixed-income security.

Mandatory convertible securities are distinguished as a subset of convertible securities because the conversion is not optional and the conversion price at maturity (or redemption) is based solely upon the market price of the underlying common stock, which may be significantly less than par or the price (above or below par) paid. Mandatory convertible securities may be called for conversion by the issuer after a particular date and under certain circumstances (including at specified price) established upon its issuance. For these reasons, the risks associated with the investing in mandatory convertible securities most closely resemble the risks inherent in common stocks. Mandatory convertible securities customarily pay a higher coupon yield to compensate for the potential risk of additional price volatility and loss upon redemption. Since the correlation of common stock risk increases as the security approaches its redemption date, there can be no assurance that the higher coupon will compensate for the potential loss, If a mandatory convertible security is called for conversion, the Fund will be required to either convert it into the underlying common stock or sell it to a third party, which may have an adverse effect on the Fund s ability to achieve its investment objective. Convertible securities generally offer lower interest or dividend yields than non-convertible fixed-income securities of similar credit quality because of the potential for capital appreciation. The market values of convertible securities tend to decline as interest rates increase and, conversely, to increase as interest rates decline. However, a convertible security s market value also tends to reflect the market price of the common stock of the issuing company, particularly when the stock price is greater than the convertible security s conversion price. The conversion price is defined as the predetermined price or exchange ratio at which the convertible security can be converted or exchanged for the underlying common stock. As the market price of the underlying common stock declines below the conversion price, the price of the convertible security tends to be increasingly influenced more by the yield of the convertible security than by the market price of the underlying common stock.

<u>U.S. Government Securities</u>. U.S. Government securities include (1) U.S. Treasury obligations, which differ in their interest rates, maturities and times of issuance: U.S. Treasury bills (maturities of one year or less), U.S. Treasury notes (maturities of one year to ten years) and U.S. Treasury bonds (generally maturities of greater than ten years) and (2) obligations issued or guaranteed by U.S. Government agencies and instrumentalities that are supported by any of the following: (i) the full faith and credit of the U.S. Treasury, (ii) the right of the issuer to borrow an amount limited to a specific line of credit from the U.S. Treasury, (iii) discretionary authority of the U.S. Government to purchase certain obligations of the U.S. Government agency or instrumentality or (iv) the credit of the agency or instrumentality. The Fund also may invest in any other security or agreement collateralized or otherwise secured by U.S. Government securities. Agencies and instrumentalities of the U.S. Government include but are not limited to: Federal Land Banks, Federal Financing Banks, Banks for Cooperatives, Federal Intermediate Credit Banks, Farm Credit Banks, Federal Home Loan Banks, FHLMC, FNMA, GNMA, Student Loan Marketing Association, United States Postal Service, Small Business Administration, Tennessee Valley Authority and any other enterprise established or sponsored by the U.S. Government. Because the U.S. Government generally is not obligated to provide support to its instrumentalities, the Fund invests in obligations issued by these instrumentalities only if Symphony determines that the credit risk with respect to such obligations is minimal.

The principal of and/or interest on certain U.S. Government securities which may be purchased by the Fund could be (i) payable in non-U.S. currencies rather than U.S. dollars or (b) increased or diminished as a result of changes in the value of the U.S. dollar relative to the value of non-U.S. currencies. The value of such portfolio securities may be affected favorably by changes in the exchange rate between foreign currencies and the U.S. dollar. Mortgage-Related and Asset-Backed Securities. Mortgage-related securities are debt instruments that provide periodic payments consisting of interest and/or principal that are derived from or related to payments of

interest and/or principal on underlying mortgages. Additional payments on mortgage-related securities may be made out of unscheduled prepayments of principal resulting from the sale of the underlying property, or from refinancing or foreclosure, net of fees or costs that may be incurred. The mortgage-related securities in which the Fund invests will typically pay variable rates of interest, although the Fund may invest in fixed-rate obligations as well.

The Fund may invest in certain asset-backed securities as discussed below. Asset-backed securities are payment claims that are securitized in the form of negotiable paper that is issued by a financing company (generally called a Special Purpose Vehicle or SPV). These securitized payment claims are, as a rule, corporate financial assets brought into a pool according to specific diversification rules. The SPV is a company founded solely for the purpose of securitizing these claims and its only asset is the risk arising out of this diversified asset pool. On this basis, marketable securities are issued which, due to the diversification of the underlying risk, generally represent a lower level of risk than the original assets. The redemption of the securities issued by the SPV takes place at maturity out of the cash flow generated by the collected claims.

A collateralized loan obligation ( CLO ) is a structured credit security issued by an SPV that was created to reapportion the risk and return characteristics of a pool of assets. The assets, typically Senior Loans, are used as collateral supporting the various debt tranches issued by the SPV. The key feature of the CLO structure is the prioritization of the cash flows from a pool of debt securities among the several classes of CLO holders, thereby creating a series of obligations with varying rates and maturities appealing to a wide range of investors. CLOs generally are secured by an assignment to a trustee under an indenture pursuant to which the bonds are issued of collateral consisting of a pool of debt instruments, usually, non-investment grade bank loans. Payments with respect to the underlying debt securities generally are made to the trustee under the indenture. CLOs are designed to be retired as the underlying debt instruments are repaid. In the event of sufficient early prepayments on such debt instruments, the class or series of CLO first to mature generally will be retired prior to maturity. Therefore, although in most cases the issuer of CLOs will not supply additional collateral in the event of such prepayments, there will be sufficient collateral to secure their priority with respect to other CLO tranches that remain outstanding. The credit quality of these securities depends primarily upon the quality of the underlying assets, their priority with respect to other CLO tranches and the level of credit support and/or enhancement provided.

The underlying assets (e.g., loans) are subject to prepayments which shorten the securities weighted average maturity and may lower their return. If the credit support or enhancement is exhausted, losses or delays in payment may result if the required payments of principal and interest are not made. The value of these securities also may change because of changes in the market s perception of the creditworthiness of the servicing agent for the pool, the originator of the pool, or the financial institution or fund providing the credit support or enhancement.

The Fund also may invest in collateralized debt obligations ( CDOs ). A CDO is a structured credit security issued by an SPV that was created to reapportion the risk and return characteristics of a pool of assets. The assets, typically non-investment grade bonds, leveraged loans, and other asset-backed obligations, are used as collateral supporting the various debt and equity tranches issued by the SPV. CDOs operate similarly to CLOs and are subject to the same inherent risks.

Generally, rising interest rates tend to extend the duration of fixed-rate mortgage-related securities, making them more sensitive to changes in interest rates. As a result, in a period of rising interest rates, mortgage-related securities held by the Fund may exhibit additional volatility. This is known as extension risk. Symphony expects that the Fund will focus its mortgage-related investments principally in adjustable rate mortgage-related and other asset-backed securities, which should minimize the Fund s overall sensitivity to interest rate volatility and extension risk. However, because interest rates on most adjustable rate mortgage-related and other asset-backed securities typically only reset periodically (e.g., monthly or quarterly), changes in prevailing interest rates (and particularly sudden and significant changes) can be expected to cause some fluctuation in the market value of these securities, including declines in market value as interest rates rise. In addition, adjustable and fixed rate mortgage-related securities are subject to prepayment risk. This can reduce the Fund s returns because the Fund

may have to reinvest that money at lower prevailing interest rates. Below investment grade securities frequently have call features that allow an issuer to redeem a security at dates prior to its stated maturity at a specified price (typically greater than par) only if certain prescribed conditions are met (commonly referred to as call protection). An issuer may redeem a lower grade security if, for example, the issuer can refinance the debt at a lower cost due to declining interest rates or an improvement in the credit standing of the issuer. Adjustable Rate Loans typically have no such call protection. For premium bonds (bonds acquired at prices that exceed their par or principal value) purchased by the Fund, prepayment risk may be increased. The Fund s investments in other asset-backed securities are subject to risks similar to those associated with mortgage-related securities, as well as additional risks associated with the nature of the assets and the servicing of those assets.

<u>Debtor-In-Possession Financings</u>. The Fund may invest in debtor-in-possession financings (commonly called DIP financings). DIP financings are arranged when an entity seeks the protections of the bankruptcy court under chapter 11 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code. These financings allow the entity to continue its business operations while reorganizing under chapter 11. Such financings are senior liens on unencumbered security (i.e., security not subject to other creditors claims). There is a risk that the entity will not emerge from chapter 11 and be forced to liquidate its assets under chapter 7 of the Bankruptcy Code. In such event, the Fund s only recourse will be against the property securing the DIP financing.

<u>Commercial Paper</u>. Commercial paper represents short-term unsecured promissory notes issued in bearer form by corporations such as banks or bank holding companies and finance companies. The rate of return on commercial paper may be linked or indexed to the level of exchange rates between the U.S. dollar and a foreign currency or currencies.

Warrants and Equity Securities. The Fund may acquire equity securities and warrants issued by an issuer or its affiliates as part of a package of investments in the issuer or its affiliates issued in connection with an Adjustable Rate Loan or other debt instrument of the Borrower. The Fund also may convert a warrant so acquired into the underlying security. Investments in warrants and equity securities entail certain risks in addition to those associated with investments in Adjustable Rate Loans or other debt instruments. The value of warrants and equity securities may be affected more rapidly, and to a greater extent, by company-specific developments and general market conditions. These risks may increase fluctuations in the Fund s net asset value. The Fund may possess material non-public information about an issuer as a result of its ownership of an Adjustable Rate Loan or other debt instrument of such issuer. Because of prohibitions on trading in securities of issuers while in possession of such information the Fund might be unable to enter into a transaction in a security of such an issuer when it would otherwise be advantageous to do so.

### OTHER INVESTMENT POLICIES AND TECHNIQUES

### **Repurchase Agreements**

As temporary investments, the Fund may invest in repurchase agreements. A repurchase agreement is a contractual agreement whereby the seller of securities agrees to repurchase the same security at a specified price on a future date agreed upon by the parties. The agreed-upon repurchase price determines the yield during the Fund sholding period. Repurchase agreements are considered to be loans collateralized by the underlying security that is the subject of the repurchase contract. The Fund will only enter into repurchase agreements with registered securities dealers or domestic banks that, in the opinion of Symphony, present minimal credit risk. The risk to the Fund is limited to the ability of the issuer to pay the agreed-upon repurchase price on the delivery date; however, although the value of the underlying collateral at the time the transaction is entered into always equals or exceeds the agreed-upon repurchase price, if the value of the collateral declines there is a risk of loss of both principal and interest. In the event of default, the collateral may be sold but the Fund might incur a loss if the value of the collateral declines, and might incur disposition costs or experience delays in connection with liquidating the collateral. In addition, if bankruptcy proceedings are commenced with respect to the seller of the security, realization upon the collateral by the Fund may be delayed or limited. Symphony will monitor the value

of the collateral at the time the transaction is entered into and at all times subsequent during the term of the repurchase agreement in an effort to determine that such value always equals or exceeds the agreed-upon repurchase price. In the event the value of the collateral declines below the repurchase price, Symphony will demand additional collateral from the issuer to increase Symphony of the collateral to at least that of the repurchase price, including interest.

### **Sovereign Debt Securities**

The Fund may invest in debt securities and other instruments that are issued by, or that are related to, government, government-related and supranational issuers, including those located, or conducting their business, in emerging markets countries.

The ability of a non-U.S. sovereign issuer, especially in an emerging market country, to make timely and ultimate payments on its debt obligations will be strongly influenced by the sovereign issuer s balance of payments, including export performance, its access to international credits and investments, fluctuations of interest rate and the extent of its foreign reserves. A country whose exports are concentrated in a few commodities or whose economy depends on certain strategic imports could be vulnerable to fluctuations in international prices of these commodities or imports. To the extent that a country receives payment for its export in currencies other than dollars, its ability to make debt payments denominated in dollars could be adversely affected. If a sovereign issuer cannot generate sufficient earnings from foreign trade to service its external debt, it may need to depend on continuing loans and aid from foreign governments, commercial banks and multinational organizations. There may be no bankruptcy proceedings similar to those in the U.S. by which defaulted interest may be collected.

Additional factors that may influence the ability or willingness to service debt include, but are not limited to, a country s cash flow situation, the availability or sufficient foreign exchange on the date a payment is due, the relative size of its debt service burden to the economy as a whole, and its government s policy towards the International Monetary Fund, the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development and other international agencies to which a government debtor may be subject. The Fund may invest in debt securities issued by issuers located, or conducting their business in, emerging market countries, and investments in such debt securities are particularly speculative. Heightened risks of investing in emerging markets sovereign debt include:

Risk of default by a governmental issuer or guarantor. In the event of a default, the Fund may have limited legal recourse against the issuer and/or guarantor.

Risk of restructuring certain debt obligations. This may include reducing and rescheduling interest and principal payments or requiring lenders to extend additional credit, which may adversely affect the value of these investments.

In addition, risks of investing in emerging markets securities include: smaller market capitalization of securities markets, which may suffer periods of relative illiquidity, significant price volatility, restrictions on foreign investment, and possible repatriation of investment income and capital. In addition, foreign investors may be required to register the proceeds of sales, future economic or political crises could lead to price controls, forced mergers, expropriation or confiscatory taxation, seizure, nationalization, or creation of government monopolies. The currencies of emerging market countries may experience significant declines against the U.S. dollar, and devaluation may occur subsequent to investments in these currencies by the Fund. Inflation and rapid fluctuations in inflation rates have had, and may continue to have, negative effects on the economies and securities markets of certain emerging markets countries.

### Securities Issued by Non-U.S. Issuers

The Fund may invest up to 20% of its Managed Assets in securities of non-U.S. issuers that are U.S. dollar or non-U.S. dollar denominated. The Fund may invest in any region of the world and invest in companies operating

in developed countries such as Canada, Japan, Australia, New Zealand and most Western European countries. As used in this Statement of Additional Information, an emerging market country is any country determined to have an emerging market economy, considering, among other things, factors such as whether the country has a low-to-middle income economy according to the World Bank or its related organizations, the country is credit rating, its political and economic stability and the development of its financial and capital markets. These countries generally include countries located in Latin America, the Caribbean, Asia, Africa, the Middle East and Eastern and Central Europe. Securities of non-U.S. issuers include ADRs, Global Depositary Receipts (GDRs) or other securities representing underlying shares of non-U.S. issuers. Positions in those securities are not necessarily denominated in the same currency as the common stocks into which they may be converted. ADRs are receipts typically issued by an American bank or trust company evidencing ownership of the underlying securities. GDRs are U.S. dollar-denominated receipts evidencing ownership of non-U.S. securities. Generally, ADRs, in registered form, are designed for the U.S. securities markets and GDRs, in bearer form, are designed for use in non-U.S. securities markets. The Fund may invest in sponsored or unsponsored ADRs. In the case of an unsponsored ADR, the Fund is likely to bear its proportionate share of the expenses of the depository and it may have greater difficulty in receiving shareholder communications than it would have with a sponsored ADR.

Investors should understand and consider carefully the risks involved in investing in securities of non-U.S. issuers. Investing in securities of non-U.S. issuers involves certain considerations comprising both risks and opportunities not typically associated with investing in securities of U.S. issuers. These considerations include: (i) less publicly available information about non-U.S. issuers or markets due to less rigorous disclosure or accounting standards or regulatory practices; (ii) many non-U.S. markets are smaller, less liquid and more volatile, meaning that, in a changing market, Symphony may not be able to sell the Fund s portfolio securities at times, in amounts or at prices it considers reasonable; (iii) potential adverse effects of fluctuations in currency exchange rates or controls on the value of the Fund s investments; (iv) the economies of non-U.S. countries may grow at slower rates than expected or may experience a downturn or recession; (v) the impact of economic, political, social or diplomatic developments may adversely affect the securities markets; (vi) withholding and other non-U.S. taxes may decrease the Fund s return; (vii) certain non-U.S. countries may impose restrictions on the ability of non-U.S. issuers to make payments of principal and/or interest to investors located outside the U.S. due to blockage of foreign currency exchanges or otherwise; and (viii) possible seizure, expropriation or nationalization of the company or its assets. These risks are more pronounced to the extent that the Fund invests a significant amount of its investments in issuers located in one region and to the extent that the Fund invests in securities of issuers in emerging markets. Although the Fund may hedge its exposure to certain of these risks, including the foreign currency exchange rate risk, there can be no assurance that the Fund will enter into hedging transactions at any time or at times or under circumstances in which it might be advisable to do so.

<u>Debt Obligations of Non-U.S. Governments</u>. An investment in debt obligations of non-U.S. governments and their political subdivisions (sovereign debt) involves special risks that are not present in corporate debt obligations. The non-U.S. issuer of the sovereign debt or the non-U.S. governmental authorities that control the repayment of the debt may be unable or unwilling to repay principal or interest when due, and the Fund may have limited recourse in the event of a default. During periods of economic uncertainty, the market prices of sovereign debt may be more volatile than prices of debt obligations of U.S. issuers. In the past, certain non-U.S. countries have encountered difficulties in servicing their debt obligations, withheld payments of principal and interest and declared moratoria on the payment of principal and interest on their sovereign debt.

A sovereign debtor s willingness or ability to repay principal and pay interest in a timely manner may be affected by, among other factors, its cash flow situation, the extent of its non-U.S. currency reserves, the availability of sufficient non-U.S. currency, the relative size of the debt service burden, the sovereign debtor s policy toward its principal international lenders and local political constraints. Sovereign debtors may also be dependent on expected disbursements from non-U.S. governments, multilateral agencies and other entities to reduce principal and interest arrearages on their debt. The failure of a sovereign debtor to implement economic reforms, achieve specified levels of economic performance or repay principal or interest when due may result in the cancellation of third-party commitments to lend funds to the sovereign debtor, which may further impair such debtor s ability or willingness to service its debts.

<u>Eurodollar Instruments and Yankee Bonds</u>. The Fund may invest in Eurodollar instruments and Yankee bonds. Yankee bonds are U.S. dollar denominated bonds typically issued in the U.S. by non-U.S. governments and their agencies and non-U.S. banks and corporations. These investments involve risks that are different from investments in securities issued by U.S. issuers, including potential unfavorable political and economic developments, non-U.S. withholding or other taxes, seizure of non-U.S. deposits, currency controls, interest limitations or other governmental restrictions which might affect payment of principal or interest.

### Zero Coupon and Payment-in-kind Securities

The Fund s investments in debt securities may be in the form of a zero coupon bond. Zero coupon bonds are debt obligations that do not entitle the holder to any periodic payments of interest for the entire life of the obligation. When held to its maturity, its return comes from the difference between the purchase price and its maturity value. Payment-in-kind securities (PIKs) pay dividends or interest in the form of additional securities of the issuer, rather than in cash. Each of these instruments is typically issued and traded at a deep discount from its face amount. The amount of the discount varies depending on such factors as the time remaining until maturity of the securities, prevailing interest rates, the liquidity of the security and the perceived credit quality of the issuer. The market prices of zero coupon bonds and PIKs generally are more volatile than the market prices of debt instruments that pay interest currently and in cash and are likely to respond to changes in interest rates to a greater degree than do other types of securities having similar maturities and credit quality. In order to qualify for treatment as a regulated investment company under the Code, the Fund must distribute for each year at least 90% of its net investment income, including the original issue discount accrued on zero coupon bonds and PIKs. Because the Fund will not on a current basis receive cash payments from the issuer of these securities in respect of any accrued original issue discount, in some years the Fund may have to distribute cash obtained from selling portfolio holdings of the Fund in order to avoid unfavorable tax consequences. In some circumstances, such sales might be necessary in order to satisfy cash distribution requirements even though investment considerations might otherwise make it undesirable for the Fund to sell securities at such time. Under many market conditions, investments in zero coupon bonds and PIKs may be illiquid, making it difficult for the Fund to dispose of them or determine their cu

### When-Issued and Delayed Delivery Transactions

The Fund may buy and sell securities on a when-issued or delayed delivery basis, making payment or taking delivery at a later date, normally within 15-45 days of the trade date. On such transactions the payment obligation and the interest rate are fixed at the time the buyer enters into the commitment. Beginning on the date the Fund enters into a commitment to purchase securities on a when-issued or delayed delivery basis, the Fund is required under rules of the Commission to maintain in a separate account liquid assets, consisting of cash, cash equivalents or liquid securities having a market value at all times of at least equal to the amount of any delayed payment commitment. The Fund may enter into contracts to purchase securities on a forward basis (i.e., where settlement will occur more than 60 days from the date of the transaction) only to the extent that the Fund specifically collateralizes such obligations with a security that is expected to be called or mature within sixty days before or after the settlement date of the forward transaction. The commitment to purchase securities on a when-issued, delayed delivery or forward basis may involve an element of risk because no interest accrues on the bonds prior to settlement and at the time of delivery the market value may be less than their cost.

### No Inverse Floating Rate Securities

The Fund will not invest in inverse floating rate securities, which are securities that pay interest at rates that vary inversely with changes in prevailing interest rates and which represent a leveraged investment in an underlying security.

#### **Illiquid Securities**

The Fund may invest up to 50% of its Managed Assets in securities and other instruments that, at the time of investment, are illiquid (i.e., securities that are not readily marketable). For this purpose, illiquid securities may include, but are not limited to, restricted securities (securities the disposition of which is restricted under the federal securities laws), securities that may only be resold pursuant to Rule 144A under the 1933 Act, that are deemed to be illiquid, and certain repurchase agreements. The privately negotiated subordinated loans to middle-market companies in which the Fund may invest are likely to be illiquid. The Board of Trustees or its delegate has the ultimate authority to determine which securities are liquid or illiquid for purposes of this 50% limitation. The Board of Trustees has delegated to Symphony the day-to-day determination of the illiquidity of any security held by the Fund, although it has retained oversight and ultimate responsibility for such determinations. No definitive liquidity criteria are used. The Board of Trustees has directed Symphony when making liquidity determinations to look for such factors as (i) the nature of the market for a security (including the institutional private resale market; the frequency of trades and quotes for the security; the number of dealers willing to purchase or sell the security; the amount of time normally needed to dispose of the security; and the method of soliciting offers and the mechanics of transfer), (ii) the terms of certain securities or other instruments allowing for the disposition to a third party or the Issuer thereof (e.g., certain repurchase obligations and demand instruments), and (iii) other relevant factors.

Restricted securities may be sold only in privately negotiated transactions or in a public offering with respect to which a registration statement is in effect under the 1933 Act. Where registration is required, the Fund may be obligated to pay all or part of the registration expenses and a considerable period may elapse between the time of the decision to sell and the time the Fund may be permitted to sell a security under an effective registration statement. If, during such a period, adverse market conditions were to develop, the Fund might obtain a less favorable price than that which prevailed when it decided to sell. Illiquid securities will be priced at fair value as determined in good faith by the Board of Trustees or its delegate. If, through the appreciation of illiquid securities or the depreciation of liquid securities, the Fund should be in a position where more than 50% of the value of its Managed Assets is invested in illiquid securities, including restricted securities that are not readily marketable, the Fund will take such steps as are deemed advisable, if any, to protect liquidity.

Short-Term/Long-Term Debt Securities; Defensive Position. During temporary defensive purposes or in order to keep the Fund s cash on hand fully invested, the Fund may invest up to 100% of its Managed Assets in cash equivalents and investment grade debt securities, including obligations issued or guaranteed by the U.S. government, its agencies and instrumentalities. In addition, upon Symphony s recommendation that a change would be in the best interests of the Fund and upon concurrence by NFA, and subject to approval of the Board of Trustees of the Fund, Symphony may deviate from its investment guidelines discussed herein. In such a case, the Fund may not pursue or achieve its investment objective. These investments are defined to include, without limitation, the following:

(1) U.S. government securities, including bills, notes and bonds differing as to maturity and rates of interest that are either issued or guaranteed by the U.S. Treasury or by U.S. government agencies or instrumentalities. U.S. government agency securities include securities issued by (a) the Federal Housing Administration, Farmers Home Administration, Export-Import Bank of the United States, Small Business Administration, and the Government National Mortgage Association, whose securities are supported by the full faith and credit of the United States; (b) the Federal Home Loan Banks, Federal Intermediate Credit Banks, and the Tennessee Valley Authority, whose securities are supported by the right of the agency to borrow from the U.S. Treasury; (c) the Federal National Mortgage Association, whose securities are supported by the discretionary authority of the U.S. government to purchase certain obligations of the agency or instrumentality; and (d) the Student Loan Marketing Association, whose securities are supported only by its credit. While the U.S. government provides financial support to such U.S. government-sponsored agencies or instrumentalities, no assurance can be given that it always will do so since it is not so obligated by law. The U.S. government, its agencies, and instrumentalities do not guarantee the market value of their securities. Consequently, the value of such securities may fluctuate.

- (2) Certificates of Deposit issued against funds deposited in a bank or a savings and loan association. Such certificates are for a definite period of time, earn a specified rate of return, and are normally negotiable. The issuer of a certificate of deposit agrees to pay the amount deposited plus interest to the bearer of the certificate on the date specified thereon. Under current FDIC regulations, the maximum insurance payable as to any one certificate of deposit is \$100,000; therefore, certificates of deposit purchased by the Fund may not be fully insured.
- (3) Repurchase agreements, which involve purchases of debt securities. At the time the Fund purchases securities pursuant to a repurchase agreement, it simultaneously agrees to resell and redeliver such securities to the seller, who also simultaneously agrees to buy back the securities at a fixed price and time. This assures a predetermined yield for the Fund during its holding period, since the resale price is always greater than the purchase price and reflects an agreed-upon market rate. Such actions afford an opportunity for the Fund to invest temporarily available cash. The Fund may enter into repurchase agreements only with respect to obligations of the U.S. government, its agencies or instrumentalities; certificates of deposit; or bankers acceptances in which the Fund may invest. Repurchase agreements may be considered loans to the seller, collateralized by the underlying securities. The risk to the Fund is limited to the ability of the seller to pay the agreed-upon sum on the repurchase date; in the event of default, the repurchase agreement provides that the Fund is entitled to sell the underlying collateral. If the seller defaults under a repurchase agreement when the value of the underlying collateral is less than the repurchase price, the Fund could incur a loss of both principal and interest. The Adviser monitors the value of the collateral at the time the action is entered into and at all times during the term of the repurchase agreement. The Adviser does so in an effort to determine that the value of the collateral always equals or exceeds the agreed-upon repurchase price to be paid to the Fund. If the seller were to be subject to a federal bankruptcy proceeding, the ability of the Fund to liquidate the collateral could be delayed or impaired because of certain provisions of the bankruptcy laws.
- (4) Commercial paper, which consists of short-term unsecured promissory notes, including variable rate master demand notes issued by corporations to finance their current operations. Master demand notes are direct lending arrangements between the Fund and a corporation. There is no secondary market for such notes. However, they are redeemable by the Fund at any time. Symphony will consider the financial condition of the corporation (e.g., earning power, cash flow, and other liquidity measures) and will continuously monitor the corporation s ability to meet all of its financial obligations, because the Fund s liquidity might be impaired if the corporation were unable to pay principal and interest on demand. Investments in commercial paper will be limited to commercial paper rated in the highest categories by a NRSRO and which mature within one year of the date of purchase or carry a variable or floating rate of interest.

### **Other Investment Companies**

The Fund may invest up to 10% of its Managed Assets in securities of other open- or closed-end investment companies that invest primarily in securities of the types in which the Fund may invest directly. In addition, the Fund may invest a portion of its Managed Assets in pooled investment vehicles (other than investment companies) that invest primarily in securities of the types in which the Fund may invest directly. The Fund generally expects that it may invest in other investment companies and/or other pooled investment vehicles either during periods when it has large amounts of uninvested cash, such as the period shortly after the Fund receives the proceeds of a large purchase of Common Shares, preferred shares and/or Borrowings, or during periods when there is a shortage of attractive securities of the types in which the Fund may invest in directly available in the market. The Fund may invest in investment companies that are advised by NFA or its affiliates to the extent permitted by applicable law and/or pursuant to exemptive relief from the SEC. As an investor in an investment company, the Fund will bear its ratable share of that investment company s expenses, and would remain subject to payment of the Fund s advisory and administrative fees with respect to assets so invested. Common Shareholders would therefore be subject to duplicative expenses to the extent the Fund invests in other investment companies. Symphony will take expenses into account when evaluating the investment merits of an

investment in the investment company relative to available securities of the types in which the Fund may invest directly. In addition, the securities of other investment companies also may be leveraged and therefore will be subject to the same leverage risks described herein. As described in the section entitled Risk Factors in the Prospectus, the net asset value and market value of leveraged shares will be more volatile and the yield to shareholders will tend to fluctuate more than the yield generated by unleveraged shares. The Fund will treat its investments in such investment companies as investments in Adjustable Rate Loans for all purposes, such as for purposes of determining compliance with the requirement set forth above that at least 80% of the Fund s Managed Assets be invested under normal market circumstances in Adjustable Rate Loans.

### **Lending of Portfolio Securities**

The Fund may lend its portfolio securities to broker-dealers and banks. Any such loan must be continuously secured by collateral in cash or cash equivalents maintained on a current basis in an amount at least equal to the market value of the securities loaned by the Fund. The Fund would continue to receive the equivalent of the interest or dividends paid by the Issuer on the securities loaned through payments from the borrower. The Fund would also receive an additional return that may be in the form of a fixed fee or a percentage of the collateral. The Fund may pay reasonable fees to persons unaffiliated with the Fund for services in arranging these loans. The Fund would have the right to call the loan and obtain the securities loaned at any time on notice of not more than five business days. The Fund would not have the right to vote the securities during the existence of the loan but would call the loan to permit voting of the securities, if, in Symphony s judgment, a material event requiring a shareholder vote would otherwise occur before the loan was repaid. In the event of bankruptcy or other default of the borrower, the Fund could experience both delays in liquidating the loan collateral or recovering the loaned securities and losses, including (a) possible decline in the value of the collateral or in the value of the securities loaned during the period while the Fund seeks to enforce its rights thereto, (b) possible subnormal levels of income and lack of access to income during this period, and (c) expenses of enforcing its rights.

### Portfolio Trading and Turnover Rate

Portfolio trading may be undertaken to accomplish the investment objective of the Fund in relation to actual and anticipated movements in interest rates. In addition, a security may be sold and another of comparable quality purchased at approximately the same time to take advantage of what Symphony believes to be a temporary price disparity between the two securities. Temporary price disparities between two comparable securities may result from supply and demand imbalances where, for example, a temporary oversupply of certain securities may cause a temporarily low price for such securities, as compared with other securities of like quality and characteristics. A security may also be sold when Symphony anticipates a change in the price of such security, Symphony believes the price of a security has reached or is near a realistic maximum, or there are other securities that Symphony believes are more attractive given the Fund s investment objective. The Fund may also engage to a limited extent in short-term trading consistent with its investment objective. Securities may be sold in anticipation of a market decline or purchased in anticipation of a market rise and later sold, but the Fund will not engage in trading solely to recognize a gain. Subject to the foregoing, the Fund will attempt to achieve its investment objective by prudent selection of securities with a view to holding them for investment. While there can be no assurance thereof, the Fund anticipates that its annual portfolio turnover rate will generally not exceed 50%. However, the rate of turnover will not be a limiting factor when the Fund deems it desirable to sell or purchase securities. Therefore, depending upon market conditions, the annual portfolio turnover rate of the Fund may exceed 50% in particular years. A higher portfolio turnover rate results in correspondingly greater brokerage commissions and other transactional expenses that are borne by the Fund. High portfolio turnover may result in the realization of net short-term capital gains by the Fund which, when distributed to shareholders, will be taxable as ordinary income.

# **Interest Rate Transactions**

The Fund expects that the Fund s portfolio investments in Adjustable Rate Loans and other adjustable rate debt instruments in which the Fund may invest will serve as a hedge against the risk that Common Share net

income and/or returns may decrease due to rising market dividend or interest rates on any preferred shares or Borrowings. If market conditions are deemed favorable, the Fund also may enter into interest rate swap or cap transactions to attempt to protect itself from such interest rate risk on the remaining amount of any outstanding preferred shares and/or Borrowings. Interest rate swaps involve the Fund s agreement with the swap counterparty to pay a fixed rate payment in exchange for the counterparty agreeing to pay the Fund a payment at a variable rate that is expected to approximate the rate on the Fund s variable rate payment obligation on Borrowings or any variable rate preferred shares. The payment obligations would be based on the notional amount of the swap. The Fund may use an interest rate cap, which would require it to pay a premium to the cap counterparty and would entitle it, to the extent that a specified variable rate index exceeds a predetermined fixed rate, to receive from the counterparty payment of the difference based on the notional amount. The Fund would use interest rate swaps or caps only with the intent to reduce or eliminate the risk that an increase in short-term interest rates could have on Common Share net earnings as a result of leverage.

Because Adjustable Rate Loans and other adjustable rate debt instruments in which the Fund may invest and the Fund s preferred shares and Borrowings generally pay interest or dividends based on short-term market interest rates, the Fund s investments in Adjustable Rate Loans and other adjustable rate debt instruments may potentially offset the leverage risks borne by the Fund relating to the fluctuations on Common Share income due to variations in the preferred share dividend rate and/or the interest rate on Borrowings. The Fund will usually enter into swaps or caps on a net basis; that is, the two payment streams will be netted out in a cash settlement on the payment date or dates specified in the instrument, with the Fund receiving or paying, as the case may be, only the net amount of the two payments. The Fund intends to maintain in a segregated account with its custodian cash or liquid securities having a value at least equal to the Fund s net payment obligations under any swap transaction, marked-to-market daily.

The use of interest rate swaps and caps is a highly specialized activity that involves investment techniques and risks different from those associated with ordinary portfolio security transactions. Depending on the state of interest rates in general, the Fund sues of interest rate swaps or caps could enhance or harm the overall performance on the Common Shares. To the extent there is a decline in interest rates, the value of the interest rate swap or cap could decline, and could result in a decline in the net asset value of the Common Shares. In addition, if short-term interest rates are lower than the Fund s fixed rate of payment on the interest rate swap, the swap will reduce Common Share net earnings. If, on the other hand, short-term interest rates are higher than the fixed rate of payment on the interest rate swap, the swap will enhance Common Share net earnings. Buying interest rate caps could enhance the performance of the Common Shares by providing a maximum leverage expense. Buying interest rate caps could also decrease the net earnings of the Common Shares in the event that the premium paid by the Fund to the counterparty exceeds the additional amount the Fund would have been required to pay had it not entered into the cap agreement. The Fund will not enter into interest rate swap or cap transactions in an aggregate notional amount that exceeds the remainder of the outstanding amount of the Fund s leverage, less the amount of Adjustable Rate Loans in the Fund s portfolio. The Fund has no current intention of selling an interest rate swap or cap. The Fund will monitor its interest rate swap and cap transactions with a view to insuring that it remains in compliance with all applicable tax requirements.

Interest rate swaps and caps do not involve the delivery of securities or other underlying assets or principal. Accordingly, the risk of loss with respect to interest rate swaps is limited to the net amount of interest payments that the Fund is contractually obligated to make. If the counterparty defaults, the Fund would not be able to use the anticipated net receipts under the swap or cap to offset the interest payments on Borrowings or dividend payments on the preferred shares. Depending on whether the Fund would be entitled to receive net payments from the counterparty on the swap or cap, which in turn would depend on the general state of short-term interest rates at that point in time, such a default could negatively impact the performance of the Common Shares. Although this will not guarantee that the counterparty does not default, the Fund will not enter into an interest rate swap or cap transaction with any counter-party that NFA believes does not have the financial resources to honor its obligation under the interest rate swap or cap transaction. Further, NFA will continually monitor the financial stability of a counterparty to an interest rate swap or cap transaction in an effort to proactively protect the Fund s investments.

In addition, at the time the interest rate swap or cap transaction reaches its scheduled termination date, there is a risk that the Fund would not be able to obtain a replacement transaction or that the terms of the replacement would not be as favorable as on the expiring transaction. If this occurs, it could have a negative impact on the performance of the Fund s Common Shares. The Fund may choose or be required to prepay any Borrowings or redeem some or all of the preferred shares. This redemption would likely result in the Fund seeking to terminate early all or a portion of any swap or cap transaction. Such early termination of a swap could result in termination payment by or to the Fund. An early termination of a cap could result in a termination payment to the Fund.

#### SEGREGATION OF ASSETS

As a closed-end investment company registered with the SEC, the Fund is subject to the federal securities laws, including the 1940 Act, the rules thereunder, and various interpretive provisions of the SEC and its staff. In accordance with these laws, rules and positions, the Fund must set aside (often referred to as asset segregation) liquid assets, or engage in other SEC or staff-approved measures, to cover open positions with respect to certain kinds of derivatives instruments. In the case of forward currency contracts that are not contractually required to cash settle, for example, the Fund must set aside liquid assets equal to such contracts full notional value while the positions are open. With respect to forward currency contracts that are contractually required to cash settle, however, the Fund is permitted to set aside liquid assets in an amount equal to the Fund s daily marked-to-market net obligations (*i.e.*, the Fund s daily net liability) under the contracts, if any, rather than such contracts full notional value. The Fund reserves the right to modify its asset segregation policies in the future to comply with any changes in the positions from time to time articulated by the SEC or its staff regarding asset segregation.

The Fund generally will use its assets to cover its obligations as required by the 1940 Act, the rules thereunder, and applicable positions of the SEC and its staff. As a result of their segregation, such assets may not be used for other operational purposes. NFA will monitor the Fund s use of derivatives and will take action as necessary for the purpose of complying with the asset segregation policy stated above. Such actions may include the sale of the Fund s portfolio investments.

#### HEDGING TRANSACTIONS

As a non-fundamental policy that can be changed by the Board of Trustees, the use of derivatives and other transactions for purposes of hedging the portfolio will be restricted to reducing the portfolio s exposure to lower grade credit risk, foreign currency exchange rate risk and the risk of increases in interest rates. The specific derivative instruments to be used, or other transactions to be entered into, for hedging purposes may include the purchase or sale of futures contracts on securities, credit-linked notes, securities indices, other indices or other financial instruments; options on futures contracts; exchange-traded and over-the-counter options on securities or indices; index-linked securities; swaps; and currency exchange transactions. Some, but not all, of the derivative instruments may be traded and listed on an exchange. The positions in derivatives will be marked-to-market daily at the closing price established on the relevant exchange or at a fair value.

There may be an imperfect correlation between changes in the value of the Fund s portfolio holdings and hedging positions entered into by the Fund, which may prevent the Fund from achieving the intended hedge or expose the Fund to risk of loss. In addition, the Fund s success in using hedging instruments is subject to Symphony s ability to predict correctly changes in the relationships of such hedge instruments to the Fund s portfolio holdings or other factors, and there can be no assurance that Symphony s judgment in this respect will be correct. Consequently, the use of hedging transactions might result in a poorer overall performance for the Fund, whether or not adjusted for risk, than if the Fund had not hedged its portfolio holdings. In addition, there can be no assurance that the Fund will enter into hedging or other transactions at times or under circumstances in which it would be advisable to do so. See Hedging Transactions in the Fund s Prospectus.

Short Sales. The Fund may make short sales of securities if, at all times when a short position is open, the Fund owns at least an equal amount of such securities or securities convertible into or exchangeable for, without payment of any further consideration, securities of the same issuer as, and equal in amount to, the securities sold short. This technique is called selling short—against the box.

In a short sale, the Fund will not deliver from its portfolio the securities sold and will not receive immediately the proceeds from the sale. Instead, the Fund will borrow the securities sold short from a broker-dealer through which the short sale is executed and the broker-dealer will deliver such securities, on behalf of the Fund, to the purchaser of such securities. Such broker-dealer will be entitled to retain the proceeds from the short sale until the Fund delivers to such broker-dealer the securities sold short. In addition, the Fund will be required to pay the broker-dealer the amount of any dividends paid on shares sold short. Finally, to secure its obligation to deliver to such broker-dealer the securities sold short, the Fund must deposit and continuously maintain in a separate account with its custodian an equivalent amount of the securities sold short or securities convertible into or exchangeable for such securities without the payment of additional consideration. The Fund is said to have a short position in the securities sold until it delivers to the broker-dealer the securities sold, at which time the Fund will receive the proceeds of the sale. Because the Fund ordinarily will want to continue to hold securities in its portfolio that are sold short, the Fund will normally close out a short position by purchasing on the open market and delivering to the broker-dealer an equal amount of the securities sold short, rather than delivering portfolio securities.

Short sales may protect the Fund against the risk of losses in the value of its portfolio securities because any unrealized losses with respect to such portfolio securities should be wholly or partially offset by a corresponding gain in the short position. However, any potential gain in such portfolio securities should be wholly or partially offset by a corresponding loss in the short position. The extent to which such gains or losses are offset will depend upon the amount of securities sold short relative to the amount the Fund owns, either directly or indirectly, and, in the case where the Fund owns convertible securities, changes in the conversion premium. The Fund will incur transaction costs in connection with short sales.

In addition to enabling the Fund to hedge against market risk, short sales may afford the Fund an opportunity to earn additional current income to the extent the Fund is able to enter into arrangements with broker-dealers through which the short sales are executed to receive income with respect to the proceeds of the short sales during the period the Fund s short positions remain open.

The Code imposes constructive sale treatment for federal income tax purposes on certain hedging strategies with respect to appreciated financial positions. Under these rules, taxpayers will recognize gain, but not loss, with respect to securities if they enter into short sales or offsetting notional principal contracts (as defined by the Code) with respect to, or futures or forward contracts to deliver, the same or substantially identical property, or if they enter into such transactions and then acquire the same or substantially identical property. See Tax Matters.

Options on Securities. In order to hedge against adverse market shifts, the Fund may purchase put and call options on stock, bonds or other securities. In addition, the Fund may seek to hedge a portion of its portfolio investments through writing (i.e., selling) covered put and call options. A put option embodies the right of its purchaser to compel the writer of the option to purchase from the option holder an underlying security or its equivalent at a specified price at any time during the option period. In contrast, a call option gives the purchaser the right to buy the underlying security covered by the option or its equivalent from the writer of the option at the stated exercise price at any time during the option period.

As a holder of a put option, the Fund will have the right to sell the securities underlying the option and as the holder of a call option, the Fund will have the right to purchase the securities underlying the option, in each case at their exercise price at any time during the option period prior to the option s expiration date. The Fund may choose to exercise the options it holds, permit them to expire or terminate them prior to their expiration by entering into closing sale or purchase transactions. In entering into a closing sale or purchase transaction, the

Fund would sell an option of the same series as the one it has purchased. The ability of the Fund to enter into a closing sale transaction with respect to options purchased and to enter into a closing purchase transaction with respect to options sold depends on the existence of a liquid secondary market. There can be no assurance that a closing purchase or sale transaction can be effected when the Fund so desires. The Fund so ability to terminate option positions established in the over-the-counter market may be more limited than in the case of exchange-traded options and may also involve the risk that securities dealers participating in such transactions would fail to meet their obligations to the Fund.

In purchasing a put option, the Fund seeks to benefit from a decline in the market price of the underlying security, while in purchasing a call option, the Fund seeks to benefit from an increase in the market price of the underlying security. If an option purchased is not sold or exercised when it has remaining value, or if the market price of the underlying security remains equal to or greater than the exercise price, in the case of a put, or remains equal to or below the exercise price, in the case of a call, during the life of the option, the option will expire worthless. For the purchase of an option to be profitable, the market price of the underlying security must decline sufficiently below the exercise price, in the case of a put, and must increase sufficiently above the exercise price, in the case of a call, to cover the premium and transaction costs. Because option premiums paid by the Fund are small in relation to the market value of the instruments underlying the options, buying options can result in additional amounts of leverage to the Fund. The leverage caused by trading in options could cause the Fund s net asset value to be subject to more frequent and wider fluctuation than would be the case if the Fund did not invest in options.

The Fund will receive a premium when it writes put and call options, which increases the Fund s return on the underlying security in the event the option expires unexercised or is closed out at a profit. By writing a call, the Fund will limit its opportunity to profit from an increase in the market value of the underlying security above the exercise price of the option for as long as the Fund s obligation as the writer of the option continues. Upon the exercise of a put option written by the Fund, the Fund may suffer an economic loss equal to the difference between the price at which the Fund is required to purchase the underlying security and its market value at the time of the option exercise, less the premium received for writing the option. Upon the exercise of a call option written by the Fund, the Fund may suffer an economic loss equal to an amount not less than the excess of the security s market value at the time of the option exercise over the Fund s acquisition cost of the security, less the sum of the premium received for writing the option and the difference, if any, between the call price paid to the Fund and the Fund s acquisition cost of the security. Thus, in some periods the Fund might receive less total return and in other periods greater total return from its hedged positions than it would have received from its underlying securities unhedged.

Options on Stock and Bond Indexes. The Fund may purchase put and call options on stock and bond indexes to hedge against risks of market-wide price movements affecting its assets. In addition, the Fund may write covered put and call options on stock and bond indexes. A stock or bond index measures the movement of a certain group of stocks or bonds by assigning relative values to the stocks or bonds included in the index. Options on a stock or bond index are similar to options on securities. Because no underlying security can be delivered, however, the option represents the holder s right to obtain from the writer, in cash, a fixed multiple of the amount by which the exercise price exceeds (in the case of a put) or is less than (in the case of a call) the closing value of the underlying index on the exercise date. The advisability of using stock or bond index options to hedge against the risk of market-wide movements will depend on the extent of diversification of the Fund s investments and the sensitivity of its investments to factors influencing the underlying index. The effectiveness of purchasing or writing stock or bond index options as a hedging technique will depend upon the extent to which price movements in the Fund s investments correlate with price movements in the stock or bond index selected. In addition, successful use by the Fund of options on stock or bond indexes will be subject to the ability of Symphony to predict correctly changes in the relationship of the underlying index to the Fund s portfolio holdings. No assurance can be given that Symphony s judgment in this respect will be correct. When the Fund writes an option on a stock or bond index, it will establish a segregated account with its custodian in which the Fund will deposit liquid securities in an amount equal to the market value of the option, and will maintain the account while the option is open.

Stock and Bond Index Futures Contracts. The Fund may purchase and sell stock index futures as a hedge against movements in the equity markets. Stock and bond index futures contracts are agreements in which one party agrees to deliver to the other an amount of cash equal to a specific dollar amount times the difference between the value of a specific stock or bond index at the close of the last trading day of the contract and the price at which the agreement is made. No physical delivery of securities is made. For example, if Symphony expects general stock or bond market prices to decline, it might sell a futures contract on a particular stock or bond index. If that index does in fact decline, the value of some or all of the securities in the Fund s portfolio may also be expected to decline, but that decrease would be offset in part by the increase in the value of the Fund s position in such futures contract. If, on the other hand, Symphony expects general stock or bond market prices to rise, it might purchase a stock or bond index futures contract as a hedge against an increase in prices of particular securities it wants ultimately to buy. If in fact the stock or bond index does rise, the price of the particular securities intended to be purchased may also increase, but that increase would be offset in part by the increase in the value of the Fund s futures contract resulting from the increase in the index. The Fund may purchase futures contracts on a stock or bond index to enable Symphony to gain immediate exposure to the underlying securities market pending the investment in individual securities of the Fund s portfolio.

Under regulations of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission ( CFTC ) currently in effect, which may change from time to time, with respect to futures contracts purchased by the Fund, the Fund will set aside in a segregated account liquid securities with a value at least equal to the value of instruments underlying such futures contracts less the amount of initial margin on deposit for such contracts. The current view of the staff of the SEC is that the Fund s long and short positions in futures contracts must be collateralized with cash or certain liquid assets held in a segregated account or covered in order to counter the impact of any potential leveraging. Parties to a futures contract must make initial margin deposits to secure performance of the contract. There are also requirements to make variation margin deposits from time to time as the value of the futures contract fluctuates. The Fund and NFA have claimed, respectively, an exclusion from registration as a commodity pool and as a commodity trading advisor under the Commodity Exchange Act (CEA) and, therefore, neither the Fund nor NFA, or their officers and directors, are subject to the registration requirements of the CEA. The Fund reserves the right to engage in transactions involving futures and options thereon to the extent allowed by CFTC regulations in effect from time to time and in accordance with the Fund s policies. In addition, certain provisions of the Code may limit the extent to which the Fund may enter into futures contracts or engage in options transactions. See Tax Matters.

The potential loss related to the purchase of an option on a futures contract is limited to the premium paid for the option (plus transaction costs). With respect to options purchased by the Fund, there are no daily cash payments made by the Fund to reflect changes in the value of the underlying contract; however, the value of the option does change daily and that change would be reflected in the net asset value of the Fund.

Other Futures Contracts and Options on Futures Contracts. The Fund s use of derivative instruments also may include (i) U.S. Treasury security or U.S. Government Agency security futures contracts and (ii) options on U.S. Treasury security or U.S. Government Agency security futures contracts. All such instruments must be traded and listed on an exchange. U.S. Treasury and U.S. Government Agency futures contracts are standardized contracts for the future delivery of a U.S. Treasury Bond or U.S. Treasury Note or a U.S. Government Agency security or their equivalent at a future date at a price set at the time of the contract. An option on a U.S. Treasury or U.S. Government Agency futures contract, as contrasted with the direct investment in such a contract, gives the purchaser of the option the right, in return for the premium paid, to assume a position in a U.S. Treasury or U.S. Government Agency futures contract at a specified exercise price at any time on or before the expiration date of the option. Upon exercise of an option, the delivery of the futures position by the writer of the option to the holder of the option will be accompanied by delivery of the accumulated balance in the writer s future margin account, which represents the amount by which the market price of the futures contract exceeds the exercise price of the option on the futures contract.

Risks Associated with Futures Contracts and Options on Futures Contracts. Futures prices are affected by many factors, such as current and anticipated short-term interest rates, changes in volatility of the underlying instrument and the time remaining until expiration of the contract. A purchase or sale of a futures contract may result in losses in excess of the amount invested in the futures contract. While the Fund may enter into futures contracts and options on futures contracts for hedging purposes, the use of futures contracts and options on futures contracts might result in a poorer overall performance for the Fund than if it had not engaged in any such transactions. If, for example, the Fund had insufficient cash, it might have to sell a portion of its underlying portfolio of securities in order to meet daily variation margin requirements on its futures contracts or options on futures contracts at a time when it might be disadvantageous to do so. There may be an imperfect correlation between the Fund s portfolio holdings and futures contracts or options on futures contracts entered into by the Fund, which may prevent the Fund from achieving the intended hedge or expose the Fund to risk of loss. The degree of imperfection of correlation depends on circumstances such as: variations in speculative market demand for futures, futures options and the related securities, including technical influences in futures and futures options trading and differences between the securities markets and the securities underlying the standard contracts available for trading. Futures prices are affected by many factors, such as current and anticipated short-term interest rates, changes in volatility of the underlying instrument and the time remaining until the expiration of the contract. Further, the Fund suse of futures contracts and options on futures contracts to reduce risk involves costs and will be subject to Symphony s ability to predict correctly changes in interest rate relationships or other factors. A decision as to whether, when and how to use futures contracts involves the exercise of skill and judgment, and even a well-conceived transaction may be unsuccessful to some degree because of market behavior or unexpected stock price or interest rate trends. No assurance can be given that Symphony s judgment in this respect will be correct.

Futures exchanges may limit the amount of fluctuation permitted in certain futures contract prices during a single trading day. The daily limit establishes the maximum amount that the price of a futures contract may vary either up or down from the previous day s settlement price at the end of the current trading session. Once the daily limit has been reached in a futures contract subject to the limit, no more trades may be made on that day at a price beyond that limit. The daily limit governs only price movements during a particular trading day and therefore does not limit potential losses because the limit may work to prevent the liquidation of unfavorable positions. For example, futures prices have occasionally moved to the daily limit for several consecutive trading days with little or no trading, thereby preventing prompt liquidation of positions and subjecting some holders of futures contracts to substantial losses. Stock index futures contracts are not normally subject to such daily price change limitations.

The Fund may invest in other options. An option is an instrument that gives the holder of the instrument the right, but not the obligation, to buy or sell a predetermined number of specific securities (i.e. preferred stocks, common stocks or bonds) at a stated price within the expiration period of the instrument, which is generally less than 12 months from its issuance. If the right is not exercised after a specified period but prior to the expiration, the option expires. Both put and call options may be used by the Fund.

Structured Notes. The Fund may use structured notes and similar instruments for hedging purposes. Structured notes are privately negotiated debt obligations or economically equivalent instruments where the principal and/or interest is determined by reference to the performance of a benchmark asset, market or interest rate (an embedded index), such as selected securities or loans, an index of securities or loans or specified interest rates or the differential performance of two assets or markets. The terms of such structured instruments normally provide that their principal and/or interest payments are to be adjusted upwards or downwards (but not ordinarily below zero) to reflect changes in the embedded index while the structured instruments are outstanding. As a result, the interest and/or principal payments that may be made on a structured product may vary widely, depending on a variety of factors, including the volatility of the embedded index and the effect of changes in the embedded index on principal and/or interest payments. The rate of return on structured notes may be determined by applying a multiplier to the performance or differential performance of the referenced index(es) or other asset(s). Application of a multiplier involves leverage that will serve to magnify the potential for gain and the risk of loss.

The Fund may purchase and sell various other kinds of financial futures contracts and options thereon. Futures contracts may be based on various debt securities and securities indices. Such transactions involve a risk of loss or depreciation due to unanticipated adverse changes in securities prices, which may exceed the Fund s initial investment in these contracts. The Fund will only purchase or sell futures contracts or related options in compliance with the rules of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission. These transactions involve transaction costs. There can be no assurance that the Fund s use of futures will be advantageous to the Fund. Guidelines established by one or more NRSROs that rate any preferred shares issued by the Fund may limit use of these transactions.

Credit-Linked Notes. The Fund may invest in credit-linked notes (CLN) for risk management purposes, including diversification. A CLN is a derivative instrument that is a synthetic obligation between two or more parties where the payment of principal and/or interest is based on the performance of some obligation (a reference obligation). In addition to credit risk of the reference obligation and interest rate risk, the buyer/seller of the CLN is subject to counterparty risk. See Risk Factors-Counterparty Risk in the Fund's Prospectus.

Swaps. Swap contracts may be purchased or sold to hedge against fluctuations in securities prices, interest rates or market conditions, to change the duration of the overall portfolio, or to mitigate default risk. In a standard swap transaction, two parties agree to exchange the returns (or differentials in rates of return) to be exchanged or swapped between the parties, which returns are calculated with respect to a notional amount, i.e., the return on or increase in value of a particular dollar amount invested at a particular interest rate or in a basket of securities representing a particular index.

Credit Default Swaps. The Fund may enter into credit default swap contracts for risk management purposes, including diversification. When the Fund is the buyer of a credit default swap contract, the Fund is entitled to receive the par (or other agreed-upon) value of a referenced debt obligation from the counterparty to the contract in the event of a default by a third party, such as a U.S. or non-U.S. corporate issuer, on the debt obligation. In return, the Fund would pay the counterparty a periodic stream of payments over the term of the contract provided that no event of default has occurred. If no default occurs, the Fund would have spent the stream of payments and received no benefit from the contract. When the Fund is the seller of a credit default swap contract, it receives the stream of payments, but is obligated to pay upon default of the referenced debt obligation. As the seller, the Fund would effectively add leverage to its portfolio because, in addition to its total net assets, the Fund would be subject to investment exposure on the notional amount of the swap. The Fund will segregate assets in the form of cash and cash equivalents in an amount equal to the aggregate market value of the credit default swaps of which it is the seller, marked to market on a daily basis. These transactions involve certain risks, including the risk that the seller may be unable to fulfill the transaction. The tax treatment of certain credit default swaps is uncertain.

Interest Rate Swaps. The Fund will enter into interest rate and total return swaps only on a net basis, i.e., the two payment streams are netted out, with the Fund receiving or paying, as the case may be, only the net amount of the two payments. Interest rate swaps involve the exchange by the Fund with another party of their respective commitments to pay or receive interest (e.g., an exchange of fixed rate payments for floating rate payments). The Fund will only enter into interest rate swaps on a net basis. If the other party to an interest rate swap defaults, the Fund s risk of loss consists of the net amount of payments that the Fund is contractually entitled to receive. The net amount of the excess, if any, of the Fund s obligations over its entitlements will be maintained in a segregated account by the Fund s custodian. The Fund will not enter into any interest rate swap unless the claims-paying ability of the other party thereto is considered to be investment grade by the Advisers. If there is a default by the other party to such a transaction, the Fund will have contractual remedies pursuant to the agreements related to the transaction.

These instruments are traded in the over-the-counter market. The Fund may use interest rate swaps for risk management purposes only and not as a speculative investment and would typically use interest rate swaps to shorten the average interest rate reset time of the Fund s holdings. Interest rate swaps involve the exchange by the Fund with another party of their respective commitments to pay or receive interest (e.g., an exchange of fixed rate payments for floating rate payments). The use of interest rate swaps is a highly specialized activity which

involves investment techniques and risks different from those associated with ordinary portfolio securities transactions. If Symphony is incorrect in its forecasts of market values, interest rates and other applicable factors, the investment performance of the Fund would be unfavorably affected.

Total Return Swaps. As stated above, the Fund will enter into total return swaps only on a net basis. Total return swaps are contracts in which one party agrees to make payments of the total return from the underlying asset(s), which may include securities, baskets of securities, or securities indices during the specified period, in return for payments equal to a fixed or floating rate of interest or the total return from other underlying asset(s).

Currency Exchange Transactions. The Fund may enter into currency exchange transactions to hedge the Fund s exposure to foreign currency exchange rate risk in the event the Fund invests in non-U.S. dollar denominated securities of non-U.S. issuers as described in this Statement of Additional Information. The Fund s currency transactions will be limited to portfolio hedging involving portfolio positions. Portfolio hedging is the use of a forward contract with respect to a portfolio security position denominated or quoted in a particular currency. A forward contract is an agreement to purchase or sell a specified currency at a specified future date (or within a specified time period) and price set at the time of the contract. Forward contracts are usually entered into with banks, foreign exchange dealers or broker-dealers, are not exchange-traded, and are usually for less than one year, but may be renewed. At the maturity of a forward contract to deliver a particular currency, the Fund may either sell the portfolio security related to such contract and make delivery of the currency, or it may retain the security and either acquire the currency on the spot market or terminate its contractual obligation to deliver the currency by purchasing an offsetting contract with the same currency trader obligating it to purchase on the same maturity date the same amount of the currency.

It is impossible to forecast with absolute precision the market value of portfolio securities at the expiration of a forward contract. Accordingly, it may be necessary for the Fund to purchase additional currency on the spot market (and bear the expense of such purchase) if the market value of the security is less than the amount of currency that the Fund is obligated to deliver and if a decision is made to sell the security and make delivery of the currency. Conversely, it may be necessary to sell on the spot market some of the currency received upon the sale of the portfolio security if its market value exceeds the amount of currency the Fund is obligated to deliver.

If the Fund retains the portfolio security and engages in an offsetting transaction, the Fund will incur a gain or a loss to the extent that there has been movement in forward contract prices. If the Fund engages in an offsetting transaction, it may subsequently enter into a new forward contract to sell the currency. Should forward prices decline during the period between the Fund s entering into a forward contract for the sale of a currency and the date it enters into an offsetting contract for the purchase of the currency, the Fund will realize a gain to the extent the price of the currency it has agreed to sell exceeds the price of the currency it has agreed to purchase. Should forward prices increase, the Fund will suffer a loss to the extent the price of the currency it has agreed to purchase exceeds the price of the currency it has agreed to sell. A default on the contract would deprive the Fund of unrealized profits or force the Fund to cover its commitments for purchase or sale of currency, if any, at the current market price.

Hedging against a decline in the value of a currency does not eliminate fluctuations in the prices of portfolio securities or prevent losses if the prices of such securities decline. Such transactions also preclude the opportunity for gain if the value of the hedged currency should rise. Moreover, it may not be possible for the Fund to hedge against a devaluation that is so generally anticipated that the Fund is not able to contract to sell the currency at a price above the devaluation level it anticipates. The cost to the Fund of engaging in currency exchange transactions varies with such factors as the currency involved, the length of the contract period, and prevailing market conditions. Since currency exchange transactions are usually conducted on a principal basis, no fees or commissions are involved.

Other Hedging Transactions. The Fund may invest in relatively new instruments without a significant trading history for purposes of hedging the Fund s portfolio risks. As a result, there can be no assurance that an active secondary market will develop or continue to exist.

#### MANAGEMENT OF THE FUND

#### **Trustees and Officers**

Chicago, IL 60606

The management of the Fund, including general supervision of the duties performed for the Fund under the Investment Management Agreement (as defined under Investment Adviser and Sub-Adviser Investment Management Agreement and Related Fees ), is the responsibility of the Board of Trustees of the Fund. The number of trustees of the Fund is ten, one of whom is an interested person (as the term interested person is defined in the 1940 Act) and nine of whom are not interested persons (referred to herein as independent trustees). None of the independent trustees has ever been a director, trustee or employee of, or consultant to, Nuveen Investments, NFA, Symphony or their affiliates. The Board of Trustees is divided into three classes, Class I, Class II and Class III, the Class I trustees serving until the 2013 annual meeting, the Class II trustees serving until the 2014 annual meeting and the Class III trustees serving until the 2015 annual meeting, in each case until their respective successors are elected and qualified, as described below. Currently, William C. Hunter, Judith M. Stockdale, Carole E. Stone and Virginia L. Stringer are slated in Class I, John P. Amboian, David J. Kundert and Terence J. Toth are slated in Class II and Robert P. Bremner, Jack B. Evans and William J. Schneider are slated in Class III. The officers of the Fund serve annual terms and are elected on an annual basis. The names, business addresses and birthdates of the trustees and officers of the Fund, their principal occupations and other affiliations during the past five years, the number of portfolios each oversees and other trusteeships they hold are set forth below. The trustees of the Fund are directors or trustees, as the case may be, of 99 Nuveen sponsored open-end funds (the Nuveen Mutual Funds) and 117 Nuveen-sponsored closed-end funds (collectively with the Nuveen Mutual Funds, the Nuveen Funds).

Name, Business Address and Birthdate Independent Trustees:	Position(s) Held with Fund	Year First Elected or Appointed	Principal Occupation(s) During Past Five Years	Number of Portfolios in Fund Complex Overseen by Trustee	Other Directorships Held by Trustee for the Last 5 Years
Robert P. Bremner	Chairman of the Board	Length of Service Since 1996	Private Investor and Management Consultant; Treasurer and Director,	216	None
8/22/40	and Trustee		Humanities Council of Washington D.C.; Board Member, Independent		
333 West Wacker Drive			Directors Council affiliated with the Investment Company Institute.		

Name, Business Address and Birthdate Jack B. Evans 10/22/48 333 West Wacker Drive Chicago, IL 60606	Position(s) Held with Fund Trustee	Year First Elected or Appointed Length of Service Since 1999	Principal Occupation(s) During Past Five Years  President, The Hall-Perrine Foundation, a private philanthropic corporation (since 1996); Member of the Board of Regents for the State of Iowa University System; Director, Source Media Group; Life Trustee of Coe College and the Iowa College Foundation; formerly, Director, Federal Reserve Bank of Chicago; formerly, President and Chief Operating Officer, SCI Financial Group, Inc., (a regional financial services firm).	Number of Portfolios in Fund Complex Overseen by Trustee 216	Other Directorships Held by Trustee for the Last 5 Years Director and Vice Chairman, United Fire Group, a publicly held company; formerly, Director, Alliant Energy.
William C. Hunter	Trustee	Length of Service	Dean Emeritus (since June 30, 2012), formerly, Dean, Tippie College of	216	Director (since 2004)
3/6/48		Since 2004	Business, University of Iowa (2006-2012); Director (since 2005) and		of Xerox Corporation.
333 West Wacker Drive			President (since July 2012) of Beta Gamma Sigma, Inc. The International		
Chicago, IL 60606			Honor Society; Director of Wellmark, Inc. (since 2009); formerly, Dean and Distinguished Professor of Finance, School of Business at the University of Connecticut (2003-2006); formerly, Director (1997-2007), Credit Research Center at Georgetown University; previously, Senior Vice President and Director of Research at the Federal Reserve Bank of Chicago (1995-2003).		

Name, Business Address and Birthdate	Position(s) Held with Fund	Year First Elected or Appointed	Principal Occupation(s) During Past Five Years	Number of Portfolios in Fund Complex Overseen by Trustee	Other Directorships Held by Trustee for the Last 5 Years
David J. Kundert 10/28/42 333 West Wacker Drive Chicago, IL 60606	Trustee	Length of Service Since 2005	Director, Northwestern Mutual Wealth Management Company; retired (since 2004) as Chairman, JPMorgan Fleming Asset Management, President and CEO, Banc One Investment Advisors Corporation, and President, One Group Mutual Funds; prior thereto, Executive Vice President, Bank One Corporation and Chairman and CEO, Banc One Investment Management Group; Member of the Board of Regents, Luther College; member of the Wisconsin Bar Association; member of Board of Directors, Friends of Boerner Botanical Gardens; Member of Board of Directors and Chair of the Investment Committee, Greater Milwaukee Foundation.	216	N/A

Name, Business Address and Birthdate	Position(s) Held with Fund	Year First Elected or Appointed	Principal Occupation(s) During Past Five Years	Number of Portfolios in Fund Complex Overseen by Trustee	Other Directorships Held by Trustee for the Last 5 Years
William J. Schneider 9/24/44	Trustee	Length of Service Since 1996	Chairman, of Miller-Valentine Partners Ltd., a real estate investment	216	N/A
333 West Wacker Drive Chicago, IL 60606			company; member, Mid-America Health Systems Board; Member, University of Dayton Business School Advisory Council; formerly, Senior Partner and Chief Operating Officer (retired) of Miller-Valentine Group; formerly, Member, Dayton Philharmonic Orchestra Association; formerly, Director, Dayton Development Coalition; formerly, Member, Business Advisory Council, Cleveland Federal Reserve Bank.		
Judith M. Stockdale	Trustee	Length of Service Since 1997	Executive Director, Gaylord and Dorothy Donnelley Foundation (since	216	N/A
12/29/47			1994); prior thereto, Executive Director, Great Lakes Protection Fund		
333 West Wacker Drive			(1990-1994).		
Chicago, IL 60606					
Carole E. Stone	Trustee	Length of Service Since 2007	Director, C2 Options Exchange, Incorporated (since 2009); formerly,	216	Director, Chicago
6/28/47			Commissioner, New York State Commission on Public Authority		Board Options
333 West Wacker Drive			Reform (2005-2010); formerly, Chair, New York Racing Association		Exchange (since
Chicago, IL 60606			Oversight Board (2005-2007).		2006).

Name, Business Address and Birthdate	Position(s) Held with Fund	Year First Elected or Appointed	Principal Occupation(s) During Past Five Years	Number of Portfolios in Fund Complex Overseen by Trustee	Other Directorships Held by Trustee for the Last 5 Years
Virginia L. Stringer	Trustee	Length of Service	Board Member, Mutual Fund Directors	216	Previously,
		Since 2011	Forum; Governance consultant and		Independent
8/16/44			non-profit board member; former		Director,
			Member, Governing Board, Investment		First
333 West Wacker Drive			Company Institute s Independent		American
333 West Wacker Drive			Directors Council; former Owner and		Fund
G1.1 TT (0.50.5			President, Strategic Management		Complex
Chicago, IL 60606			Resources, Inc. a management consulting firm; previously, held several executive positions in general management, marketing and human resources at IBM and The Pillsbury Company.		from (1987-2010), and Chair (1997-2010).

Name, Business Address and Birthdate	Position(s) Held with Fund	Year First Elected or Appointed	Principal Occupation(s) During Past Five Years	Number of Portfolios in Fund Complex Overseen by Trustee	Other Directorships Held by Trustee for the Last 5 Years
Terence J. Toth	Trustee	Length of Service	Director, Legal & General Investment	216	N/A
		Since 2008	Management America, Inc. (since		
9/29/59			2008); Managing Partner, Promus		
			Capital (since 2008); formerly, CEO		
333 West Wacker Drive			and President, Northern Trust Global		
			Investments (2004-2007); Executive Vice President, Quantitative		
Chicago, IL 60606			Management & Securities Lending		
			(2000-2004); prior thereto, various		
			positions with Northern Trust		
			Company (since 1994); Member,		
			Chicago Fellowship Board (since 2005)		
			and Catalyst Schools of Chicago Board		
			(since 2008); formerly, Member,		
			Northern Trust Mutual Funds Board		
			(2005-2007), Northern Trust Global		
			Investments Board (2004-2007),		
			Northern Trust Japan Board (2004-2007), Northern Trust Securities		
			Inc. Board (2003-2007) and Northern		
			Trust Hong Kong Board (1997-2004).		
			11000 11011g 12011g 20011d (1777 2001).		

Name, Business Address and Birthdate	Position(s) Held with Fund	Year First Elected or Appointed	Principal Occupation(s) During Past Five Years	Number of Portfolios in Fund Complex Overseen by Trustee	Other Directorships Held by Trustee for the Last 5 Years
Interested Trustee: John P. Amboian <sup>(1)</sup>	Trustee	Length of Service Since 2008	Chief Executive Officer and Chairman (since 2007) and Director (since 1999)	216	N/A
6/14/61			of Nuveen Investments, Inc., formerly, President (1999-2007); Chief		
333 West Wacker Drive			Executive Officer (since 2007) of Nuveen Investment Advisors, Inc.;		
Chicago, IL 60606			Director (since 1998), formerly, Chief Executive Officer (2007-2010) of Nuveen Fund Advisors, Inc.		
Officers of the Fund			Nuveen Fund Advisors, nic.		
Name, Birthdate and Business Address Gifford R. Zimmerman	Positions Office with the and Year Elected Appoin Chief	es Fund First I or tted	Principal Occupations Including Other Directorships During Past Five Years g Director (since 2002) and Assistant Secre	iı	mber of Portfolios a Fund Complex Overseen by Officer 216
9/9/56	Administ Officer (Since 19	rative of Nuvee 2002), A 88) Counsel	en Securities, LLC; Managing Director (since ssistant Secretary (since 1997) and Co-Gen- (since 2011) of Nuveen Fund Advisors, Inc	ce eral .;	
333 West Wacker Drive		(since 19	g Director (since 2004) and Assistant Secre 194) of Nuveen Investments, Inc.; Managing Assistant Secretary and Associate General	•	
Chicago, IL 60606		Counsel 2011); V Investme Investme Director, Secretary 2003); V Barbara . Winslow Administ	of Nuveen Asset Management, LLC (since lice President and Assistant Secretary of NV ent Management Company, LLC and Nuvee ents Advisers Inc. (since 2002); Managing Associate General Counsel and Assistant of Symphony Asset Management LLC (since President and Assistant Secretary of San Asset Management, LLC (since 2006) and Capital Management, LLC (since 2010); Capital Management, LLC (since 2010); Capital Management, Compliance Office and Chief Compliance and Chief Compliance Office and Chief Compliance and Chief Chi	nce nta	

(since 2006) of Nuveen Commodities Asset Management, LLC; Chartered Financial Analyst.

Name, Birthdate and Business Address	Positions and Offices with the Fund and Year First Elected or Appointed	Principal Occupations Including Other Directorships During Past Five Years	Number of Portfolios in Fund Complex Overseen by Officer
Williams Adams IV	Vice President (Since 2007)	Senior Executive Vice President, Global Structured Products, formerly, Executive Vice President,	117
6/9/55	(Since 2007)	(1999-2010) of Nuveen Investments, LLC; Co-President of Nuveen Fund Advisors, Inc. (since 2011); formerly	
333 West Wacker Drive		Managing Director (2010-2011) of Nuveen Commodities Asset Management, LLC.	
Chicago, IL 60606			
Cedric H. Antosiewicz	Vice President (Since 2007)	Managing Director of Nuveen	117
1/11/62		Securities, LLC.	
333 West Wacker Drive			
Chicago, IL 60606			
Margo L. Cook	Vice President (Since 2009)	Executive Vice President (since 2008) of Nuveen Investments, Inc. and Nuveen Fund Advisors, Inc. (since	216
4/11/64		2011); Managing Director Investment Services of Nuveen Commodities Asset Management, LLC (since 2011);	
333 West Wacker Drive		previously, Head of Institutional Asset Management (2007-2008) of Bear Stearns Asset Management; Head of	
Chicago, IL 60606		Institutional Asset Management (1986-2007) of Bank of NY Mellon; Chartered Financial Analyst.	
Lorna C. Ferguson	Vice President (Since 1998)	Managing Director (since 2004) of Nuveen Securities, LLC; Managing Director (since 2005) of Nuveen Fund	216
10/24/45		Advisors, Inc.	
333 West Wacker Drive			
Chicago, IL 60606			
Stephen D. Foy	Vice President and Controller	Senior Vice President (since 2010), formerly, Vice President (1993-2010) and Funds Controller (since 1998)	216
5/31/54	(Since 1998)	of Nuveen Securities, LLC; Vice President of Nuveen Fund Advisors, Inc. (since 2005); Chief Financial Officer	
333 West Wacker Drive		(since 2010) of Nuveen Asset Management, LLC; Certified Public Accountant.	
Chicago, IL 60606			
Scott S. Grace	Vice President and Treasurer	Managing Director, Corporate Finance & Development, Treasurer (since 2009) of Nuveen Securities, LLC;	216
8/20/70	(Since 2009)	Managing Director and Treasurer (since 2009), of Nuveen Investment Advisers, Inc., Nuveen Investments	
333 West Wacker Drive		Holdings, Inc., Nuveen Fund Advisors, Inc. and (since 2011) Nuveen Asset Management, LLC; Vice President	
Chicago, IL 60606		and Treasurer of NWQ Investment Management Company, LLC, Tradewinds Global Investors, LLC, Symphony Asset Management LLC and Winslow Capital Management, LLC; Vice President of Santa Barbara Asset Management, LLC; formerly, Treasurer (2006-2009), Senior Vice President (2008-2009), previously, Vice President (2006-2008) of Janus Capital Group, Inc.; formerly, Senior Associate in Morgan	

Stanley  $\,$  s Global Financial Services Group (2000-2003); Chartered Accountant.

Name, Birthdate and Business Address Walter M. Kelly	Positions and Offices with the Fund and Year First Elected or Appointed Chief Compliance	Principal Occupations Including Other Directorships During Past Five Years Senior Vice President (since 2008), formerly, Vice President of Nuveen Securities, LLC; Senior Vice	Number of Portfolios in Fund Complex Overseen by Officer 216
2/24/70 333 West Wacker Drive Chicago, IL 60606	Officer and Vice President (Since 2003)	President (since 2008) and Assistant Secretary (since 2003), formerly, Vice President (2006-2008) of Nuveen Fund Advisors, Inc.; previously, Assistant Vice President and Assistant Secretary of the Nuveen Funds (2003-2006).	
Tina M. Lazar  8/27/61  333 West Wacker Drive	Vice President (Since 2002)	Senior Vice President (since 2009), formerly, Vice President of Nuveen Securities, LLC (1999-2009); Senior Vice President (since 2010), formerly, Vice President (2005-2010) of Nuveen Fund Advisors, Inc. (since 2005).	216
Chicago, IL 60606			
Kevin J. McCarthy  3/26/66  333 West Wacker Drive Chicago, IL 60606	Vice President and Secretary (Since 2007)	Managing Director and Assistant Secretary (since 2008), formerly, Vice President (2007-2008) of Nuveen Securities, LLC; Managing Director (since 2008), Assistant Secretary (since 2007) and Co-General Counsel (since 2011) of Nuveen Fund Advisors, Inc.; Managing Director, Assistant Secretary and Associate General Counsel (since 2011) of Nuveen Asset Management, LLC; Vice President and Assistant Secretary (since 2007) of Nuveen Investment Advisers Inc., NWQ Investment Management Company, LLC, NWQ Holdings, LLC, Symphony Asset Management LLC, Santa Barbara Asset Management, LLC and of Winslow Capital Management, LLC (since 2010); Vice President and Secretary (since 2010) of Nuveen Commodities Asset Management, LLC; prior thereto, Partner, Bell, Boyd & Lloyd LLP (1997-2007).	216
Kathleen L. Prudhomme 3/30/53 800 Nicollet Mall Minneapolis, MN 55402	Vice President and Assistant Secretary (Since 2011)	Managing Director and Assistant Secretary of Nuveen Securities, LLC (since 2011); Managing Director, Assistant Secretary and Co-General Counsel (since 2011) of Nuveen Fund Advisors, Inc.; Managing Director, Assistant Secretary and Associate General Counsel (since 2011) of Nuveen Asset Management, LLC; formerly, Secretary of FASF (2004- 2010); Deputy General Counsel, FAF Advisors, Inc. (2004-2010).	216

<sup>(1)</sup> Mr. Amboian is an interested person of the Trust, as defined in the 1940 Act, by reason of his positions with Nuveen Investments, Inc. (Nuveen Investments) and certain of its subsidiaries.

### **Board Leadership Structure and Risk Oversight**

The Board of Directors or the Board of Trustees (as the case may be, each is referred to hereafter as the Board and the directors or trustees of the Nuveen Funds, as applicable, are each referred to herein as Trustees ) oversees the operations and management of the Nuveen Funds, including the duties performed for the Nuveen Funds by the investment advisor. The Board has adopted a unitary board structure. A unitary board consists of one group of directors who serve on the board of every fund in the complex. In adopting a unitary board structure, the Trustees seek to provide effective governance through establishing a board, the overall composition of which will, as a body, possess the appropriate skills, independence and experience to oversee the Nuveen Funds business. With this overall framework in mind, when the Board, through its Nominating and Governance Committee discussed below, seeks nominees for the Board, the Trustees consider not only the candidate s particular background, skills and experience, among other things, but also whether such background, skills and experience enhance the Board s diversity and at the same time complement the Board given its current composition and the mix of skills and experiences of the incumbent Trustees.

The Board believes the unitary board structure enhances good and effective governance, particularly given the nature of the structure of the investment company complex. Funds in the same complex generally are served by the same service providers and personnel and are governed by the same regulatory scheme which raises common issues that must be addressed by the directors across the fund complex (such as compliance, valuation, liquidity, brokerage, trade allocation or risk management). The Board believes it is more efficient to have a single board review and oversee common policies and procedures which increases the Board s knowledge and expertise with respect to the many aspects of fund operations that are complex-wide in nature. The unitary structure also enhances the Board s influence and oversight over the investment advisor and other service providers.

In an effort to enhance the independence of the Board, the Board also has a Chairman that is an independent Trustee. The Board recognizes that a chairman can perform an important role in setting the agenda for the Board, establishing the boardroom culture, establishing a point person on behalf of the Board for fund management, and reinforcing the Board s focus on the long-term interests of shareholders. The Board recognizes that a chairman may be able to better perform these functions without any conflicts of interests arising from a position with fund management. Accordingly, the Trustees have elected Robert P. Bremner as the independent Chairman of the Board. Specific responsibilities of the Chairman include: (i) presiding at all meetings of the Board and of the shareholders; (ii) seeing that all orders and resolutions of the Trustees are carried into effect; and (iii) maintaining records of and, whenever necessary, certifying all proceedings of the Trustees and the shareholders.

Although the Board has direct responsibility over various matters (such as advisory contracts, underwriting contracts and Fund performance), the Board also exercises certain of its oversight responsibilities through several committees that it has established and which report back to the full Board. The Board believes that a committee structure is an effective means to permit Trustees to focus on particular operations or issues affecting the Nuveen Funds, including risk oversight. More specifically, with respect to risk oversight, the Board has delegated matters relating to valuation and compliance to certain committees (as summarized below) as well as certain aspects of investment risk. In addition, the Board believes that the periodic rotation of Trustees among the different committees allows the Trustees to gain additional and different perspectives of the Fund s operations. The Board has established five standing committees: the Executive Committee, the Dividend Committee, the Audit Committee, the Compliance, Risk Management and Regulatory Oversight Committee and the Nominating and Governance Committee. The Board may also from time to time create ad hoc committees to focus on particular issues as the need arises. The membership and functions of the standing committees are summarized below.

Executive Committee. Robert P. Bremner, Chair, Judith M. Stockdale and John P. Amboian, serve as members of the executive committee of the Fund. The executive committee, which meets between regular meetings of the Board, is authorized to exercise all of the powers of the Board; provided that the scope of the powers of the executive committee, unless otherwise specifically authorized by the full Board, is limited to:

(i) emergency matters where assembly of the full Board is impracticable (in which case management will take all

reasonable steps to quickly notify each individual Board Member of the actions taken by the executive committee) and (ii) matters of an administrative or ministerial nature. During the fiscal year ended July 31, 2012, the Executive Committee did not meet.

Dividend Committee. Jack B. Evans, Chair, Judith M. Stockdale and Terence J. Toth are the current members of the Dividend Committee. The Dividend Committee is authorized to declare distributions on the Trust s shares including, but not limited to, regular and special dividends, capital gains and ordinary income distributions. During the fiscal year ended July 31, 2012, the Dividend Committee held five meetings.

Compliance Risk Management and Regulatory Oversight Committee. The Compliance, Risk Management and Regulatory Oversight Committee (the Compliance Committee ) is responsible for the oversight of compliance issues, risk management and other regulatory matters affecting the Nuveen Funds that are not otherwise the jurisdiction of the other committees. The Board has adopted and periodically reviews policies and procedures designed to address the Nuveen Funds compliance and risk matters. As part of its duties, the Compliance Committee reviews the policies and procedures relating to compliance matters and recommends modifications thereto as necessary or appropriate to the full Board; develops new policies and procedures as new regulatory matters affecting the Nuveen Funds arise from time to time; evaluates or considers any comments or reports from examinations from regulatory authorities and responses thereto; and performs any special reviews, investigations or other oversight responsibilities relating to risk management, compliance and/or regulatory matters as requested by the Board.

In addition, the Compliance Committee is responsible for risk oversight, including, but not limited to, the oversight of risks related to investments and operations. Such risks include, among other things, exposures to particular issuers, market sectors, or types of securities; risks related to product structure elements, such as leverage; and techniques that may be used to address those risks, such as hedging and swaps. In assessing issues brought to the committee s attention or in reviewing a particular policy, procedure, investment technique or strategy, the Compliance Committee evaluates the risks to the Nuveen Funds in adopting a particular approach or resolution compared to the anticipated benefits to the Nuveen Funds and their shareholders. In fulfilling its obligations, the Compliance Committee meets on a quarterly basis, and at least once a year in person. The Compliance Committee receives written and oral reports from the Nuveen Funds Chief Compliance Officer ( CCO ) and meets privately with the CCO at each of its quarterly meetings. The CCO also provides an annual report to the full Board regarding the operations of the Nuveen Funds and other service providers compliance programs as well as any recommendations for modifications thereto. The Compliance Committee also receives reports from the investment services group of Nuveen regarding various investment risks. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the full Board also participates in discussions with management regarding certain matters relating to investment risk, such as the use of leverage and hedging. The investment services group therefore also reports to the full Board at its quarterly meetings regarding, among other things, Fund performance and the various drivers of such performance. Accordingly, the Board directly and/or in conjunction with the Compliance Committee oversees matters relating to investment risks. Matters not addressed at the committee level are addressed directly by the full Board. The committee operates under a written charter adopted and approved by the Board of Trustees. The members of the Compliance Committee are Jack B. Evans, William C. Hunter, William J. Schneider, Virginia L. Stringer and Judith M. Stockdale (Chair). During the fiscal year ended July 31, 2012, the Compliance, Risk Management and Regulatory Oversight Committee met six times.

Audit Committee. The Audit Committee assists the Board in the oversight and monitoring of the accounting and reporting policies, processes and practices of the Nuveen Funds, and the audits of the financial statements of the Funds; the quality and integrity of the financial statements of the Nuveen Funds; the Nuveen Funds compliance with legal and regulatory requirements relating to the Nuveen Funds financial statements; the independent auditors qualifications, performance and independence; and the pricing procedures of the Nuveen Funds and the internal valuation group of Nuveen. It is the responsibility of the Audit Committee to select, evaluate and replace any independent auditors (subject only to Board and, if applicable, shareholder ratification) and to determine their compensation. The Audit Committee is also responsible for, among other things, overseeing the valuation of

securities comprising the Nuveen Funds portfolios. Subject to the Board's general supervision of such actions, the Audit Committee addresses any valuation issues, oversees the Nuveen Funds pricing procedures and actions taken by Nuveen's internal valuation group which provides regular reports to the committee, reviews any issues relating to the valuation of the Nuveen Funds securities brought to its attention and considers the risks to the Nuveen Funds in assessing the possible resolutions to these matters. The Audit Committee may also consider any financial risk exposures for the Nuveen Funds in conjunction with performing its functions.

To fulfill its oversight duties, the Audit Committee receives annual and semi-annual reports and has regular meetings with the external auditors for the Nuveen Funds and the internal audit group at Nuveen Investments. The Audit Committee also may review in a general manner the processes the Board or other Board committees have in place with respect to risk assessment and risk management as well as compliance with legal and regulatory matters relating to the Nuveen Funds financial statements. The committee operates under a written charter adopted and approved by the Board. Members of the Audit Committee shall be independent (as set forth in the charter) and free of any relationship that, in the opinion of the Trustees, would interfere with their exercise of independent judgment as an Audit Committee member. The members of the Audit Committee are Robert P. Bremner, David J. Kundert (Chair), William J. Schneider, Carole E. Stone and Terence J. Toth, each of whom is an independent Trustee of the Nuveen Funds. During the fiscal year ended July 31, 2012, the Audit Committee met four times.

Nominating and Governance Committee. The Nominating and Governance Committee is responsible for seeking, identifying and recommending to the Board qualified candidates for election or appointment to the Board. In addition, the Nominating and Governance Committee oversees matters of corporate governance, including the evaluation of Board performance and processes, the assignment and rotation of committee members, and the establishment of corporate governance guidelines and procedures, to the extent necessary or desirable, and matters related thereto. Although the unitary and committee structure has been developed over the years and the Nominating and Governance Committee believes the structure has provided efficient and effective governance, the committee recognizes that as demands on the Board evolve over time (such as through an increase in the number of funds overseen or an increase in the complexity of the issues raised), the committee must continue to evaluate the Board and committee structures and their processes and modify the foregoing as may be necessary or appropriate to continue to provide effective governance. Accordingly, the Nominating and Governance Committee has a separate meeting each year to, among other things, review the Board and committee structures, their performance and functions, and recommend any modifications thereto or alternative structures or processes that would enhance the Board's governance over the Nuveen Funds business. In addition, the Nominating and Governance Committee, among other things, makes recommendations concerning the continuing education of Trustees; monitors performance of legal counsel and other service providers; establishes and monitors a process by which security holders are be able to communicate in writing with members of the Board; and periodically reviews and makes recommendations about any appropriate changes to Trustee compensation. In the event of a vacancy on the Board, the Nominating and Governance Committee receives suggestions from various sources as to suitable candidates. Suggestions should be sent in writing to Lorna Ferguson, Manager of Fund Board Relations, Nuveen Investments, 333 West Wacker Drive, Chicago, IL 60606. The Nominating and Governance Committee sets appropriate standards and requirements for nominations for new Trustees and reserves the right to interview any and all candidates and to make the final selection of any new Trustees. In considering a candidate s qualifications, each candidate must meet certain basic requirements, including relevant skills and experience, time availability (including the time requirements for due diligence site visits to internal and external sub-advisors and service providers) and, if qualifying as an Independent Trustee candidate, independence from the Advisor, sub-advisors, underwriters or other service providers, including any affiliates of these entities. These skill and experience requirements may vary depending on the current composition of the Board, since the goal is to ensure an appropriate range of skills, diversity and experience, in the aggregate. Accordingly, the particular factors considered and weight given to these factors will depend on the composition of the Board and the skills and backgrounds of the incumbent Trustees at the time of consideration of the nominees. All candidates, however, must meet high expectations of personal integrity, independence, governance experience and professional competence. All candidates must be willing to be critical within the Board and with management and yet maintain a collegial and collaborative manner toward other Board members.

The committee operates under a written charter adopted and approved by the Board. This committee is composed of the independent Trustees of the Nuveen Funds. Accordingly, the members of the Nominating and Governance Committee are Robert P. Bremner, Chair, Jack B. Evans, William C. Hunter, David J. Kundert, William J. Schneider, Judith M. Stockdale, Carole E. Stone, and Terence J. Toth. During the fiscal year ended July 31, 2012, the Nominating and Governance Committee met six times.

The Board held six regular meetings and four special meetings during the last fiscal year. During the last fiscal year, each Board Member attended 75% or more of the Fund s Board meetings and the committee meetings (if a member thereof) held during the period for which such Board Member was a Board Member. The policy of the Board relating to attendance by Board Members at annual meetings of the Fund and the number of Board Members who attended the last annual meeting of shareholders of the Fund is posted on the Nuveen Funds website at <a href="https://www.nuveen.com/cef/info/shareholder.aspx">www.nuveen.com/cef/info/shareholder.aspx</a>.

Effective January 1, 2012, the Board approved the creation of the Open-End Funds Committee. The Open-End Funds Committee is responsible for assisting the Board in the oversight and monitoring of the Nuveen Funds that are registered as open-end management investment companies (Open-End Funds). The committee may review and evaluate matters related to the formation and the initial presentation to the Board of any new Open-End Fund and may review and evaluate any matters relating to any existing Open-End Fund. The committee operates under a written charter adopted and approved by the Board. The members of the Open-End Funds Committee are Robert P. Bremner, David J. Kundert, Judith M. Stockdale, Virginia L. Stringer and Terence J. Toth, Chair. From January 1, 2012 through July 31, 2012, the Open-End Funds Committee met two times.

Effective January 1, 2012, the Board approved the creation of the Closed-End Funds Committee. The Closed-End Funds Committee is responsible for assisting the Board in the oversight and monitoring of the Nuveen Funds that are registered as closed-end investment companies ( Closed-End Funds ). The committee may review and evaluate matters related to the formation and the initial presentation to the Board of any new Closed-End Fund and may review and evaluate any matters relating to any existing Closed-End Fund. The committee operates under a written charter adopted and approved by the Board. The members of the Closed-End Funds Committee are Robert P. Bremner, Jack B. Evans, William C. Hunter, William J. Schneider, Chair, and Carole E. Stone. From January 1, 2012 through July 31, 2012, the Closed-End Funds Committee met two times.

Board Diversification and Trustee Qualifications. In determining that a particular Board Member was qualified to serve as a Board Member, the Board has considered each Board Member s background, skills, experience and other attributes in light of the composition of the Board with no particular factor controlling. The Board believes that Board Members need to have the ability to critically review, evaluate, question and discuss information provided to them, and to interact effectively with Fund management, service providers and counsel, in order to exercise effective business judgment in the performance of their duties and the Board believes each Board Member satisfies this standard. An effective Board Member may achieve this ability through his or her educational background; business, professional training or practice; public service or academic positions; experience from service as a board member (including the Boards of the Funds), or as an executive of investment funds, public companies or significant private or not-for-profit entities or other organizations; and or/other life experiences. Accordingly, set forth below is a summary of the experiences, qualifications, attributes, and skills that led to the conclusion, as of the date of this document, that each Board Member should continue to serve in that capacity. References to the experiences, qualifications, attributes and skills of Board Members are pursuant to requirements of the SEC, do not constitute holding out of the Board or any Board Member as having any special expertise or experience and shall not impose any greater responsibility or liability on any such person or on the Board by reason thereof.

### John P. Amboian

Mr. Amboian, an interested Trustee of the Nuveen Funds, joined Nuveen Investments, Inc. ( Nuveen ) in June 1995 and became Chief Executive Officer in July 2007 and Chairman in November 2007. Prior to this,

since 1999, he served as President with responsibility for the firm s product, marketing, sales, operations and administrative activities. Mr. Amboian initially served Nuveen as Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer. Prior to joining Nuveen, Mr. Amboian held key management positions with two consumer product firms affiliated with the Phillip Morris Companies. He served as Senior Vice President of Finance, Strategy and Systems at Miller Brewing Company. Mr. Amboian began his career in corporate and international finance at Kraft Foods, Inc., where he eventually served as Treasurer. He received a Bachelor s degree in economics and a Masters of Business Administration (MBA) from the University of Chicago. Mr. Amboian serves on the Board of Directors of Nuveen and is a Board Member or Trustee of the Investment Company Institute Board of Governors, Boys and Girls Clubs of Chicago, Children s Memorial Hospital and Foundation, the Council on the Graduate School of Business (University of Chicago), and the North Shore Country Day School Foundation. He is also a member of the Civic Committee of the Commercial Club of Chicago and the Economic Club of Chicago.

#### Robert P. Bremner

Mr. Bremner, the Nuveen Funds Independent Chairman, is a private investor and management consultant in Washington, D.C. His biography of William McChesney Martin, Jr., a former chairman of the Federal Reserve Board, was published by Yale University Press in November 2004. From 1994 to 1997, he was a Senior Vice President at Samuels International Associates, an international consulting firm specializing in governmental policies, where he served in a part-time capacity. Previously, Mr. Bremner was a partner in the LBK Investors Partnership and was chairman and majority stockholder with ITC Investors Inc., both private investment firms. He currently serves on the Board and as Treasurer of the Humanities Council of Washington D.C. and is a Board Member of the Independent Directors Council affiliated with the Investment Company Institute. From 1984 to 1996, Mr. Bremner was an independent Trustee of the Flagship Funds, a group of municipal open-end funds. He began his career at the World Bank in Washington D.C. He graduated with a Bachelor of Science degree from Yale University and received his MBA from Harvard University.

### Jack B. Evans

President of the Hall-Perrine Foundation, a private philanthropic corporation, since 1996, Mr. Evans was formerly President and Chief Operating Officer of the SCI Financial Group, Inc., a regional financial services firm headquartered in Cedar Rapids, Iowa. Formerly, he was a member of the Board of the Federal Reserve Bank of Chicago as well as a Director of Alliant Energy. Mr. Evans is Chairman of the Board of United Fire Group, sits on the Board of the Source Media Group, is a member of the Board of Regents for the State of Iowa University System and is a Life Trustee of Coe College. He has a Bachelor of Arts degree from Coe College and an MBA from the University of Iowa.

#### William C. Hunter

Mr. Hunter became Dean Emeritus of the Henry B. Tippie College of Business at the University of Iowa on June 30, 2012. He was appointed Dean of the Henry B. Tippie College of Business at the University of Iowa on July 1, 2006. He had been Dean and Distinguished Professor of Finance at the University of Connecticut School of Business since June 2003. From 1995 to 2003, he was the Senior Vice President and Director of Research at the Federal Reserve Bank of Chicago. While there he served as the Bank s Chief Economist and was an Associate Economist on the Federal Reserve System s Federal Open Market Committee (FOMC). In addition to serving as a Vice President in charge of financial markets and basic research at the Federal Reserve Bank in Atlanta, he held faculty positions at Emory University, Atlanta University, the University of Georgia and Northwestern University. A past Director of the Credit Research Center at Georgetown University, SS&C Technologies, Inc. (2005) and past President of the Financial Management Association International, he has consulted with numerous foreign central banks and official agencies in Western Europe, Central and Eastern Europe, Asia, Central America and South America. From 1990 to 1995, he was a U.S. Treasury Advisor to Central and Eastern Europe. He has been a Director of the Xerox Corporation since 2004 and Wellmark, Inc. since 2009. He is a Director and President of Beta Gamma Sigma, Inc., The International Business Honor Society.

#### David J. Kundert

Mr. Kundert retired in 2004 as Chairman of JPMorgan Fleming Asset Management, and as President and CEO of Banc One Investment Advisors Corporation, and as President of One Group Mutual Funds. Prior to the merger between Bank One Corporation and JPMorgan Chase and Co., he was Executive Vice President, Bank One Corporation and, since 1995, the Chairman and CEO, Banc One Investment Management Group. From 1988 to 1992, he was President and CEO of Bank One Wisconsin Trust Company. Currently, Mr. Kundert is a Director of the Northwestern Mutual Wealth Management Company. He started his career as an attorney for Northwestern Mutual Life Insurance Company. Mr. Kundert has served on the Board of Governors of the Investment Company Institute and he is currently a member of the Wisconsin Bar Association. He is on the Board of the Greater Milwaukee Foundation and chairs its Investment Committee. He received his Bachelor of Arts degree from Luther College, and his Juris Doctor from Valparaiso University.

### William J. Schneider

Mr. Schneider is currently Chairman, formerly Senior Partner and Chief Operating Officer (retired, December 2004) of Miller-Valentine Partners Ltd., a real estate investment company. He is a Director and Past Chair of the Dayton Development Coalition. He was formerly a member of the Community Advisory Board of the National City Bank in Dayton as well as a former member of the Business Advisory Council of the Cleveland Federal Reserve Bank. Mr. Schneider is a member of the Business Advisory Council for the University of Dayton College of Business. Mr. Schneider was an independent Trustee of the Flagship Funds, a group of municipal open-end funds. He also served as Chair of the Miami Valley Hospital and as Chair of the Finance Committee of its parent holding company. Mr. Schneider has a Bachelor of Science in Community Planning from the University of Cincinnati and a Masters of Public Administration from the University of Dayton.

#### Judith M. Stockdale

Ms. Stockdale is currently Executive Director of the Gaylord and Dorothy Donnelley Foundation, a private foundation working in land conservation and artistic vitality in the Chicago region and the Lowcountry of South Carolina. Her previous positions include Executive Director of the Great Lakes Protection Fund, Executive Director of Openlands, and Senior Staff Associate at the Chicago Community Trust. She has served on the Boards of the Land Trust Alliance, the National Zoological Park, the Governor s Science Advisory Council (Illinois), the Nancy Ryerson Ranney Leadership Grants Program, Friends of Ryerson Woods and the Donors Forum. Ms. Stockdale, a native of the United Kingdom, has a Bachelor of Science degree in geography from the University of Durham (UK) and a Master of Forest Science degree from Yale University.

### Carole E. Stone

Ms. Stone retired from the New York State Division of the Budget in 2004, having served as its Director for nearly five years and as Deputy Director from 1995 through 1999. Ms. Stone is currently on the Board of Directors of the Chicago Board Options Exchange, CBOE Holdings, Inc. and C2 Options Exchange, Incorporated and was formerly a Commissioner on the New York State Commission on Public Authority Reform. She has also served as the Chair of the New York Racing Association Oversight Board, as Chair of the Public Authorities Control Board and as a member of the Boards of Directors of several New York State public authorities. Ms. Stone has a Bachelor of Arts from Skidmore College in Business Administration.

### Virginia L. Stringer

Ms. Stringer served as the independent chair of the Board of the First American Fund Complex from 1997 to 2010, having joined such Board in 1987. Ms. Stringer serves on the board of the Mutual Fund Directors Forum. She is a recipient of the Outstanding Corporate Director award from Twin Cities Business Monthly and the Minnesota Chapter of the National Association of Corporate Directors. Ms. Stringer is the past board chair of the

Oak Leaf Trust, director of the Saint Paul Riverfront Corporation and also served as President of the Minneapolis Club s Governing Board. She is a director and former board chair of the Minnesota Opera and a Life Trustee and former board member of the Voyageur Outward Bound School. She also served as a trustee of Outward Bound USA. She was appointed by the Governor of Minnesota to the Board on Judicial Standards and also served on a Minnesota Supreme Court Judicial Advisory Committee to reform the state s judicial disciplinary process. She is a member of the International Women s Forum and attended the London Business School as an International Business Fellow. Ms. Stringer also served as board chair of the Human Resource Planning Society, the Minnesota Women s Campaign Fund and the Minnesota Women s Economic Roundtable. Ms. Stringer is the retired founder of Strategic Management Resources, a consulting practice focused on corporate governance, strategy and leadership. She has twenty five years of corporate experience having held executive positions in general management, marketing and human resources with IBM and the Pillsbury Company.

#### Terence J. Toth

Mr. Toth is a Director, Legal & General Investment Management America, Inc. (since 2008) and a Managing Partner, Promus Capital (since 2008). From 2004 to 2007, he was Chief Executive Officer and President of Northern Trust Global Investments, and Executive Vice President of Quantitative Management & Securities Lending from 2000 to 2004. He also formerly served on the Board of the Northern Trust Mutual Funds. He joined Northern Trust in 1994 after serving as Managing Director and Head of Global Securities Lending at Bankers Trust (1986 to 1994) and Head of Government Trading and Cash Collateral Investment at Northern Trust from 1982 to 1986. He currently serves on the Board of the Chicago Fellowship and is Chairman of the Board of Catalyst Schools of Chicago. Mr. Toth graduated with a Bachelor of Science degree from the University of Illinois, and received his MBA from New York University. In 2005, he graduated from the CEO Perspectives Program at Northwestern University.

### **Compensation of Board Members**

The following table shows, for each independent trustee, (1) the aggregate compensation paid by the Fund for its fiscal year ended July 31, 2012, (2) the amount of total compensation paid by the Fund that has been deferred and (3) the total compensation paid to each trustee by the Nuveen Funds for the one year period ended December 31, 2011. The Fund does not have a retirement or pension plan. The officers and trustees affiliated with Nuveen Investments serve without any compensation from the Fund. Certain of the Nuveen Funds have a deferred compensation plan (the Plan) that permits any trustee who is not an interested person of certain funds to elect to defer receipt of all or a portion of his or her compensation as a trustee. The deferred compensation of a participating trustee is credited to the book reserve account of a fund when the compensation would otherwise have been paid to the trustee. The value of the trustee is deferral account at any time is equal to the value that the account would have had if contributions to the account had been invested and reinvested in shares of one or more of the eligible Nuveen Funds. At the time for commencing distributions from a trustee is deferral account, the trustee may elect to receive distributions in a lump sum or over a period of five years. The Fund will not be liable for any other fund is obligations to make distributions under the Plan.

Name of Trustee	Aggregate Compensation From The Fund <sup>(1)</sup>		That Has Been	Total Abimpensation From Fund And und Complex <sup>(3)</sup>
Robert P.		1.722	¢ 256	¢ 220 721
Bremner Jack B. Evans	\$	1,732 1,335	\$ 256 337	\$ 329,731 260,124
William C.		1,333	331	200,124
Hunter		1,227	601	218,576
David J.		,		,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
Kundert		1,272	1,272	244,966
William J. Schneider	Inogen, Inc.			
	Condensed Notes to the Financial Statements (continued)			
	(unaudited)			
	(amounts in thousands, except share and per share amounts)			

Property and equipment and rental equipment with associated accumulated depreciation is summarized below for September 30, 2015 and December 31, 2014, respectively.

	September	December
	30,	31,
Property and equipment	2015	2014
Rental equipment, net of allowance	\$ 54,369	\$ 48,359
Other property and equipment	11,215	9,408
Property and equipment	65,584	57,767
Accumulated depreciation		
Rental equipment	27,662	21,084
Other property and equipment	6,213	4,756
Accumulated depreciation	33,875	25,840
Net property and equipment		
Rental equipment	26,707	27,275
Other property and equipment	5,002	4,652
Property and equipment, net	\$ 31,709	\$ 31,927

## Income taxes

The Company accounts for income taxes in accordance with ASC 740—Income Taxes. Under ASC 740, income taxes are recognized for the amount of taxes payable or refundable for the current period and deferred tax liabilities and assets are recognized for the future tax consequences of transactions that have been recognized in the Company's financial statements or tax returns. A valuation allowance is provided when it is more likely than not that some portion, or all, of the deferred tax asset will not be realized.

The Company accounts for uncertainties in income tax in accordance with ASC 740-10—Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes. ASC 740-10 prescribes a recognition threshold and measurement attribute for the financial statement recognition and measurement of a tax position taken or expected to be taken in a tax return. This accounting standard also provides guidance on derecognition, classification, interest and penalties, accounting in interim periods, disclosure and transition.

The Company recognizes interest and penalties on taxes, if any, within operations as income tax expense. No significant interest or penalties were recognized during the periods presented.

The Company operates in multiple states. The statute of limitations has expired for all tax years prior to 2012 for federal and 2010 to 2011 for various state tax purposes. However, the net operating loss generated on the federal and state tax

returns in prior years may be subject to adjustments by the federal and state tax authorities.

Income tax expense was \$982 and \$3,683, an effective tax rate of 26.7% and 32.3%, for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2015, respectively, compared to \$1,341 and \$3,408, an effective tax rate of 38.6% and 39.1%, for the comparable periods ended September 30, 2014, respectively. Variations in the tax rate year-over-year were primarily due to changes in the valuation allowance related to California net operating losses.

### Accounting for stock-based compensation

The Company accounts for its stock-based compensation in accordance with ASC 718, Compensation—Stock Compensation, which establishes accounting for share-based awards, exchanged for employee services and requires companies to expense the estimated fair value of these awards over the requisite employee service period. Stock—based compensation cost is determined at the grant date using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. The value of the award that is ultimately expected to vest is recognized as expense on a straight-line basis over the employee's requisite service period.

As part of the provisions of ASC 718, the Company is required to estimate potential forfeitures of stock grants and adjust compensation cost recorded accordingly. The estimate of forfeitures will be adjusted over the requisite service period to the extent that actual forfeitures differ, or are expected to differ, from such estimates. Changes in estimated forfeitures will be recognized through a cumulative catch-up adjustment in the period of change and will also impact the amount of stock compensation expense to be recognized in future periods.

17

Inogen, Inc.

Condensed Notes to the Financial Statements (continued)

(unaudited)

(amounts in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

## **Business segments**

The Company operates in only one business segment – development, manufacturing, marketing, sales, and rental of respiratory products.

## Earnings per share

Earnings per share (EPS) is computed in accordance with ASC 260, Earnings per Share, and is calculated using the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding during each period. Diluted EPS assumes the conversion, exercise or issuance of all potential common stock equivalents (which can include dilution of outstanding stock options and common stock warrants) unless the effect is to reduce a loss or increase the income per share. For purposes of this calculation, common stock subject to repurchase by the Company, options and warrants are considered to be common stock equivalents and are only included in the calculation of diluted earnings per share when their effect is dilutive.

The shares used to compute basic and diluted net income per share represent the weighted-average common shares outstanding, reduced by the weighted-average unvested common shares subject to repurchase.

### The computation of EPS is as follows:

	Three months September 30 2015		Nine months of September 30 2015	
Numerator—basic:				
Net income	\$2,696	\$2,133	\$7,727	\$5,307
Less deemed dividend on redeemable convertible preferred				
stock	_	_	_	(987)
	2,696	2,133	7,727	4,320

Edgar Filing: Nuveen Floating Rate Income Opportunity Fund - Form 486BPOS

Net income before					
preferred rights					
dividend					
Less: undistributed					
earnings to preferred				(5.62)	\
stock - basic	_	_	<del></del>	(563	)
Net income attributable to common					
stockholders - basic	\$2,696	\$2,133	\$7,727	\$3,757	
Stockholders - basic	\$2,090	\$2,133	\$ 1,121	\$3,737	
Numerator—diluted:					
Net income	\$2,696	\$2,133	\$7,727	\$5,307	
Less deemed dividend		. ,	. ,	. ,	
on redeemable					
convertible preferred					
stock	_	_	_	(987	)
Net income before					
preferred rights					
dividend	2,696	2,133	7,727	4,320	
Less: undistributed					
earnings to preferred					
stock - diluted	_	<del>_</del>	<del></del>	(507	)
Net income					
attributable to common	** ***			** ***	
stockholders - diluted	\$2,696	\$2,133	\$7,727	\$3,813	
Denominator:					
Weighted-average					
common shares - basic					
common stock	19,428,653	18,286,208	19,303,057	15,340,877	,
Weighted-average	15,120,000	10,200,200	19,000,007	10,0 10,077	
common shares -					
diluted common stock	20,783,550	20,213,102	20,690,499	17,293,833	j
Net income per share -					
basic common stock	\$0.14	\$0.12	\$0.40	\$0.24	
Net income per share -					
diluted common stock	\$0.13	\$0.11	\$0.37	\$0.22	
Shares excluded from					
diluted net income:					
Stock options	627,688	630,055	629,136	630,055	
Shares excluded from	(07.600	(20.055	(20.12(	(20.055	
diluted net income	627,688	630,055	629,136	630,055	
Denominator					
calculation from basic to diluted:					
Weighted-average					
common shares - basic					
common stock	19,428,653	18,286,208	19,303,057	15,340,877	,
Warrants	15,122	154,227	15,102	161,743	
Stock options	1,339,775	1,772,667	1,372,340	1,791,213	
	-,,,,,,	-, <b>-,</b> 007	-,,5 10	-,.,-,=13	

Weighted-average common shares - diluted common stock 20,783,550 20,213,102 20,690,499 17,293,833

The computations of diluted net income attributable to common stockholders exclude common stock options which were anti-dilutive for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2015 and September 30, 2014, respectively.

18

Inogen, Inc.

Condensed Notes to the Financial Statements (continued)

(unaudited)

(amounts in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

### 3. Intangible assets

### Comfort Life Medical

During the year ended December 31, 2008, the Company acquired Comfort Life Medical, LLC. The acquisition resulted in recording an intangible asset in the amount of \$92 related to the Medicare license held by the acquired company. The Company amortizes this intangible asset over its estimated useful life of ten years. As of September 30, 2015 and December 31, 2014, there were no impairments recorded related to this intangible asset. On April 1, 2009, Comfort Life Medical, LLC merged with Inogen, Inc., and was simultaneously dissolved. During the year ended December 31, 2009, the Company was assigned four patents previously held as an exclusive license from Air Products & Chemicals (APC) in exchange for an increase in a long-term liability due to APC of \$250. The acquisition of these patents resulted in an intangible asset of \$250. During the year ended December 31, 2011, the Company purchased additional patents from APC for a total value of \$650. The Company amortizes these intangible assets over an estimated useful life of five years. There were no impairments recorded related to these intangible assets during the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2015 and September 30, 2014. The Company recalculated interest and amortization during the respective periods based on adjusted asset and debt.

### **Breathe Oxygen Services**

During the year ended December 31, 2011, the Company acquired Breathe Oxygen Services, LLC. The acquisition resulted in recording an intangible asset in the amount of \$66 related to the Medicare license held by the acquired Breathe Oxygen Services that allowed them to operate in the state of Tennessee as well as other assets. On August 29, 2011, Breathe Oxygen Services, LLC merged with Inogen, Inc., and was simultaneously dissolved. The Company amortizes this intangible asset over its estimated useful life of ten years. During the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2015 and September 30, 2014, there were no impairments recorded related to this intangible asset.

### Direct response advertising commercials

The Company also capitalizes costs incurred for the production of direct response advertising commercials and amortizes these intangible assets over a useful life of two years. During the three and nine months ended September 30, 2015, the Company paid \$10 and \$21, respectively, for its production of commercials. During the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2014, the

Company paid \$4 and \$184, respectively, for its patient setup video, website development and redesign, and production of commercials.

Amortization expense for intangible assets for the three months ended September 30, 2015 and September 30, 2014 was \$21 and \$45 respectively, and for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and September 30, 2014 was \$64 and \$125, respectively.

# 4. Long-term debt

### JP Morgan Chase debt

In November 2014, the Company secured a primary banking relationship that provides access to a \$15,000 working capital revolving line of credit, and treasury and cash management services through commercial banking with JP Morgan Chase. This agreement is a three year working capital revolving line of credit which replaces the previous loan facility the Company maintained with Comerica. The interest rate on outstanding debt balances will be the London Interbank Offer Rate (LIBOR) plus 1.25%. The Company is required to maintain a tangible net worth not less than \$90,000 and EBITDA of \$10,000 for any period of four consecutive quarters commencing with the four-quarter test period ended September 30, 2014. Beginning with the second quarter of 2016, the EBITDA will increase to a \$12,500 minimum calculation. As of September 30, 2015, the Company had \$29,300 in EBITDA and was required to have \$10,000. In addition, the Company had a tangible net worth of \$129,700 and was required to have \$90,000.

Inogen, Inc.

Condensed Notes to the Financial Statements (continued)

(unaudited)

(amounts in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

The contractual obligations schedule below relates to the acquisition of patents from APC which are reflected in intangible assets and were acquired in 2011.

September	December
30,	31,
2015	2014

Contractual obligation, bearing imputed interest at prime plus two, quarterly payments of \$53

beginning May 2011 through October 2014 and quarterly payments of \$81 beginning

January 2015 through October 2016	\$ 391	\$ 614
Less: current maturities	(311	) (299 )
Long-term debt, net of current portion	\$ 80	\$ 315

As of September 30, 2015, the minimum aggregate payments due under non-cancelable debt are summarized as follows:

	Se 30	eptember ),
	20	)15
Remaining 3 months of 2015	\$	76
2016		315
Total	\$	391

## 5. Commitments and contingencies

Leases

The Company leases its offices and certain equipment under operating leases that expire through January 2022. As of September 30, 2015, the minimum aggregate

payments due under non-cancelable leases are summarized as follows:

	September 30, 2015
Remaining 3 months of 2015	\$ 262
2016	1,066
2017	1,077
2018	1,061
2019	1,057
Thereafter	819
	\$ 5,342

Rent expense of \$221 and \$182 for the three months ended September 30, 2015 and September 30, 2014, respectively, and \$661 and \$569 for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and September 30, 2014, respectively, was included in the accompanying Statements of Operations. In addition, the Company has entered into purchase obligations for raw materials, accessories and other inventory related products in the course of its manufacturing process for a total of \$5,100 as of September 30, 2015

### Warranty obligation

The following table identifies the changes in the Company's aggregate product warranty liabilities for the nine and twelve month periods ended September 30, 2015 and December 31, 2014, respectively:

	September 30, 2015	December 31, 2014
Product warranty liability at beginning of period	\$ 1,115	\$ 809
Accruals for warranties issued	1,415	1,075
Adjustments related to preexisting warranties (including		
changes in estimates)	360	406
Settlements made (in cash or in kind)	(1,102)	(1,175)
Product warranty liability at end of period	\$ 1,788	\$ 1,115

Inogen, Inc.

Condensed Notes to the Financial Statements (continued)

(unaudited)

(amounts in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

### Legislation and HIPAA

The healthcare industry is subject to numerous laws and regulations of federal, state and local governments. These laws and regulations include, but are not necessarily limited to, matters such as licensure, accreditation, government healthcare program participation requirements, reimbursement for patient services, and Medicare and Medicaid fraud and abuse. Government activity has continued with respect to investigations and allegations concerning possible violations of fraud and abuse statutes and regulations by healthcare providers. Violations of these laws and regulations could result in expulsion from government healthcare programs together with the imposition of significant fines and penalties, as well as significant repayments for patient services previously billed.

The Company believes that it is in compliance in all material respects with applicable fraud and abuse regulations and other applicable government laws and regulations. Compliance with such laws and regulations can be subject to future government review and interpretation as well as regulatory actions unknown or unasserted at this time. The Company believes that it complies in all material respects with the provisions of those regulations that are applicable to the Company's business.

The Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA) assures health insurance portability, reduces healthcare fraud and abuse, guarantees security and privacy of health information, and enforces standards for health information. The Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act (HITECH Act) imposes notification requirements of certain security breaches relating to protected health information. The Company may be subject to significant fines and penalties if found not to be compliant with the provisions outlined in the regulations.

Legal proceedings

Inova Labs lawsuit

On November 4, 2011, the Company filed a lawsuit in the United States District Court for the Central District of California against Inova Labs Inc., or Defendant, for infringement of two of the Company's patents. The case, Inogen Inc. v. Inova Labs Inc., Case No. 8:11-cv-01692-JST-AN, or the Lawsuit, involves U.S. Patent

Nos. 7,841,343, entitled "Systems and Methods For Delivering Therapeutic Gas to Patients", or the '343 patent, and 6,605,136 entitled "Pressure Swing Adsorption Process Operation And Optimization", or the '136 patent. The Company alleged in the Lawsuit that certain of Defendant's oxygen concentrators infringe various claims of the '343 and '136 patents. The Lawsuit seeks damages, injunctive relief, costs and attorney fees.

The Defendant has answered the complaint, denying infringement and asserting various sets of defenses including non-infringement, invalidity and unenforceability, patent misuse, unclean hands, laches and estoppel. The Defendant also filed counterclaims against us alleging patent invalidity, non-infringement and inequitable conduct. The Company denied the allegations in the Defendant's counterclaims. The Company has filed a motion to dismiss Defendant's inequitable conduct counterclaim.

The Defendant filed a request with the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office seeking an inter partes reexamination of the '343 and '136 patents. The Defendant also filed a motion to stay the Lawsuit pending outcome of the reexamination. On March 20, 2012, the Court granted the Defendant's motion to stay the Lawsuit pending outcome of the reexamination and also granted the Company's motion to dismiss the Defendant's inequitable conduct counterclaim.

#### Securities class action lawsuit

On March 13 and March 19, 2015, plaintiffs Brad Christi and Roger D. Holford each filed, respectively, a lawsuit against Inogen, Raymond Huggenberger, Inogen's President and Chief Executive Officer, and Alison Bauerlein, Inogen's Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer, in the United States District Court for the Central District of California on behalf of a purported class of purchasers of our securities between November 12, 2014 and March 11, 2015. The complaints alleged that Inogen, Mr. Huggenberger and Ms. Bauerlein violated Section 10(b) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (Exchange Act), and Rule 10b-5 promulgated thereunder, and that Mr. Huggenberger and Ms. Bauerlein violated Section 20(a) of the Exchange Act. Specifically, the complaints alleged that during the purported class period our financial statements and disclosures concerning internal controls over financial reporting were materially false and misleading. The complaints sought compensatory damages in an unspecified amount, costs and expenses, including attorneys' fees and expert fees, prejudgment and post-judgment interest and such other relief as the court deemed proper. On May 7, 2015, plaintiff Roger D. Holford filed a notice of voluntary dismissal without prejudice pursuant to Federal Rule of Civil Procedure Rule 41(a)(1)(A) in the second filed action. On June 29, 2015, plaintiff Brad Christi filed a notice of voluntary dismissal without prejudice pursuant to Federal Rule of Civil Procedure Rule 41(a)(1)(A) in the first filed action. The case was closed by the Court as of June 29, 2015.

Inogen, Inc.

Condensed Notes to the Financial Statements (continued)

(unaudited)

(amounts in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

### Other legal proceedings

The Company is party to various legal proceedings arising in the normal course of business. The Company carries insurance, subject to deductibles under the specified policies, to protect against losses from certain types of legal claims. The Company does not anticipate that any of these proceedings will have a material impact on the Company.

### 6. Stock incentive plans

The Company has a 2012 Equity Incentive Plan (2012 Plan) under which the Company granted options to purchase shares of its common stock. As of September 30, 2015, options to purchase 686,013 shares of common stock remained outstanding under the 2012 Plan. The 2012 Plan was terminated in connection with the Company's initial public offering, and accordingly, no new options are available for issuance under this plan. The 2012 Plan continues to govern outstanding awards granted thereunder.

The Company has a 2002 Stock Incentive Plan (2002 Plan) as amended, under which the Company granted options to purchase shares of its common stock. As of September 30, 2015, options to purchase 354,962 shares of common stock remained outstanding under the 2002 Plan. The 2002 Plan terminated in March 2012 in connection with the adoption of the 2012 Plan, and, accordingly, no new options are available for issuance under this plan. The 2002 Plan continues to govern outstanding awards granted thereunder.

The Company's board of directors adopted and its stockholders approved a 2014 Equity Incentive Plan (2014 Plan) effective immediately prior to the effectiveness of its initial public offering. The 2014 Plan provides for the grant of incentive stock options, within the meaning of Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code, to the Company's employees and any parent and subsidiary corporation's employees, and for the grant of nonstatutory stock options, restricted stock, restricted stock units, stock appreciation rights, performance units and performance shares to its employees, directors and consultants and its parent and subsidiary corporations' employees and consultants.

As of September 30, 2015, options to purchase 1,319,742 shares of the Company's common stock were outstanding, and 388,264 shares of common stock remained available for issuance. The shares available for issuance under the 2014 Plan will be increased by any shares returned to the 2002 Plan, 2012 Plan and the 2014 Plan as a result of expiration or termination of awards (provided that the maximum number of shares that may be added to the 2014 Plan pursuant to such previously granted awards under the 2002 Plan and 2012 Plan is 2,328,569 shares). The number of shares available for issuance under the 2014 Plan also is increased annually on the first day of each fiscal year equal to the least of:

- ·895,346 shares;
- ·4% of the outstanding shares of common stock as of the last day of the Company's immediately preceding fiscal year; or
- ·such other amount as the Company's board of directors may determine.

For 2015, an additional 762,373 shares were added to the 2014 Plan share reserve pursuant to the provision described above.

Options typically expire between seven and ten years from the date of grant and vest over one to four year terms. Options have been granted to employees, directors and consultants of the Company at the deemed fair market value, as determined by the board of directors, of the shares underlying the options at the date of grant.

Inogen, Inc.

Condensed Notes to the Financial Statements (continued)

(unaudited)

(amounts in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

The activity for stock options under the Company's stock plans is as follows:

				Remaining weighted-av	
		Price	Weighted-av	e <b>cage</b> ractual	average
		per	exercise	terms (in	intrinsic
	Options	share	price	years)	value
Outstanding as of					
December 31, 2014	2,261,633	\$0.60-\$	52\$4.35231	6.43	\$24.06
Granted	644,136	38.54-4	6.6369.31		
Exercised	(496,203)	0.60-16	5.622.02		
Forfeited	(48,849)	0.75-38	3.5416.28		
Expired	<del></del>	_	<del></del>		
Outstanding as of					
September 30, 2015	2,360,717	0.60-46	5.6616.97	6.15	31.58
Vested and exercisable					
as of September 30,					
2015	985,688	0.60-46	5.665.35	5.68	43.20
Vested and expected to vest as of September 30,					
2015	2,239,735	\$0.60-\$	6 <b>4</b> 6. <b>66</b> .77	6.12	\$31.78

The Company's board of directors adopted and its stockholders approved a 2014 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (ESPP) effective immediately prior to the effectiveness of its initial public offering. The ESPP provides for the grant to all eligible employees an option to purchase stock under the ESPP, within the meaning Section 423 of the Internal Revenue Code. The ESPP permits participants to purchase common stock through payroll deductions of up to 15% of their eligible compensation, which includes a participant's base straight time gross earnings, incentive compensation, bonuses, overtime and shift premium, but exclusive of payments for equity compensation and other similar compensation. A participant may purchase a maximum of 1,500 shares during a purchase period. Amounts deducted and accumulated by the participant are used to purchase shares of the Company's common stock at the end of each six-month period. The purchase price of the shares will be 85% of the lower of the fair market value of the Company's common stock on the first trading day of each

offering period or on the exercise date. The offering periods are currently approximately six months in length beginning on the first business day on or after March 1 and September 1 of each year and ending on the first business day on or after September 1 and March 1 approximately six months later.

As of September 30, 2015, a total of 296,674 shares of common stock were available for sale pursuant to the ESPP. The number of shares available for sale under the ESPP is increased annually on the first day of each fiscal year equal to the least of:

- ·179,069 shares;
- ·1.5% of the outstanding shares of the Company's common stock on the last day of the Company's immediately preceding fiscal year; or
- ·such other amount as may be determined by the administrator. For 2015, an additional 179,069 shares were added to the ESPP share reserve pursuant to the provision described above.

The activity for the ESPP is as follows:

	First Offering	Second Offering	Third Offering
	Period	Period	Period
Employee accumulated payroll deductions	\$414	\$343	\$361
Total shares purchased	30,358	18,551	12,555
Payroll deductions used to purchase shares	\$413	\$342	\$359
Transfer to next offering period	\$1	\$1	\$3
FMV at enrollment date per share	\$16.00	\$21.69	\$33.62
FMV at purchase date per share	\$21.69	\$33.62	\$49.25
Purchase price per share	\$13.60	\$18.44	\$28.58

Inogen, Inc.

Condensed Notes to the Financial Statements (continued)

(unaudited)

(amounts in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

Stock-based compensation expense recognized for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2015 for the ESPP was \$74 and \$265, respectively, and is combined with the 2014 Plan compensation expense for a total compensation expense of \$1,016 and \$2,343 for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2015, respectively.

The number of equity awards available for grant under the 2014 Plan as of September 30, 2015 and December 31, 2014 was 388,264 and 221,178, respectively.

Employee stock-based compensation expense recognized for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and September 30, 2014 was calculated based on awards ultimately expected to vest and has been reduced for estimated forfeitures at a rate of 7.5% and 6.7%, respectively, based on the Company's historical option cancellations. ASC 718 requires forfeitures to be estimated at the time of grant and revised, if necessary, in subsequent periods if actual forfeitures differ from those estimates.

For the three months ended September 30, 2015 and September 30, 2014, stock-based compensation expense recognized under ASC 718, included in cost of sales, sales and marketing expense, general and administrative expense, and research and development expense, totaled \$1,016 and \$457, respectively, and for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and September 30, 2014 was \$2,343 and \$1,123, respectively. The unrecognized compensation expense related to non-vested share based compensation granted under the Plans as of September 30, 2015 and September 30, 2014 was \$11,579 and \$5,055, respectively.

### 7. Warrants

In connection with certain of its previous convertible preferred stock issuances, convertible debt financings, and other financing arrangements, the Company has outstanding warrants for shares of its common stock.

A summary of outstanding common stock warrants as of September 30, 2015 is as follows:

	Number		
	of	Exercise	Expiration
Security	warrants	price/share	date
Common stock	15,218	\$ 0.30	2017-2019

8. Subsequent Events

Legal proceedings

On October 23, 2015, Separation Design Group IP Holdings, LLC (SDGIP) filed a lawsuit against the Company in the United States District Court for the Central District of California. SDGIP alleges that the Company willfully infringes U.S. Patent No. 8,894,751. SDGIP also alleges misappropriation of trade secrets and breach of contract stemming from a meeting in September 2010. The Company never received any communication from SDGIP related to patent infringement, misuse of trade secrets, or breach of the material non-disclosure agreement before filing the lawsuit. SDGIP seeks to recover an unspecified amount of damages (including compensatory and treble damages), costs and expenses (including attorneys' fees), pre-judgment and post-judgment interest, and other relief that the Court deems proper. SDGIP also seeks a permanent injunction against the Company. The Company intends to vigorously contest SDGIP's allegations of patent infringement, trade secret misappropriation, and breach of contract.

On November 9, 2015, the Company and ATLAS 35-75 INDUSTRIAL, LP, a Texas limited partnership, as successor in interest to TCIT Dallas Industrial, Inc., entered into an amendment (the "Amendment") to the lease agreement dated as of December 4, 2014 (the "Lease") relating to the lease of manufacturing and office space located at 1225-1249 Commerce Drive, Richardson, Texas 75081. The Amendment provides for the following:

Inogen, Inc.
Condensed Notes to the Financial Statements (continued)
(unaudited)
(amounts in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

- •the lease of additional space located at 1221 Commerce Drive, Richardson, Texas 75081, containing approximately 13,294 rentable square feet, in addition to an HVAC utility room of approximately 667 square feet that is not included for purposes of rentable square footage calculations (the "Expansion Premises"); •the term of the lease shall begin on the date that is the later of January 1, 2016 or the date by which the landlord delivers actual possession of the Expansion Premises, and shall end on January 31, 2022 (the "Expansion Premises Term"), or otherwise on the expiration or earlier termination of the Lease;
- •payment by the Company of monthly base rent for the Expansion Premises of approximately \$6 beginning in March of 2016 and increasing to approximately \$8 by 2022;
- ·payment by the Company of certain operating expenses during the Expansion Premises Term; and
- •the existing renewal option contained in the Lease shall also apply to the Expansion Premises.

Item 2: Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

## Forward-Looking Statements

The following discussion and analysis should be read together with our financial statements and the condensed notes to those statements included elsewhere in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q. This Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q contains forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or (Securities Act), and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or (Exchange Act), that are based on our management's beliefs and assumptions and on information currently available to our management. The forward-looking statements are contained principally in the section entitled "Risk Factors" and this Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations. Forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to, statements concerning the following:

- ·information concerning our possible or assumed future cash flow, revenue, sources of revenue and results of operations, operating and other expenses;
- ·our assessment of the impact from competitive bidding and the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services rules;
- ·our ability to develop new products, including our fourth-generation portable oxygen concentrator, improve our existing products and increase the value of our products;
- ·market share expectations, unit sales, business strategies, financing plans, expansion of our business, competitive position, industry environment, potential growth opportunities;
- ·our expectations regarding the market size, market growth and the growth potential for our business;
- ·our ability to sustain and manage growth, including our ability to develop new products and enter new markets;
- ·our expectations regarding the average selling price and manufacturing costs of our products;
- ·our expectation to expand our sales and marketing channels, including through hiring additional sales representatives and securing contracts with healthcare payors and insurers;
- ·the effects of seasonal trends on our results of operations;
- ·our expectations regarding the launch and specifications of our upgraded Inogen One G3 and our fourth-generation portable oxygen concentrator; and
- ·the effects of competition.

Forward-looking statements include statements that are not historical facts and can be identified by terms such as "anticipates," "believes," "could," "seeks," "estimates," "expects," "intends," "may," "plans," "potential," "predicts," "projects," "should," "will," "would," or similar expressions and the negatives of those terms.

Forward-looking statements involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties, and other factors that may cause our actual results, performance, or achievements to be materially different from any future results, performance, or achievements expressed or implied by the forward-looking statements. We discuss these risks in

greater detail in Part II, Item 1A, "Risk Factors," elsewhere in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q and in our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC. Given these uncertainties, you should not place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements.

Except as required by law, we assume no obligation to update these forward-looking statements, or to update the reasons actual results could differ materially from those anticipated in these forward-looking statements, even if new information becomes available in the future. You should read this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q completely and with the understanding that our actual future results may be materially different from what we expect.

"Inogen," "Inogen One," "Inogen One G2," "Inogen One G3," "Oxygenation," "Live Life in Moments, not Minutes," "Never Run Out of Oxygen," "Oxygen Therapy on Your Terms," "Oxygen.Anytime.Anywhere," "Reclaim Your Independence," "Intelligent Delivery Technology," "Inogen At Home," and the Inogen design are trademarks or registered trademarks with the United States Patent and Trademark Office of Inogen, Inc. "Inogen One G3" is a pending application with the United States Patent and Trademark Office. We own trademark registrations for the mark "Inogen" in Australia, Canada, South Korea, Mexico, and Europe (European Community registration). We own pending applications for "Inogen" in Japan and South Korea, and we own a pending application for " " in Japan. We own trademark registrations for the mark "Inogen One" in Australia, Canada, China, South Korea, Mexico, and Europe (European Community registration). We own trademark registrations for the mark "Satellite Conserver" in Canada and China. We own a trademark registration for the mark "Inogen At Home" in Europe (European Community Registration). Other

service marks, trademarks, and trade names referred to in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q are the property of their respective owners.

In this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, "we," "us" and "our" refer to Inogen, Inc.

Unless otherwise specifically indicated, all amounts herein are expressed in thousands, except for share quantity, per share data, and unit counts. The following discussion of our financial condition and results of operations should be read together with our financial statements and the accompanying condensed notes to those statements included elsewhere in this document. Also, forward-looking statements represent our management's beliefs and assumptions only as of the date of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q.

### Critical accounting policies and significant estimates

Our discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations are based upon our financial statements which have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States, or (GAAP). The preparation of these financial statements requires us to make estimates and judgments that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and related disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities, revenue and expenses at the date of the financial statements. Generally, we base our estimates on historical experience and on various other assumptions in accordance with GAAP that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances. Actual results may differ from these estimates and such differences could be material to the financial position and results of operations.

There have been no material changes in our critical accounting policies and estimates in the preparation of our financial statements during the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2015 compared to those disclosed in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2014, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) on April 27, 2015.

## Overview

We are a medical technology company that primarily develops, manufactures and markets innovative portable oxygen concentrators used to deliver supplemental long-term oxygen therapy to patients suffering from chronic respiratory conditions. Traditionally, these patients have relied on stationary oxygen concentrator systems for use in the home and oxygen tanks or cylinders for mobile use. The tanks and cylinders must be delivered regularly and have a finite amount of oxygen, which limits patient mobility and requires patients to plan activities outside of their homes around delivery schedules. Additionally, patients must attach long, cumbersome tubing to their stationary concentrators simply to enable mobility within their homes. We refer to this traditional delivery approach as the delivery model. Our proprietary Inogen One systems are devices that concentrate the air around them to offer a single source of supplemental oxygen anytime, anywhere. Using our portable systems, patients can eliminate their dependence on stationary concentrators and tank and cylinder deliveries, thereby

improving quality-of-life and fostering mobility.

In May 2004, we received 510(k) clearance from the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or the FDA, for our Inogen One G1. From our launch of the Inogen One G1 in 2004, through 2008, we derived our revenue almost exclusively from sales to healthcare providers and distributors. In December 2008, we acquired Comfort Life Medical Supply, LLC in order to secure access to the Medicare rental market and began accepting Medicare reimbursement for our oxygen solutions in certain states. At the time of the acquisition, Comfort Life Medical Supply, LLC had an active Medicare billing number but few other assets and limited business activities. In January 2009, following the acquisition of Comfort Life Medical Supply, LLC, we initiated our direct-to-consumer marketing strategy and began selling Inogen One systems directly to patients and building our Medicare rental business in the United States. In April 2009, we became a Durable, Medical Equipment, Prosthetics, Orthotics, and Supplies accredited Medicare supplier by the Accreditation Commission for Health Care for our Goleta, California facility for Home/Durable Medical Equipment Services for oxygen equipment and supplies. In addition, in May 2015, we again received notice of accreditation approval from the Accreditation Commission for Health Care for all five locations we conduct business effective from May 8, 2015 through May 7, 2018. We believe we are the only portable oxygen concentrator manufacturer that employs a direct-to-consumer marketing strategy in the United States, meaning we advertise directly to patients, process their physician paperwork, provide clinical support as needed and bill the patient or their insurance on their behalf.

We derive a majority of our revenue from the sale and rental of our Inogen One systems and related accessories to patients, insurance carriers, home healthcare providers and distributors. We sell multiple configurations of our Inogen One systems with various batteries, accessories, warranties, power cords and language settings. We also rent our products to Medicare beneficiaries and patients with other insurance coverage to support their oxygen needs as prescribed by a physician as part of a care plan. Our goal is to design, build and market oxygen solutions that redefine how oxygen therapy is delivered. To accomplish this goal and to grow our revenue, we intend to continue to:

- •Expand our sales and marketing channels. During the year ended December 31, 2014, we increased our internal sales representatives from 108 to 129. In 2014, we experienced headcount turnover of our internal sales team of 22.1%. Typically, we expect new sales representatives to take 4-6 months to reach full productivity. Additionally, we are building a physician referral channel that currently consists of twelve sales representatives as of December 31, 2014 up from eleven as of December 31, 2013. Lastly, we are focused on building our international and domestic business-to-business partnerships, including relationships with distributors, key accounts, resellers, and private label partners.
- •Invest in our product offerings to develop innovative products. We expended \$1.1 million and \$0.8 million for the three months ended September 30, 2015 and September 30, 2014, respectively, and \$3.0 million and \$2.3 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and September 30, 2014, respectively, in research and development expenses, and we intend to continue to make such investments in the foreseeable future. We expect to launch an upgraded Inogen One G3 product by year-end 2015 and we expect this product to have 25% increased oxygen output (1,050 ml/minute versus 840 ml/minute currently), be less expensive to manufacture than our current Inogen One G3 product, and feature improvements in sound level. We also expect to launch our fourth-generation portable oxygen concentrator, the Inogen One G4, in the second quarter of 2016 and we expect this product to be smaller, lighter, and less expensive to manufacture than our Inogen One G3 product.
- •Secure contracts with healthcare payors and insurers. Based on our patient population, we estimate that at least 30% of oxygen therapy patients are covered by non-Medicare payors, and that these patients often represent a younger, more active patient segment. By becoming an in-network provider with more insurance companies, we can reduce the patients' co-insurance and deductible obligations on their oxygen services, which we believe will allow us to attract additional patients to our Inogen One and Inogen At Home solutions.

We have been developing and refining the manufacturing of our Inogen One systems over the past eleven years. While nearly all of our manufacturing and assembly processes were originally outsourced, assembly of the manifold, compressor, sieve bed and concentrator is now conducted in-house in order to improve quality control and reduce cost. Additionally, we use lean manufacturing practices to maximize manufacturing efficiency. We rely on third-party manufacturers to supply several components of our Inogen One systems and Inogen At Home systems. We typically enter into supply agreements for these components that specify quantity and quality requirements and delivery terms. In

certain cases, these agreements can be terminated by either party upon relatively short notice. We have elected to source certain key components from single sources of supply, including our batteries, motors, valves, and some molded plastic components. While alternative sources of supply are readily available for these components, we believe that maintaining a single-source of supply allows us to control production costs and inventory levels and to manage component quality.

Historically, we have generated a majority of our revenue from sales and rentals to customers in the United States. For the three months ended September 30, 2015 and September 30, 2014, approximately 19% and 23%, respectively, of our total revenue was from customers outside the United States. For the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and September 30, 2014, approximately 23% and 21%, respectively, of our total revenue was from customers outside of the United States, primarily in Europe. To date, most of our revenue has been denominated in United States dollars. As of September 30, 2015, we sold our products in 44 countries outside the United States through distributors or directly to large "house" accounts, which include gas companies and home oxygen providers. In those instances, we sell to and bill the distributor or "house" accounts directly, leaving responsibility for the patient billing, support and clinical setup to the local provider.

Our total revenue increased \$11.4 million to \$40.8 million for the three months ended September 30, 2015 from \$29.4 million for the three months ended September 30, 2014 and increased \$35.1 million to \$118.6 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 from \$83.4 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2014. Both period increases were primarily due to growth in sales revenue associated with the increases in business-to-business sales and direct-to-consumer sales of our Inogen One systems and new product launches and growth in rental revenue associated with an increase in the number of patients using Medicare or private payors to rent our products. We generated net income of \$2.7 million and \$2.1 million for the three months ended September 30, 2015 and September 30, 2014, respectively. We generated net income of \$7.7 million and \$5.3 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and September 30, 2014, respectively. We generated Adjusted EBITDA of \$8.2 million and \$7.2 million for the three months ended September 30, 2015 and September 30, 2014, respectively. We generated Adjusted EBITDA of \$24.2 million and \$19.0 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and September 30, 2014, respectively. As of September 30, 2015, our accumulated deficit was \$49.0 million.

#### Sales revenue

Our future financial performance will be driven in part by the growth in sales of our Inogen One systems, and, to a lesser extent, sales of batteries, other accessories, and sales of our Inogen At Home stationary oxygen concentrators. We plan to grow our system sales in the coming years through multiple strategies including: expanding our direct-to-consumer sales efforts through hiring additional sales representatives, investing in consumer awareness, expanding our sales infrastructure and efforts outside of the United States, expanding our business-to-business sales through key partnerships, and enhancing our product offerings through additional product launches. As our product offerings grow, we solicit feedback from our customers and focus our research and development efforts on continuing to improve patient preference and reduce the total cost of the product, in order to further drive sales of our products.

Our direct-to-consumer sales process involves numerous interactions with the individual patient, the physician and the physician's staff, and includes an in-depth analysis and review of our product, the patient's diagnosis and prescribed oxygen therapy, including procuring an oxygen prescription. The patient may consider whether to finance the product through an Inogen-approved third party or purchase the equipment. Product is not deployed until both the prescription and payment are received. Once product is deployed, the patient has 30 days to return the product, subject to the payment of a minimal processing and handling fee. Approximately 10% of consumers who purchase a system return the system during this 30-day return period.

Our business-to-business efforts are focused on selling to home medical equipment distributors, oxygen providers, resellers, and private label partners who are based inside and outside of the United States. This process involves interactions with various key customer stakeholders, including sales, purchasing, product testing, and clinical personnel. Businesses that have patient demand that can be met with our oxygen concentrator systems place purchase orders to secure product deployment. This may be influenced based on outside factors, including the result of tender offerings, changes in insurance plan coverage, and overall changes in the net oxygen therapy patient population. Products are shipped freight on board (FOB) Inogen dock domestically, and based on financial history and profile, businesses may either prepay or receive extended terms. Products are shipped both FOB Inogen dock and DDP (Delivery Duty Paid) for international shipments depending on the shipper used. DDP shipments are Inogen's property until title has changed which is upon duty being paid. As a result of these factors, product purchases can be subject to changes in demand by customers.

We sold 14,700 systems in the three months ended September 30, 2015 compared to 8,800 systems for the same period in 2014. We sold 42,100 systems for the first nine months in 2015 compared to 24,300 systems for the same period in 2014. Management focuses on system sales as an indicator of current business success.

## Rental revenue

Our direct-to-consumer rental process involves numerous interactions with the individual patient, the physician and the physician's staff. The process includes an in-depth analysis and review of our product, the patient's diagnosis and prescribed oxygen therapy, and their medical history to confirm the appropriateness of our product for the patient's oxygen therapy and compliance with Medicare and private payor billing requirements, which often necessitates additional physician evaluation and/or testing as well as a Certificate of Medical Necessity. Once the product is deployed, the patient receives direction on product use and receives a clinical titration from our licensed staff to confirm the product meets the patient's medical oxygen needs prior to billing. As a result, the time from initial contact with a customer to billing can vary significantly and be up to one month or longer.

We plan to grow our rental revenue in the coming years through multiple strategies, including expanding our direct-to-consumer marketing efforts through hiring additional sales representatives and investing in patient and physician awareness, securing additional insurance contracts and continuing to enhance our product offerings through additional product launches. In addition, patients may come off of our services due to death, a change in their condition, a change in location, a change in provider or other factors. In each case, we maintain asset ownership and can redeploy assets as appropriate following such events. Given the length and uncertainty of our patient acquisition cycle and potential returns we have in the past experienced, and likely will in the future experience, there may be fluctuations in our net new patient setups on a period-to-period basis.

As the rental patient base increases, this rental model generates recurring revenue with minimal additional sales and general and administrative expenses. A portion of rentals include a capped rental period when no additional reimbursement will be allowed unless additional criteria are met. In this scenario, the ratio of billable patients to patients on service is critical to maintaining rental revenue growth as patients on service increases. Medicare has noted that a small percentage of beneficiaries, approximately 25%, based on their review of Medicare claims, reach the 36th-month and enter the capped rental period. Our capped patients as a percentage of total patients on service was approximately 15.0% as of September 30, 2015, which is slightly higher than the capped patients as a percentage of total patients on service of approximately 13.7% as of September 30, 2014. The percentage of capped patients may fluctuate over time as new patients come on service, patients come off of service before and during the capped rental period, and

existing patients enter the capped rental period. We cannot predict the impact to rental revenues in future periods associated with capped patients on service.

As of September 30, 2015, we had 32,400 oxygen rental patients, an increase from 26,800 oxygen rental patients as of September 30, 2014. Management focuses on rental revenue as an indicator of current business success and a leading indicator of likely future rental revenue; however, actual rental revenue recognized is subject to a variety of other factors, including reimbursement levels by payor, patient zip code, the number of capped patients, write-offs for uncollectable balances, and adjustments for patients in transition.

### Reimbursement

We rely heavily on reimbursement from Medicare, and secondarily from private payors, Medicaid and patients, for our rental revenue. For the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2015, approximately 75.9% and 74.0%, respectively of our rental revenue was derived from Medicare. The U.S. list price for our stationary oxygen rentals (HCPCS E1390) is \$260 per month and for our oxygen generating portable equipment (OGPE) rentals (HCPCS E1392) is \$70 per month. The current standard Medicare allowable effective January 1, 2015 for stationary oxygen rentals (E1390) is \$180.92 per month and for OGPE rentals (E1392) is \$51.63 per month. These are the two primary codes that we bill to Medicare and other payors for our oxygen product rentals.

As of January 1, 2011, Medicare has phased in a program called competitive bidding. Competitive bidding impacts the amount Medicare pays suppliers of durable medical equipment, including portable oxygen concentrators. The program is defined geographically, with suppliers submitting bids to provide medical equipment for a specific product category within that geography. Once bids have been placed, an individual company's bids across products within the category are aggregated and weighted by each product's market share in the category. The weighted average price is then indexed against competitors. Medicare determines a "clearing price" out of these weighted average prices at which sufficient suppliers have indicated they will support patients in the category, and this threshold is typically designed to generate theoretical supply that is twice the expected demand. Bids for each modality among the suppliers that made the cut are then arrayed to determine what Medicare will reimburse for each product category and geographic area. The program has strict anti-collusion guidelines to ensure bidding is truly competitive. Competitive bidding contracts last up to three years once implemented, after which they are subject to a new round of bidding. Discounts off the standard Medicare allowable occur in competitive bidding Metropolitan Statistical Areas where contracts have been awarded as well as in cases where private payors pay less than this allowable. Current Medicare payment rates in competitive bidding areas are at 48-64% of the standard Medicare allowable for stationary oxygen rentals (average of \$93.29 per month) and OGPE rentals are at 70-92% of the standard Medicare allowable (average of \$42.33 per month). Competitive bidding rates are based on the zip code where the patient resides. Rental revenue includes payments for product, disposables, and customer service/support.

The following table sets forth the current Medicare standard allowable reimbursement rates and the weighted average reimbursement rates applicable in Metropolitan Statistical Areas covered by rounds one and two of competitive bidding. The round one re-compete was completed in the same Metropolitan Statistical Areas as round one for the next three year period starting January 1, 2014 when the original contracts expired.

			Round one
		Round	
	Medicare	two	re-compete
	standard	weighted	weighted
	allowable	average	average
	effective	7/1/13-	1/1/14-
	1/1/15	6/30/16	12/31/16
E1390	\$ 180.92	\$93.07	\$ 95.74
E1392	51.63	42.72	38.08
Total	\$ 232.55	\$135.79	\$ 133.82
% of standard		58 %	58 %

In addition to reducing the Medicare reimbursement rates in the Metropolitan Statistical Areas, the competitive bidding program has effectively reduced the number of oxygen suppliers that can participate in the Medicare program. We believe that more than 75% of existing oxygen suppliers were eliminated in round one of competitive bidding, which was implemented January 1, 2011 in 9 Metropolitan Statistical Areas. Round two of competitive bidding was implemented July 1, 2013 in 91 Metropolitan Statistical Areas and we believe the impact on the number of oxygen suppliers was similar to round one. We believe that 59% of the market was covered by round one and round two of competitive bidding.

Cumulatively in rounds one, two and round one re-compete, we were offered contracts for a substantial majority of the competitive bidding areas and products for which we submitted bids. However, there is no guarantee that we will garner additional

market share as a result of these contracts. The contracts include products that may require us to subcontract certain services or products to third parties, which must be approved by the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services.

Following round one of competitive bidding, we were excluded from the Kansas City-MO-KS, Miami-Fort Lauderdale-Pompano-FL, and Orlando-Kissimmee-FL competitive bidding areas and Honolulu-Hawaii, where we have never maintained a license. After round one re-compete of competitive bidding, we gained access to Kansas City-MO-KS and were excluded from the following competitive bidding areas: Cleveland-Elyria-Mentor-OH, Cincinnati-Middletown-OH, Miami-Fort Lauderdale-Pompano-FL, Orlando-Kissimmee-FL, Pittsburg-PA, and Riverside-San Bernardino-Ontario-CA. After round two of competitive bidding, we were excluded from an additional 10 competitive bidding areas, including Akron-OH, Cape Coral-Fort Myers-FL, Deltona-Daytona Beach-Ormond Beach-FL, Jacksonville-FL, Lakeland-Winter Haven-FL, North Port-Bradenton-Sarasota-FL, Ocala, Palm Bay-Melbourne-Titusville-FL, Tampa-St. Petersburg-Clearwater-FL and Toledo-OH. Collectively, we have incrementally lost access to approximately seven percent of the Medicare market as of July 1, 2013. As a result, on a going forward basis we will continue to have access to approximately 90% of the Medicare market based on our analysis of the 92 competitive bidding areas that we have won out of the 109 competitive bidding areas, representing 59% of the market, with the remaining 41% of the market not subject to competitive bidding. The incremental loss of access to approximately seven percent of the Medicare market is not expected to have a material adverse impact on our rental business. Medicare revenue, including patient co-insurance and deductible obligations, represented 21.5% of our total revenue in the three months ended September 30, 2015 and 21.1% of our total revenue in the nine months ended September 30, 2015. We expect the decline in total revenue resulting from the loss of competitive bidding contracts in the areas that we were excluded from to be partially offset by the grandfathering of existing Medicare patients, direct sales to former Medicare patients with third party insurance coverage, or Medicare patients pay out-of-pocket to purchase our products. Our revenue from Medicare in the 17 competitive bidding areas where we were not offered contracts was approximately \$0.1 million in the three months ended September 30, 2015 and \$0.2 million in the three months ended September 30, 2014 and \$0.4 million in the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and \$0.6 million in the nine months ended September 30, 2014.

Under the Medicare competitive bidding program, providers may "grandfather" existing patients on service up to the implementation date of the competitive bidding program. This means providers may retain all existing patients and continue to receive reimbursement for them so long as the new reimbursement rate is accepted and the applicable beneficiary chooses to continue to receive equipment from the provider. Providers must either keep or release all patients under this "grandfathering" arrangement in each competitive bidding area; specific individual selection of patients for retention or release is not allowed. Providers can continue to sell equipment in competitive bid areas where they were not awarded contracts to patients paying out-of-pocket or with third-party insurance

coverage.

We have elected to grandfather and retain all patients in competitive bid areas where contracts were not awarded to us. In addition, we continue to accept patients in competitive bidding areas where we did not receive contracts through private insurance. We also pursue retail sales of our equipment to patients in those areas.

For rental equipment, Medicare reimbursement for oxygen equipment is limited to a maximum of 36 months within a 60 month period and the equipment is always owned by the home oxygen provider. The provider that billed Medicare for the 36th month continues to be responsible for the patient's oxygen therapy needs for months 37 through 60, and there is generally no additional reimbursement for oxygen generating portable equipment for these later months. The Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services does not separately reimburse suppliers for oxygen tubing, cannulas and supplies that may be required for the patient. The provider is required to keep the equipment provided in working order and in some cases the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services will reimburse for repair costs. After the five year useful life is reached, the patient may request replacement equipment and, if he or she can be re-qualified for the Medicare benefit, a new maximum 36-month payment cycle out of the next 60 months of service would begin. The supplier may not arbitrarily issue new equipment. We have analyzed the potential impact to revenue associated with patients in the capped rental period and have deferred \$0 associated with the capped rental period for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2015 and September 30, 2014, respectively.

Our obligations to service assigned Medicare patients over the contract rental period include supplying working equipment that meets the patient's oxygen needs pursuant to their doctor's prescription and certificate of medical necessity form and supplying all disposables required for the patient to operate the equipment, including cannulas, filters, replacement batteries, carts and carry bags, as needed. If the equipment malfunctions, we must repair or replace the equipment. We determine what equipment the patient receives, and we can deploy existing used assets as long as the prescription requirements are met. We must also procure a recertification certificate of medical necessity from the patient's doctor to confirm the patient's need for oxygen therapy one year after first receiving oxygen therapy and one year after each new 36-month reimbursement period begins. These contracts are cancellable by the patient at any time and by the provider at any time as long as the patient can transition to another provider.

In addition to the adoption of the competitive bidding program, reimbursable fees for oxygen rental services in non-competitive bidding areas were eligible to receive mandatory annual Consumer Price Index for all Urban Consumers, or CPI-U, updates beginning

in 2010. For 2014, the CPI-U was +1.8%, but the multi-factor productivity adjustment, "adjustment", was -0.8%, so the net result was a 1.0% increase in fee schedule payments in 2014 for items and services not included in an area subject to competitive bidding. However, the stationary oxygen equipment codes payment amounts, as required by statute, must be adjusted on an annual basis, as necessary, to ensure budget neutrality of the new payment class for oxygen generating portable equipment. Thus, the increase in allowable payment amounts for stationary oxygen equipment codes increased 0.5% from 2013 to 2014. For 2015, the CPI-U was +2.1%, but the adjustment was -0.6%, so the net result was a 1.5% increase in fee schedule payments in 2015 for stationary oxygen equipment for items and services not included in an area subject to competitive bidding.

As of September 30, 2015, we had 77 contracts with Medicaid and private payors. These contracts qualify us an in-network provider for these payors. As a result, patients can rent or purchase our systems at the same patient obligation as other in-network oxygen providers. Based on our patient population, we believe at least 30% of all oxygen therapy patients are covered by private payors. Private payors typically provide reimbursement at 60% to 100% of Medicare allowables for in-network plans, and private payor plans can have 36-month capped rental periods similar to Medicare although they typically do not. We anticipate that private payor reimbursement levels will generally be reset in accordance with Medicare payment amounts established through competitive bidding.

We cannot predict the full extent to which reimbursement for our products will be affected by competitive bidding or by initiatives to reduce costs for private payors. We believe that we are well positioned to respond to the changing reimbursement environment because our product offerings are innovative, patient-focused and cost-effective. We have historically been able to reduce our costs through scalable manufacturing, better sourcing, continuous innovation, and reliability improvements, as well as innovations that reduce our product service costs by minimizing exchanges, such as user replaceable batteries and oxygen filtration cartridges. As a result of bringing manufacturing and assembly largely in-house and our commitment to driving efficient manufacturing processes, we have reduced our overall system cost by 40% from 2009-2014. We intend to continue to seek ways to reduce our cost of revenue through manufacturing and design improvements.

### Basis of presentation

The following describes the line items set forth in our Statements of Operations.

#### Revenue

We classify our revenue in two main categories: sales revenue and rental revenue. There will be fluctuations in mix between business-to-business sales, direct-to-consumer sales and rentals from period to period. In addition, we expect both the average selling price and the manufacturing cost of our products to decrease following the introduction of future generations of our Inogen One

systems. Inogen One system and Inogen At Home system selling prices and gross margins for our systems may fluctuate as we introduce new products, reduce our product costs, and have changes in purchase volumes. For example, the gross margin for our Inogen One G3 is higher than our Inogen One G2 due to lower manufacturing costs and similar average selling prices. Thus, to the extent our sales of our Inogen One G3 systems are higher than sales of our Inogen One G2 systems, our overall gross margins should improve and, conversely, to the extent our sales of our Inogen One G2 systems are higher than sales of our Inogen One G3 systems, our overall gross margins should decline. Quarter over quarter results may vary due to seasonality in both the international and domestic markets during the summer and holiday seasons, consumer buying patterns, and market growth of oxygen therapy patients.

#### Sales revenue

Our sales revenue is derived from the sale of our Inogen One systems, Inogen At Home systems, and related accessories to patients in the United States and to home healthcare providers, distributors and resellers worldwide. Sales revenue is classified into two areas: business-to-business sales and direct-to-consumer sales. For the three months ended September 30, 2015 and September 30, 2014, business-to-business sales as a percentage of sales revenue were 60.4% and 63.6%, respectively. For the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and September 30, 2014, business-to-business sales as a percentage of sale revenue were 61.9% and 58.3%, respectively. Generally, our direct-to-consumer sales have higher gross margins than our business-to-business sales.

We also offer a lifetime warranty for direct-to-consumer sales. For a fixed price, we agree to provide a fully functional oxygen concentrator for the remaining life of the patient. Lifetime warranties are only offered to patients upon the initial sale of oxygen equipment by us, and are non-transferable. Product sales with lifetime warranties are considered to be multiple element arrangements within the scope of ASC 605-25—Revenue Recognition-Multiple-Element Arrangements.

There are two deliverables when a product that includes a lifetime warranty is sold. The first deliverable is the oxygen concentrator equipment which comes with a standard warranty of three years. The second deliverable is the lifetime warranty that

provides for a functional oxygen concentrator for the remaining lifetime of the patient. These two deliverables qualify as separate units of accounting.

The revenue is allocated to the two deliverables on a relative selling price method. We have vendor-specific objective evidence of selling price for the equipment. To determine the selling price of the lifetime warranty, we use our best estimate of the selling price for that deliverable as the lifetime warranty is neither separately priced nor is selling price available through third-party evidence. To calculate the selling price associated with the lifetime warranties, management considered the profit margins of the overall business, the average estimated cost of lifetime warranties and the price of extended warranties. A significant estimate used to calculate the price and expense of lifetime warranties is the life expectancy of patients. Based on clinical studies, we estimate that 60% of patients will succumb to their disease within three years. Given the approximate mortality rate of 20% per year, we estimate on average all patients will succumb to their disease within five years. We have taken into consideration that when patients decide to buy an Inogen portable oxygen concentrator with a lifetime warranty, they typically have already been on oxygen for a period of time, which can have a large impact on their life expectancy from the time our product is deployed.

After applying the relative selling price method, revenue from equipment sales is recognized when all other revenue recognition criteria for product sales are met. Lifetime warranty revenue is recognized using the straight-line method during the fourth and fifth year after the delivery of the equipment which is the estimated usage period of the contract based on the average patient life expectancy.

Freight revenue consists of fees associated with the deployment of products internationally or domestically, when expedited freight options or minimum order quantities are not met. Freight revenue is a percentage markup of freight costs.

### Rental revenue

Our rental revenue is derived from the rental of our Inogen One systems and Inogen At Home systems to patients through reimbursement from Medicare, private payors and Medicaid, which typically also includes a patient responsibility component for patient co-insurance and deductibles. Generally, our rentals have higher gross margins than our business-to-business product sales, but lower gross margins than our direct-to-consumer product sales.

We recognize equipment rental revenue over the non-cancelable lease term, which is one month, less estimated adjustments, per ASC 840 — Leases. We have separate contracts with each patient that are not subject to a master lease agreement with any payor. The lease term begins on the date products are shipped to patients and are recorded at amounts estimated to be received under reimbursement arrangements with third-party payors, including Medicare, private payors, and Medicaid. Due to the nature of the industry and the reimbursement environment in which we operate, certain estimates are required to record net revenue and accounts receivable at their net realizable values. Inherent in these

estimates is the risk that they will have to be revised or updated as additional information becomes available. Specifically, the complexity of many third-party billing arrangements and the uncertainty of reimbursement amounts for certain services from certain payors may result in adjustments to amounts originally recorded. Such adjustments are typically identified and recorded at the point of cash application, claim denial or account review. Amounts billed but not earned due to the timing of the billing cycle are deferred and recognized in income on a straight-line basis over the monthly billing period. For example, if the first day of the billing period does not fall on the first of the month, then a portion of the monthly billing period will fall in the subsequent month and the related revenue and cost would be deferred based on the service days in the following month. Included in rental revenue are unbilled amounts for which the revenue recognition criteria had been met as of period-end but were not billed. The estimate of unbilled rental revenue accrual is based on historical trends and estimates of future collectability.

#### Cost of revenue

### Cost of sales revenue

Cost of sales revenue consists primarily of costs incurred in the production process, including costs of component materials, assembly labor and overhead, warranty, provisions for slow-moving and obsolete inventory, rework and delivery costs for items sold. Labor expenses consist primarily of personnel-related expenses, including wages, bonuses, benefits, and stock-based compensation for manufacturing, logistics, repair, quality assurance, and facility costs. They also include manufacturing freight in, materials, temporary labor, outside services, consulting, and depreciation expense. We provide a three-year or lifetime warranty on Inogen One systems sold and a three-year warranty on Inogen At Home systems sold. We established a reserve for warranty repairs based on historical warranty repair costs incurred. Provisions for warranty obligations, which are included in cost of sales revenue, are provided for at the time of shipment.

We expect the average unit costs of our Inogen One systems and Inogen At Home systems to decline in future periods as a result of our ongoing efforts to develop lower-cost systems and to improve our manufacturing processes, and increase production volume and yields.

#### Cost of rental revenue

Cost of rental revenue consists primarily of depreciation expense and service costs for rental patients, including rework costs, material, labor, freight, consumable disposables and logistics costs.

We expect the average rental service costs to decline in future periods as a result of our ongoing efforts to reduce logistics costs, material, labor and depreciation.

### Operating expense

### Research and development

Our research and development expense consists primarily of personnel-related expenses, including wages, bonuses, benefits and stock-based compensation for research and development and engineering employees, allocated facility costs, laboratory supplies, product development materials, consulting fees and related costs, and testing costs for new product launches. We have made substantial investments in research and development since our inception. Our research and development efforts have focused primarily on the tasks required to enhance our technologies and to support development and commercialization of new and existing products. We expect to have moderate increases in research and development expense over time.

## Sales and marketing

Our sales and marketing expense primarily supports our direct-to-consumer strategy. Our sales and marketing expense consists primarily of personnel-related expenses, including wages, bonuses, commissions, benefits, and stock-based compensation for sales, marketing, customer service and clinical service employees, and allocated facilities costs. They also include expenses for media and advertising, printing, informational kits, dues and fees, including credit card fees, sales promotional and marketing activities, travel and entertainment expenses as well as customer service and clinical services. Sales and marketing expenses increased throughout 2014 and year-to-date 2015 primarily due to an increase in the sales force and the increasing number of rental patients and we expect a further increase in 2015 as we continue to increase sales and marketing activities.

### General and administrative

Our general and administrative expense consists primarily of personnel-related expenses, including salaries, benefits, and stock-based compensation for employees in our compliance, finance, medical billing, human resources,

information technology, business development and general management functions, board of directors expenses including stock-based compensation, consulting fees, facilities costs, and bad debt expense. In addition, general and administrative expense includes professional services, such as legal, patent registration and defense costs, insurance, consulting and accounting services, including audit and tax services, and travel and entertainment expenses. We expect general and administrative expenses to increase in future periods as the number of administrative personnel grows and we continue to introduce new products, broaden our customer base and grow our business. We also expect legal, accounting and compliance costs to increase due to costs associated with being a public company.

### Other income (expense), net

Our other income (expense), net consists primarily of interest expense related to our revolving credit and term loan agreement in 2014 and interest income driven by the interest accruing on cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments. Other income (expense) also includes the change in valuation of warrant liability based on the Monte Carlo valuation model in 2014 as well as net foreign currency translation losses in 2015.

# Results of operations

Comparison of three months ended September 30, 2015 and September 30, 2014

### Revenue

	Three mo	onths						
			Change 2	015				
	Septembe	er 30,	vs. 2014		% of I	Rev	enue	
	2015	2014	\$	%	2015		2014	
Sales revenue	\$29,248	\$19,425	\$9,823	50.6%	71.7	%	66.1	%
Rental revenue	11,530	9,968	1,562	15.7%	28.3	%	33.9	%
Total revenue	\$40,778	\$29,393	\$11,385	38.7%	100.0	%	100.0	)%

Sales revenue increased \$9.8 million to \$29.2 million for the three months ended September 30, 2015 from \$19.4 million for the three months ended September 30, 2014, or an increase of 50.6% over the comparable year. The increase was primarily attributable to an increase of 5,900 in the number of systems sold to 14,700 for the three months ended September 30, 2015 from 8,800 for the three months ended September 30, 2014, or an increase of 67.0% over the comparable year, as the adoption of portable oxygen concentrators increased. In addition, the increase in the number of systems sold resulted from an increase in direct-to-consumer sales in the United States due to increased sales and marketing efforts and an increase in business-to-business sales worldwide.

Rental revenue increased \$1.6 million to \$11.5 million for the three months ended September 30, 2015 from \$10.0 million for the three months ended September 30, 2014, or an increase of 15.7% over the comparable year. The increase was primarily attributable to the increase in net rental patients to 32,400 as of September 30, 2015 from 26,800 as of September 30, 2014, additional marketing efforts, increased sales personnel and productivity improvements. The increase in rental revenue was partially offset by higher rental revenue adjustments as a percentage of total rental revenue and higher capped patients as a percent of the patients on service in the three months ended September 30, 2015 versus the three months ended September 30, 2014.

A ruling from the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS) has outlined the expansion of Competitive Bidding to certain previously unbid areas by applying regional pricing averages to unbid areas with 110% of regional prices to be paid for defined rural and frontier areas. While we are monitoring the implementation of this ruling, we believe that the net effect of the ruling would be an approximately 2.5-3.5% decrease in 2016 total revenue since this pricing will be applied partially from January 1, 2016 to June 30, 2016 and completely starting on July 1, 2016. Medicare was 21.5% of our total revenue in the three months ended September 30, 2015, and we estimate that 41% of the Medicare markets will be subject to this reimbursement reduction. We also estimate that on average the rates will be reduced by 35-40% in these areas. We estimate that less than 10% of our patients would be eligible to receive the 110% of the regional prices for rural and frontier areas based on the geographic locations of our current patient population. CMS has also re-bid the round two re-compete for contracts from July 1, 2016 through December 31, 2018. CMS has begun the re-bid process for the round one re-compete for contracts from January 1, 2017 through December 31, 2018. For additional discussion of the impact of the recent competitive bidding proposals, please see "Risk Factors" herein.

	Three mo	onths				
	September 2015	er 30, 2014	Change 2 vs. 2014 \$	015 %	% of Rev 2015	venue 2014
Revenue by region						
and category						
Business-to-business						
domestic sales	\$9,794	\$5,529	\$4,265	77.1%	24.0 %	18.8 %
Business-to-business						
international sales	7,871	6,821	1,050	15.4%	19.3 %	23.2 %
Direct-to-consumer						
domestic sales	11,583	7,075	4,508	63.7%	28.4 %	24.1 %
Direct-to-consumer						
domestic rentals	11,530	9,968	1,562	15.7%	28.3 %	33.9 %
Total revenue	\$40,778	\$29,393	\$11,385	38.7%	100.0%	100.0%

Domestic sales in both business-to-business and direct-to-consumer increased 77.1% and 63.7%, respectively, for the three months ended September 30, 2015 compared to the three months ended September 30, 2014. The increase in domestic business-to-business sales was primarily the result of increased demand from our private label distributor sales (which began in the first quarter of

2015), resellers, as well as increased consumer demand for our products due to our marketing efforts and the marketing efforts of our partners. The increase in direct-to-consumer sales was primarily due to the hiring of the additional internal sales representatives in the fourth quarter of 2014 and the first nine months of 2015, and our refocus on direct-to-consumer sales versus rental set-ups. In addition, there continues to be strong consumer demand for our products.

The business-to-business international sales increased 15.4% for the three months ended September 30, 2015 compared to the three months ended September 30, 2014, primarily due to continued demand primarily in Europe and partially due to the approval of our Inogen One G3 system for reimbursement in France and Germany in the second half of 2014. As of September 30, 2015, we sold our products in 44 countries outside of the United States, and we plan to continue to expand our presence in other countries as the opportunities present themselves. Of our international sales revenue in the three months ended September 30, 2015, 87.9% was in Europe, compared to 85.4% in the comparative period in 2014.

Our rental revenue increase was mainly attributable to the net increase in the number patients on service to 32,400 as of September 30, 2015 versus 26,800 as of September 30, 2014. This represented an increase in the patient base of 20.9% from September 30, 2014, which was partially offset by higher rental revenue adjustments as a percentage of total rental revenue during the three months ended September 30, 2015 compared to the three months ended September 30, 2014. In addition, the number of patients in the capped period increased to 15.0% as of September 30, 2015 from 13.7% as of September 30, 2014, of which \$0 revenue was recognized for these patients.

In future periods, revenue may be impacted by seasonality resulting in higher sales in the summer months and holiday seasons due to patients traveling in those periods. We also may be impacted by lower reimbursement rates, including as a result of competitive bidding, the number of sales representatives, the level of direct-to-consumer marketing spend, the number and size of business-to-business partners and distributors, and other factors such as changes in the market, our execution of the business, and competition.

Cost of revenue and gross profit

	Three morended	nths				
			Change	2015	% of	
	September 30,		vs. 2014	vs. 2014		e
	2015	2014	\$	%	2015	2014
Cost of sales revenue	\$16,046	\$10,146	\$5,900	58.2%	39.3%	34.5%
Cost of rental revenue	5,357	4,598	759	16.5%	13.1%	15.6%
Total cost of revenue	\$21,403	\$14,744	\$6,659	45.2%	52.5%	50.2%
	\$13,202	\$9,279	\$3,923	42.3%	32.4%	31.6%

Edgar Filing: Nuveen Floating Rate Income Opportunity Fund - Form 486BPOS

Gross profit - sales revenue								
Gross profit - rental								
revenue	6,173		5,370		803	15.0%	15.1%	18.3%
Total gross profit	\$19,375	5	\$14,649	9	\$4,726	32.3%	47.5%	49.8%
Gross margin								
percentage - sales								
revenue	45.1	%	47.8	%				
Gross margin								
percentage- rental								
revenue	53.5	%	53.9	%				
Total gross margin								
percentage	47.5	%	49.8	%				

We manufacture our products in our Goleta, California and Richardson, Texas facilities. Our manufacturing process includes final assembly, testing, and packaging to customer specifications. The cost of sales revenue increased \$5.9 million to \$16.0 million for the three months ended September 30, 2015 from \$10.1 million for the three months ended September 30, 2014, or an increase of 58.2% over the comparable year. The increase in cost of sales revenue was primarily attributable to an increase in the number of systems sold, partially offset by reduced bill of material costs for our products associated with better sourcing and increased volumes. We expect the cost of sales revenue as a percentage of sales revenue to fluctuate based on customer mix, product mix, and changes in sales prices and cost of goods sold.

The cost of rental revenue increased \$0.8 million to \$5.4 million for the three months ended September 30, 2015 from \$4.6 million for the three months ended September 30, 2014, or an increase of 16.5% over the comparable year. The increase in cost of rental revenue was primarily attributable to an increase of rental patients and related rental asset depreciation, repair costs, disposables, product exchange and logistics costs. Cost of rental revenue included \$3.0 million of rental asset depreciation for the three months ended September 30, 2015 versus \$2.8 million for the three months ended September 30, 2014.

Gross margin is defined as revenue less costs of revenue divided by revenue. Sales revenue gross margin decreased to 45.1% for the three months ended September 30, 2015 from 47.8% for the three months ended September 30, 2014. The decrease in sales revenue gross margin was primarily related to sales mix and lower overall lower average sales prices, with declines in both business-

to-business channels (both internationally and domestically). There was a 9.9% overall decline in revenue per unit sold, due to price concessions worldwide due to increased volumes and additionally in Europe based on currency headwinds.

Rental revenue gross margin decreased to 53.5% for the three months ended September 30, 2015 from 53.9% for the three months ended September 30, 2014, primarily due to 4% decrease in net rental revenue billed per patient on service. This was partially offset by a 3% decrease in rental cost of goods per patient on service, primarily related to lower depreciation costs for rental assets due to lower production costs.

The overall gross margin decreased to 47.5% for the three months ended September 30, 2015 from 49.8% for the three months ended September 30, 2014. This decline was consistent with the overall mix of sales revenue and rental revenue.

Research and development expense

	Three months ended						
			Change				
			2015	vs. % of			
	Septeml	September 30,			Reveni	ue	
	2015	2014	\$	%	2015	2014	
Research and development							
expense	\$1,116	\$798	\$318	39.8%	2.7%	2.7 %	

Research and development expense increased \$0.3 million to \$1.1 million for the three months ended September 30, 2015 from \$0.8 million for the three months ended September 30, 2014, or an increase of 39.8% over the comparable year. The increase was primarily attributable to a \$0.2 million increase in personnel-related expenses for engineering projects and \$0.1 million for product development expense.

We expect research and development expense to increase in absolute dollars in future periods as we continue to invest in our engineering and technology teams to support our research and development efforts and manufacturing line support, including our efforts related to the updated Inogen One G3 and the new Inogen One G4.

Sales and marketing expense

Three months
ended

			Change	2015	% of	
	September 30,		vs. 2014		Revenue	
	2015	2014	\$	%	2015	2014
Sales and marketing expense	\$8 132	\$5 587	\$2.545	45.6%	199%	190%

Sales and marketing expense increased \$2.5 million to \$8.1 million for the three months ended September 30, 2015 from \$5.6 million for the three months ended September 30, 2014, or an increase of 45.6% over the comparable year. The increase was primarily attributable to \$1.3 million of personnel-related expenses as a result of increased sales and marketing headcount to support the growth of our business (which included \$0.7 million of salary, wage and payroll tax expense, \$0.3 million of commissions and bonus expense, \$0.2 million additional stock compensation expense and \$0.1 million of employee benefits), \$0.7 million of additional media/printing expenses, \$0.2 million of personnel-related and outside services expenses for customer care and clinical services to support our increased rental patient base and \$0.2 million in higher credit card processing fees.

We expect sales and marketing expenses to increase in absolute dollars in future periods as we continue to invest in our business, including expanding our sales and sales support staff, increasing media spend to drive consumer awareness, and increasing patient support costs as our patient base increases.

### General and administrative expense

	Three mended	nonths				
			Change 2015		% of	
	September 30,		vs. 2014		Revenue	
	2015 2014		\$	%	2015	2014
General and administrative						
expense	\$6,413	\$4,697	\$1,716	36.5%	15.7%	16.0%

General and administrative expense increased \$1.7 million to \$6.4 million for the three months ended September 30, 2015 from \$4.7 million for the three months ended September 30, 2014, or an increase of 36.5% over the comparable year. The increase was primarily attributable to \$1.1 million of personnel-related expenses as a result of increased headcount in billing, finance, information technology, human resources and compliance (which included an additional \$0.7 million of salary, wage and payroll tax expense, \$0.2

million of stock compensation expense and \$0.1 million of bonus expense), \$0.3 million of additional consulting and outside service expense, and \$0.1 million of bad debt expense. Bad debt expense, expressed as a percentage of total revenue, was 1.7% and 2.1% in the three months ended September 30, 2015 and September 30, 2014, respectively.

We expect general and administrative expense to increase in absolute dollars as we continue to invest in corporate infrastructure to support our growth and our operation as a public company, including personnel-related expenses, professional services fees, insurance premiums and compliance costs associated with operating as a public company. In addition, as our patient base increases, we expect our billing and administration costs to increase in absolute dollars and our bad debt expense to increase in absolute dollars as our revenue increases.

Other income (expense), net

	Three month ended	s				
	Septer	nber	Chang	Change 2015		
	30,	30,		vs. 2014		.e
	2015	2014	\$	%	2015	2014
Interest expense	\$(5)	\$(104)	\$99	-95.2 %	0.0 %	-0.4 %
Interest income	28	10	18	180.0%	0.1 %	0.0 %
Other income (expense)	(59)	1	(60)	*	-0.1%	0.0 %
Total other expense, net	\$(36)	\$(93)	\$57	-61.3 %	-0.1%	-0.3 %
* not measured						

Total other expense, net, decreased to \$0.0 million for the three months ended September 30, 2015 from \$0.1 million for the three months ended September 30, 2014. The decrease was primarily due to the reduction in interest expense associated with outstanding debt balances which were paid off during the third quarter of 2014, partially offset by the increase in loss on foreign currency transactions related to the import of our goods into the European Union and other currency translation losses from the sale of goods in Euros. Value added tax (VAT) is paid upon import, reclaimed, and reimbursed in Euro currency. Fluctuations in the Euro currency to the US dollar exchange rate as well as the decrease in interest expense due to lower average debt balances under our revolving credit and term loan agreement compared to prior year resulted in a decrease in net other expense in the three months ended September 30, 2015 compared to the three months ended September 30, 2014.

Income tax expense

	Three ended	months					
			Change	2015	% of		
	Septer	mber 30,	vs. 201	4	Revenue		
	2015	2014	\$	%	2015	2014	
Income tax expense	\$982	\$1,341	\$(359)	-26.8%	2.4%	4.6 %	

Income tax expense decreased as a result of a decrease in our effective tax rate. The effective tax rate decreased to 26.7% for the three months ended September 30, 2015, down from 38.6% for the three months ended September 30, 2014. Variations in the tax rate year-over-year were primarily due to changes in the valuation allowance related to California net operating losses.

Comparison of nine months ended September 30, 2015 and September 30, 2014

### Revenue

	Nine mont	hs ended						
	Change 2015							
	September	30,	vs. 2014		% of R	leve	enue	
	2015	2014	\$	%	2015		2014	
Sales revenue	\$84,682	\$54,746	\$29,936	54.7%	71.4	%	65.6	%
Rental revenue	33,877	28,673	5,204	18.1%	28.6	%	34.4	%
Total revenue	\$118,559	\$83,419	\$35,140	42.1%	100.0	%	100.0	)%

Sales revenue increased \$29.9 million to \$84.7 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 from \$54.7 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2014, or an increase of 54.7% over the comparable year. The increase was primarily attributable to an increase in the number of systems sold as the adoption of portable oxygen concentrators improved. In addition, the increase in the number of systems sold resulted from an increase in direct-to-consumer sales in the United States due to increased sales and marketing efforts and an increase in business-to-business sales worldwide.

Rental revenue increased \$5.2 million to \$33.9 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 from \$28.7 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2014, or an increase of 18.1% over the comparable year. The increase was primarily attributable to the net increase in rental patients to 32,400 as of September 30, 2015 from 26,800 as of September 30, 2014, additional marketing efforts, increased sales personnel and productivity improvements. The increase in rental revenue was partially offset by higher rental revenue adjustments as a percentage of total rental revenue and higher capped patients as a percent of the patients on service in the nine months ended September 30, 2015 versus the nine months ended September 30, 2014.

A ruling from the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS) has outlined the expansion of Competitive Bidding to certain previously unbid areas by applying regional pricing averages to unbid areas with 110% of regional prices to be paid for defined rural and frontier areas. While we are monitoring the implementation of this ruling, we believe that the net effect of the ruling would be an approximately 2.5-3.5% decrease in 2016 total revenue since this pricing will be applied partially from January 1, 2016 to June 30, 2016 and completely starting on July 1, 2016. Medicare was 21.1% of our total revenue in the nine months ended September 30, 2015, and we estimate that 41% of the Medicare markets will be subject to this reimbursement reduction. We also estimate that on average the rates will be reduced by 35-40% in these areas. We estimate that less than 10% of our patients would be eligible to receive the 110% of the regional prices for rural and frontier areas based on the geographic locations of our patient population. CMS has also re-bid the round two re-compete for contracts from July 1, 2016 through December 31, 2018. CMS has begun the re-bid process for the round one re-compete for contracts from January 1, 2017 through December 31, 2018. For additional discussion of the impact of the recent competitive bidding proposals, please see "Risk Factors" herein.

	Nine months ended					
	September 2015	30, 2014	Change 2 vs. 2014 \$	015 %	% of Re 2015	evenue 2014
Revenue by region						
and category						
Business-to-business						
domestic sales	\$25,590	\$14,467	\$11,123	76.9%	21.6	% 17.3 %
Business-to-business						
international sales	26,840	17,423	9,417	54.0%	22.6	% 20.9 %
Direct-to-consumer						
domestic sales	32,252	22,856	9,396	41.1%	27.2	% 27.4 %
Direct-to-consumer						
domestic rentals	33,877	28,673	5,204	18.1%	28.6	% 34.4 %
Total revenue	\$118,559	\$83,419	\$35,140	42.1%	100.09	% 100.0%

Domestic sales in both business-to-business and direct-to-consumer increased 76.9% and 41.1%, respectively, for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2014. The increase in domestic business-to-business sales was a result of increased demand from our private label distributor sales (which began in the first quarter of 2015), and resellers, as well as increased consumer demand for our products due to the hiring of the additional internal sales representatives in the fourth quarter of 2014 and in the first half of 2015, our marketing efforts and the marketing efforts of our partners. The increase in direct-to-consumer sales was primarily a result of our additional internal sales representative hires, our refocus on direct-to-consumer sales versus rental set-ups, and strong consumer demand for our products.

The business-to-business international sales increased 54.0% for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2014, primarily due to continued strong demand primarily in Europe and partially due to the approval of our Inogen One G3 system for reimbursement in France and Germany in the second half of 2014. As of September 30, 2015, we sold our products in 44 countries outside of the United States, and we plan to continue to expand our presence in other countries as the opportunities present themselves. Of our international sales revenue in the nine months ended September 30, 2015, 89.3% was in Europe, compared to 86.7% in the comparative period in 2014.

Our rental revenue increase was mainly attributable to the net increase in the number of patients on service to 32,400 as of September 30, 2015 versus 26,800 as of September 30, 2014, which represented an increase in the patient base of 20.9%. This was partially offset by higher rental revenue adjustments as a percentage of total rental revenue during the nine months ended September 30, 2015 compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2014. In addition, the number of patients being serviced in the capped period increased to 15.0% as of September 30, 2015 from 13.7% as of September 30, 2014, of which \$0 revenue was recognized for these patients.

In future periods, revenue may be impacted by seasonality resulting in higher sales in the summer months and holiday seasons due to patients traveling in those periods. We also may be impacted by lower reimbursement rates, including as a result of competitive bidding, the number of sales representatives, the level of direct-to-consumer marketing spend, the number and size of business-to-business partners and distributors, and other factors such as changes in the market, our execution of the business, and competition.

### Cost of revenue and gross profit

	Nine mo	ont	hs ended					
				Change 2015		% of		
	Septeml	ber	30,		vs. 2014		Revenue	
	2015		2014		\$	%	2015	2014
Cost of sales revenue	\$46,501		\$28,369	)	\$18,132	63.9%	39.2%	34.0%
Cost of rental revenue	15,838	3	13,349	)	2,489	18.6%	13.4%	16.0%
Total cost of revenue	\$62,339	)	\$41,718	3	\$20,621	49.4%	52.6%	50.0%
Gross profit - sales								
revenue	\$38,181		\$26,377	1	\$11,804	44.8%	32.2%	31.6%
Gross profit - rental								
revenue	18,039	)	15,324	ļ	2,715	17.7%	15.2%	18.4%
Total gross profit	\$56,220	)	\$41,701		\$14,519	34.8%	47.4%	50.0%
Gross margin								
percentage - sales								
revenue	45.1	%	48.2	%				
Gross margin								
percentage- rental								
revenue	53.2	%	53.4	%				
Total gross margin								
percentage	47.4	%	50.0	%				
· ·	47.4	%	50.0	%				

We manufacture our products in our Goleta, California and Richardson, Texas facilities. Our manufacturing process includes final assembly, testing, and packaging to customer specifications. The cost of sales revenue increased \$18.1 million to \$46.5 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 from \$28.4 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2014, or an increase of 63.9% over the comparable year. The increase in cost of sales revenue was primarily attributable to an increase in the number of systems sold, partially offset by reduced bill of material costs for our products associated with better sourcing and increased volumes. We expect the cost of sales revenue as a percentage of sales revenue to fluctuate based on customer mix, product mix, and changes in sales prices and cost of goods sold.

The cost of rental revenue increased \$2.5 million to \$15.8 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 from \$13.3 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2014, or an increase of 18.6% over the comparable year. The increase in cost of rental revenue was primarily attributable to an increase of rental patients and related rental asset depreciation, repair costs, disposables, product exchange and logistics costs. Cost of rental revenue included \$8.9 million of rental asset depreciation for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 versus \$7.5 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2014.

Gross margin is defined as revenue less costs of revenue divided by revenue. Sales revenue gross margin decreased to 45.1% for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 from 48.2% for the nine months ended September 30, 2014. The decrease in sales revenue gross margin was primarily due to the continued shift towards business-to-business sales revenue in our revenue mix as well as a decline in average selling prices in the business-to-business channel due to increased volumes purchased by distributors, key accounts, resellers, private label partners and currency headwinds.

Rental revenue gross margin decreased slightly to 53.2% for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 from 53.4% for the nine months ended September 30, 2014, primarily due to a 15% increase in rental revenue adjustments, driving an overall 2% lower net rental revenue per patient on service, as well as higher repair and maintenance costs on our rental assets.

The overall gross margin decreased to 47.4% for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 from 50.0% for the nine months ended September 30, 2014. This decline was consistent with the overall mix of sales and rentals.

Research and development expense

	Nine mo	onths				
		Chang				
			2015 v	s.	% of	
	Septemb	oer 30,	2014		Revenue	
	2015	2014	\$	%	2015	2014
Research and development						
expense	\$2,954	\$2,312	\$642	27.8%	2.5%	2.8 %

Research and development expense increased \$0.6 million to \$3.0 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 from \$2.3 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2014, or an increase of 27.8% over the comparable year. The increase was primarily attributable to a \$0.6 million increase in personnel-related costs.

We expect research and development expense to increase in absolute dollars in future periods as we continue to invest in our engineering and technology teams to support our research and development efforts and manufacturing line support, including our efforts related to the updated Inogen One G3 and the new Inogen One G4.

## Sales and marketing expense

	Nine more ended	nths						
			Change	2015	% of			
	Septembe	September 30,		vs. 2014		Revenue		
	2015	2014	\$	%	2015	2014		
Sales and marketing								
expense	\$22,623	\$17,656	\$4,967	28.1%	19.1%	21.2%		

Sales and marketing expense increased \$5.0 million to \$22.6 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 from \$17.7 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2014, or an increase of 28.1% over the comparable year. The increase was primarily attributable to \$2.9 million of personnel-related expenses as a result of increased sales and marketing headcount to support the growth of our business (which included \$1.5 million additional salary, wage and payroll tax expense, \$0.5 million of commissions and bonus expense, \$0.3 million additional stock compensation expense, \$0.2 million in employee benefits, \$0.1 million professional fees, and \$0.1 million in recruitment and relocation), \$0.7 million of personnel-related and outside services expenses for customer care and clinical services to support our increased rental patient base, \$0.7 million in additional media/printing expense, \$0.5 million of higher credit card processing fees, and \$0.1 million of additional marketing incentives/giveaways.

We expect sales and marketing expenses to increase in absolute dollars in future periods as we continue to invest in our business, including expanding our sales and sales support staff, increasing media spend to drive consumer awareness, and increasing patient support costs as our patient base increases.

# General and administrative expense

	Nine more	nths					
			Change	2015	% of		
	Septembe	September 30,		vs. 2014		Revenue	
	2015	2014	\$	%	2015	2014	
General and							
administrative expense	\$19,066	\$12,654	\$6,412	50.7%	16.1%	15.2%	

General and administrative expense increased \$6.4 million to \$19.1 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 from \$12.7 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2014, or an increase of 50.7% over the comparable year. The increase was primarily attributable to \$2.3 million of personnel-related

expenses as a result of increased headcount in billing, finance, information technology, human resources and compliance (which included \$1.3 million additional salary, wage and payroll tax expense, \$0.5 million additional stock compensation expense, \$0.2 million of bonus expense and \$0.2 million in employee benefits), \$1.0 million of legal costs and \$1.0 million of audit/tax costs (of which \$1.8 million of these costs related to the audit committee investigation and related class action lawsuits), \$0.6 million of bad debt expense, \$0.6 million of outside services, \$0.3 million of licenses and fees, \$0.2 million of patent defense costs, \$0.1 million of facilities expense and \$0.1 million of supplies and office expenses. Bad debt expense, expressed as a percentage of total revenue, was 1.5% and 1.4% in the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and September 30, 2014, respectively.

We expect general and administrative expense to increase in absolute dollars as we continue to invest in corporate infrastructure to support our growth and our operation as a public company, including personnel-related expenses, professional services fees, insurance premiums and compliance costs associated with operating as a public company. In addition, as our patient base increases, we expect our billing and administration costs to increase in absolute dollars and our bad debt expense to increase in absolute dollars as our revenue increases.

Other income (expense), net

	Nine mended	onths					
			Change	2015		% of	
	Septem	ber 30,	vs. 2014	4		Revenu	e
	2015	2014	\$	%		2015	2014
Interest expense	\$(18)	\$(440)	\$422	-95.9	%	0.0 %	-0.5 %
Interest income	66	28	38	135.7	%	0.1 %	0.0 %
Revaluation of preferred							
stock warrant liability		36	(36)	-100.0	)%	0.0 %	0.0 %
Other income (expense)	(215)	12	(227)	*		-0.2%	0.0 %
Total other expense, net	\$(167)	\$(364)	\$197	-54.1	%	-0.1%	-0.4 %
* not measured							

Total other expense, net, decreased to \$0.2 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 from \$0.4 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2014. The decrease was primarily due to the reduction in interest expense associated with outstanding debt balances, which were paid off during the third quarter of 2014, and the increase in loss on foreign currency transactions related to the import of our goods into the European Union and other currency translation losses from the sale of goods in Euros. VAT is paid upon import, reclaimed, and reimbursed in Euro currency. Fluctuations in the Euro currency to the US dollar exchange rate, as well as the decrease in interest expense due to lower average debt balances under our revolving credit and term loan agreement resulted in a decrease in net other expense in the nine months ended September 30, 2015 compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2014.

## Income tax expense

	Nine mo	onths				
			Chang	ge		
			2015 v	VS.	% of	
	Septemb	er 30,	2014		Reven	ue
	2015	2014	\$	%	2015	2014
Income tax expense	\$3,683	\$3,408	\$275	8.1%	3.1%	4.1 %

Income tax expense increased as a result of our improved income before taxes, partially offset by a decrease in our effective tax rate. The effective tax rate decreased to 32.3% for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 from 39.1% for the nine months ended September 30, 2014. Variations in the tax rate year-over-year were primarily due to changes in the valuation allowance related to California net operating losses.

## **Contractual Obligations**

On January 20, 2015, we entered into a Second Amendment to our lease for our principal executive offices consisting of approximately 39,000 rentable square feet located at 326 Bollay Drive, Goleta, California 93117. The original term of the lease expired on October 31, 2015, and, pursuant to the Second Amendment, the original term of the lease is extended by an additional five (5) years commencing November 1, 2015 and ending October 31, 2020. The minimum monthly rent under the lease commencing on November 1, 2015 will be approximately \$0.05 million per month, and will increase annually by three percent (3%) each year thereafter during the extended term. The Second Amendment also grants to us one option to renew the lease for an additional five (5) years commencing November 1, 2020 at the then prevailing fair market rental rate.

The Company obtains individual components for its products from a wide variety of individual suppliers. Consistent with industry practice, the Company acquires components through a combination of purchase orders, supplier contracts, and open orders based on projected demand information. Where appropriate, the purchases are applied to inventory component prepayments that are outstanding with the respective supplier. As of September 30, 2015, the Company had purchase obligations of \$5.1 million.

Other than as described above, there have been no other material changes, outside of the ordinary course of business, in our outstanding contractual obligations from those disclosed within "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations", as contained in our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on April 27, 2015.

**Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements** 

We have no off-balance sheet arrangements.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

As of September 30, 2015, we had cash and cash equivalents of \$55.1 million, which consisted of highly-liquid investments with an original maturity of ninety days or less. In addition, we held \$19.0 million in certificates of deposits which have maturities greater than 90 days and less than twelve months classified as short-term investments. Since inception, we have financed our operations primarily through cash from operations, the sale of equity securities and, to a lesser extent, from borrowings. As of September 30, 2015, we had \$0.4 million debt outstanding in patent licensing debt. Since inception, we have received net proceeds of \$91.7 million from the issuance of redeemable convertible preferred stock and convertible preferred stock, and \$52.5 million (\$49.7 million net proceeds) in connection with the sale of common stock in our initial public offering.

In November 2014, we secured a primary banking relationship that provides access to a \$15.0 million working capital revolving line of credit and treasury and cash management services through commercial banking with JP Morgan Chase. This agreement is a three-year working capital revolving line of credit which replaces the previous loan facility we maintained with Comerica Bank. The interest rate on outstanding debt balances will be London Interbank Offer Rate (LIBOR) plus 1.25%.

Pursuant to the revolving credit agreement, we are subject to certain financial covenants relating to our net worth and EBITDA. Tangible net worth under the revolving credit agreement is calculated by subtracting the sum of intangible assets and total liabilities from total assets. EBITDA is defined in the revolving credit agreement as our net income plus interest expense, plus depreciation expense, plus amortization expense, plus income tax expense, plus non-cash expense, plus extraordinary losses, minus non-cash income, and minus extraordinary gains, as computed during certain test periods provided in the revolving credit agreement. We are required to maintain at all times a tangible net worth of \$90.0 million and EBITDA (i) of \$10.0 million for any period of four consecutive quarters commencing with the four-quarter test period ending September 30, 2014 through the four-quarter test period commencing with the four-quarter test period ending June 30, 2016 and continuing thereafter.

The agreement contains events of default customary for transactions of this type, including nonpayment, misrepresentation, breach of covenants, and bankruptcy. In the event we fail to satisfy our covenants, or otherwise go into default, JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. has a number of remedies, including sale of our assets and acceleration of all outstanding indebtedness. Certain of these remedies would likely have a material adverse effect on our business. As of September 30, 2015, in order to be in compliance with the EBITDA and tangible net worth requirements, we were required to maintain \$10.0 million in EBITDA for the preceding test period, and we had \$29.3 million in EBITDA for that period. In addition, we were required to maintain a tangible net worth of \$90.0 million and we had a tangible net worth of \$129.7 million. As of September 30, 2015, we had \$15.0 million in available debt capacity under the revolving facility.

Our principal uses of cash are funding our capital expenditures including additional rental assets of \$8.0 million and the purchase of certificates of deposit, net of maturities, of \$19.0 million. We believe that our current cash and cash equivalents, together with available borrowings under our revolving credit and term loan agreement and the cash to be generated from expected product sales and rentals, will be sufficient to meet our projected operating and investing requirements for at least the next 12 months. However, our liquidity assumptions may prove to be incorrect, and we could utilize our available financial resources sooner than we currently expect. Our future capital requirements and the adequacy of available funds will depend on many factors, including those set forth in the section of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q entitled "Risk Factors."

If we require additional funds in the future, we may not be able to obtain such funds on acceptable terms, or at all. In the future, we may also attempt to raise additional capital through the sale of equity securities or through equity-linked or debt financing arrangements. If we raise additional funds by issuing equity or equity-linked securities, the ownership of our existing stockholders will be diluted. If we raise additional financing by the incurrence of indebtedness, we will be subject to increased fixed payment obligations and could also be subject to restrictive covenants, such as limitations on our ability to incur additional debt, and other operating restrictions that could adversely impact our ability to conduct

our business. Any future indebtedness we incur may result in terms that could be unfavorable to equity investors. There can be no assurances that we will be able to raise additional capital, which would adversely affect our ability to achieve our business objectives. In addition, if our operating performance during the next twelve months is below our expectations, our liquidity and ability to operate our business could be adversely affected.

The following tables show a summary of our cash flows and working capital for the periods indicated:

	Nine months ended					
			Change 2015 vs.			
	September	30,	2014			
Summary of cash flow	2015	2014	\$	%		
Cash provided by operating activities	\$25,604	\$11,368	\$14,236	125.2%		
Cash used in investing activities	(28,829)	(11,376)	(17,453)	153.4%		
Cash provided by financing activities	1,479	42,647	(41,168)	-96.5 %		
43						

	September	December
	30,	31,
Working capital	2015	2014
Cash and cash equivalents	\$55,090	\$ 56,836
Short-term investments	19,028	<u> </u>
Accounts receivable	20,890	19,349
Inventories	9,357	7,616
Deferred cost of revenue	474	515
Income tax receivable	2,161	2,129
Deferred tax asset	5,540	4,976
Prepaid expenses	1,896	1,122
Total current assets	114,436	92,543
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	14,303	11,273
Accrued payroll	4,639	4,066
Current portion of long-term debt	311	299
Warranty reserve	1,172	781
Deferred revenue	2,412	2,316
Total current liabilities	22,837	18,735
Net working capital	\$91,599	\$73,808

### Operating activities

We derive operating cash flows from cash collected from the sales and rental of our products and services. These cash flows received are partially offset by our use of cash for operating expenses to support the growth of our business. Net income in each period has increased associated with increased sales, improving product mix and lower costs of revenues. In addition, operating expense leverage has increased as expenses have not grown as quickly as revenues due to improved operating efficiencies. The changes in cash related to operating assets and liabilities discussed below were primarily due to the following factors that occurred across all periods: an increase in cash used related to inventory to support our growth in revenue; an increase in cash used by accounts receivable resulting from growth in rental receivables which typically have a longer collection cycle; and an increase in cash related to accounts payable resulting from the higher level of operating expenses needed to support the higher sales level.

Net cash provided by operating activities for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 consisted of our net income of \$7.7 million and non-cash expense items such as depreciation and amortization of our equipment and leasehold improvements of \$10.5 million, provision for rental revenue adjustments of \$6.4 million, \$3.7 million of deferred tax assets, provision for sales returns of \$3.5 million, stock-based compensation expense of \$2.3 million, provision for doubtful accounts of \$1.8 million, loss on disposal of rental units of \$0.9 million

and provision for inventory obsolescence of \$0.1 million. The net changes in operating assets and liabilities resulted in a net decrease in cash of \$11.3 million, of which \$17.2 million was due to a net increase in accounts receivable, inventory and other current assets during this period, partially offset by a net increase of \$3.0 million of accounts payable, a net increase of \$1.6 million of deferred revenue and a net increase of \$1.2 million of other liabilities.

### Investing activities

Net cash used in investing activities for each of the periods presented was primarily related to the production and purchase of rental assets, manufacturing tooling, and computer equipment and software to support our expanding business. Beginning in the second quarter of 2015, net cash used in investing activities also included the net purchase of available-for-sale investments.

For the nine months ended September 30, 2015, we invested \$33.6 million primarily in certificates of deposits with maturities greater than 90 days and less than twelve months that were classified as short-term investments, partially offset by \$14.5 million in maturities of available-for-sale investments. In addition, we invested \$8.0 million in rental assets and \$1.8 million in other property and equipment.

We expect to continue investing in property and equipment as we expand our operations. Due to the deployment of product for rental to our patients and the necessary manufacturing equipment and tooling for the launch of our next oxygen concentrator in development, our operations are inherently capital intensive due to our portions of revenue derived from our rental business model. Investments will continue to be required in order to grow rental revenue.

### Financing activities

Historically, we have funded our operations through our sales and rental revenue, the issuance of preferred and common stock, and the incurrence of indebtedness.

For the nine months ended September 30, 2015, net cash provided by financing activities consisted primarily of \$1.7 million from the proceeds of stock options that were exercised and the employee stock purchase. This was partially offset by \$0.2 million of payments on our contractual obligation.

### Non-GAAP financial measures

EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA are financial measures that are not calculated in accordance with GAAP. We define EBITDA as net income excluding interest income, interest expense, taxes and depreciation and amortization. Adjusted EBITDA also excludes stock-based compensation and the change in the fair value of our preferred stock warrant liability. Below, we have provided a reconciliation of EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA to our net income, the most directly comparable financial measure calculated and presented in accordance with GAAP. EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA should not be considered alternatives to net income or any other measure of financial performance calculated and presented in accordance with GAAP. Our EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA may not be comparable to similarly titled measures of other organizations because other organizations may not calculate EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA in the same manner as we calculate these measures.

We include EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q because they are important measures upon which our management assesses our operating performance. We use EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA as key performance measures because we believe they facilitate operating performance comparisons from period to period by excluding potential differences primarily caused by variations in capital structures, tax positions, the impact of depreciation and amortization expense on our fixed assets, changes related to the fair value re-measurements of our preferred stock warrant, and the impact of stock-based compensation expense. Because EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA facilitate internal comparisons of our historical operating performance on a more consistent basis, we also use EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA for business planning purposes, to incentivize and compensate our management personnel, and in evaluating acquisition opportunities. In addition, we believe EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA and similar measures are widely used by investors, securities analysts, ratings agencies, and other parties in evaluating companies in our industry as a measure of financial performance and debt-service capabilities.

Our use of EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA have limitations as analytical tools, and you should not consider them in isolation or as a substitute for analysis of our results as reported under GAAP. Some of these limitations are:

·EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA do not reflect our cash expenditures for capital equipment or other contractual commitments;

- ·Although depreciation and amortization are non-cash charges, the assets being depreciated and amortized may have to be replaced in the future, and EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA do not reflect capital expenditure requirements for such replacements;
- ·EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA do not reflect changes in, or cash requirements for, our working capital needs;
- ·EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA do not reflect the interest expense or the cash requirements necessary to service interest or principal payments on our indebtedness; and
- •Other companies, including companies in our industry, may calculate EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA measures differently, which reduces their usefulness as a comparative measure.

In evaluating EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA you should be aware that in the future we will incur expenses similar to the adjustments in this presentation. Our presentation of EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA should not be construed as an inference that our future results will be unaffected by these expenses or any unusual or non-recurring items. When evaluating our performance, you should consider EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA alongside other financial performance measures, including other GAAP results.

The following table presents a reconciliation of EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA to our net income, the most comparable GAAP measure, for each of the periods indicated:

	Three months September 30		Nine months ended September 30,			
EBITDA	2015	2014	2015	2014		
Net income (GAAP)	\$2,696	\$2,133	\$7,727	\$5,307		
Non-GAAP	• /	, ,	. ,			
adjustments:						
Interest expense	5	104	18	440		
Interest income	(28)	(10	) (66 )	(28)		
Provision for income	,	, i		ĺ		
taxes	982	1,341	3,683	3,408		
Depreciation and						
amortization	3,560	3,193	10,468	8,779		
EBITDA						
(Non-GAAP)	7,215	6,761	21,830	17,906		
Change in fair value						
of preferred stock						
warrant liability				(36)		
Stock-based						
compensation	1,016	457	2,343	1,123		
Adjusted EBITDA						
(Non-GAAP)	\$8,231	\$7,218	\$24,173	\$18,993		
	Three months	ended	Nine months ended			
	September 30	,	September 30,			
Pro-forma non-GAAP						
results of EPS						
calculation (1) (2)	2015	2014	2015	2014		
Net income						
attributable to						
common stockholders	\$2,696	\$2,133	\$7,727	\$4,320		
Add back deemed						
dividend on						
redeemable preferred						
stock	_	_	_	987		
Pro-forma net income						
attributable to						
common stockholders	\$2,696	\$2,133	\$7,727	\$5,307		
Pro-forma net income						
per share - basic						
common stock	\$0.14	\$0.12	\$0.40	\$0.30		
	\$0.13	\$0.11	\$0.37	\$0.27		

Pro-forma net income per share - diluted common stock Denominator: Pro-forma weighted-average common shares basic common stock 19,428,653 18,286,208 19,303,057 17,637,741 Pro-forma weighted-average common shares diluted common stock 20,783,550 20,213,102 20,690,499 19,590,565

- (1) The pro-forma non-GAAP earnings per share (EPS) calculations give effect to: (1) the automatic conversion of the outstanding convertible preferred stock into a weighted-average of 14,219,001 for the nine months ended September 30, 2014. The convertible preferred stock was converted prior to the three months ended September 30, 2014 and the three and nine months ended September 30, 2015; therefore, shares are not on a pro-forma basis for these periods.
- (2) See note 2 to our unaudited financial statements included elsewhere in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for an explanation of the calculations of our basic and diluted net income per share attributable to common stockholders and pro-forma net income per share attributable to common stockholders.

## Item 3. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk

We are exposed to various market risks, including fluctuation in interest rates, foreign currency, and exchange rates. Market risk is the potential loss arising from adverse changes in market rates and prices. We do not hold or issue financial instruments for trading purposes.

### Interest rate fluctuation risk

The principal market risk we face is interest rate risk. We had cash and cash equivalents of \$55.1 million as of September 30, 2015, which consisted of highly-liquid investments with an original maturity of three months or less, and \$19.0 million of short-term investments with original maturity dates of greater than three months and less than twelve months. The primary goals of our investment policy are liquidity and capital preservation. We do not enter into investments for trading or speculative purposes. We believe that we do not have any material exposure to changes in the fair value of these assets as a result of changes in interest rates due to the short-term nature of our cash and cash equivalents. Declines in interest rates, however, would reduce future investment income. If overall interest rates had decreased by 10% during the periods presented, our interest income would not have been materially affected.

As of September 30, 2015, we did not have any outstanding term loan agreements. We paid off all outstanding bank debt and accrued interest under the amended and restated revolving credit and term loan agreement with Comerica Bank on August 22, 2014 in the amount of \$11.6 million.

In November 2014, we secured a primary banking relationship that provides access to a \$15.0 million working capital revolving line of credit and treasury and cash management services through commercial banking with JP Morgan Chase. This agreement is a three year working capital revolving line of credit which replaces the previous loan facility we maintained with Comerica Bank. The interest rate on outstanding debt balances will be LIBOR plus 1.25%.

Pursuant to the revolving credit agreement, we are subject to certain financial covenants relating to our net worth and EBITDA. Tangible net worth under the revolving credit agreement is calculated by subtracting the sum of intangible assets and total liabilities from total assets. EBITDA is defined in the revolving credit agreement as our net income plus interest expense, plus depreciation expense, plus amortization expense, plus income tax expense, plus non-cash expense, plus extraordinary losses, minus non-cash income, and minus extraordinary gains, as computed during certain test periods provided in the revolving credit agreement. We are required to maintain at all times a tangible net worth of \$90.0 million and EBITDA (i) of \$10.0 million for any period of four consecutive quarters commencing with the four-quarter test period ended September 30, 2014 through the four-quarter test period commencing with the four-quarter test period ending March 31, 2016 and (ii) of \$12.5 million for any four-quarter test period commencing with the four-quarter test period ending June 30, 2016 and continuing thereafter.

The agreement contains events of default customary for transactions of this type, including nonpayment, misrepresentation, breach of covenants, and bankruptcy. In the event we fail to satisfy our covenants, or otherwise go into default, JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. has a number of remedies, including sale of our assets and acceleration of all outstanding indebtedness. Certain of these remedies would likely have a material adverse effect on our business. As of September 30, 2015, in order to be in compliance with the EBITDA and tangible net worth requirements, we were required to maintain \$10.0 million in EBITDA for the preceding test period, and we had \$29.3 million in EBITDA for that period. As of September 30, 2015, we were also required to maintain a tangible net worth of \$90.0 million, and we had a tangible net worth of \$129.7 million.

### Foreign currency exchange risk

Prior to the fourth quarter of 2014, our international customer and distributor agreements had been denominated almost exclusively in US dollars. In the fourth quarter of 2014, we began receiving VAT refunds in Euro currency, and had an exchange translation loss of \$0.1 million during that period. The effect of a 10% adverse change in exchange rates on foreign denominated cash, receivables and payables as of September 30, 2015 would not have been material. As our operations in countries outside of the United States grow, our results of operations and cash flows will be subject to fluctuations due to changes in foreign currency exchange rates, which could harm our business in the future. To date, we have not entered into any material foreign currency hedging contracts although we may do so in the future.

## Inflation risk

We do not believe that inflation has had a material effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations. If our costs were to become subject to significant inflationary pressures, we might not be able to fully offset such higher costs through price increases. Our inability or failure to do so could harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

### Item 4. Controls and Procedures

### Limitations on effectiveness of controls

In designing and evaluating the disclosure controls and procedures, management recognizes that any controls and procedures, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable assurance of achieving the desired control objectives. In addition, the design of disclosure controls and procedures must reflect the fact that there are resource constraints and that management is required to apply its judgment in evaluating the benefits of possible controls and procedures relative to their costs.

### Evaluation of disclosure controls and procedures

The Company maintains a system of disclosure controls and procedures (defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) under the Exchange Act, as amended, which are designed to provide reasonable assurance that information required to be disclosed in the reports that the Company files or submits under the Exchange Act, is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and forms. These disclosure controls and procedures include, among other processes, controls and procedures designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in the reports that the Company files or submits under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to management, including the principal executive officer and principal financial officer, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. Due to inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Further, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that degree of compliance with the policies and procedures may deteriorate. Accordingly, even effective disclosure controls and procedures can only provide reasonable assurance of achieving their control objectives.

As we disclosed in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2014 and in our Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q for the periods ended March 31, 2015 and June 30, 2015, we identified a material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting with respect to internal control over the review of sales order documentation supporting our direct-to-consumer sales and rentals prior to revenue recognition. The primary factors contributing to this material weakness were the improper use of technology to simulate medical documentation and absence of sufficient monitoring controls over illegitimate delivery of medical documentation related to direct-to-customer sales and rentals.

As described in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2014 and in our Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q for the periods ended March 31, 2015 and June 30, 2015, we have taken steps to remediate this material weakness in internal control over financial reporting; however, we are not yet able to determine whether the steps we are taking will fully remediate this material weakness.

The Company carried out an evaluation, under the supervision and with the participation of management, including the principal executive officer and the principal financial officer, of the effectiveness of the design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures as of September 30, 2015. Because of the material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting as previously disclosed, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer concluded that, as of September 30, 2015, our disclosure controls and procedures were not effective at the reasonable assurance level. Our management, including our principal executive officer and principal financial officer, has concluded that notwithstanding the material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting, the financial statements in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q fairly

present, in all material respects, our financial position, results of operations and cash flows for the three months ended September 30, 2015 and are presented in conformity with GAAP.

Plan for remediation of material weakness in internal control over financial reporting

As we disclosed in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2014 and in our Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q for the periods ended March 31, 2015 and June 30, 2015, we commenced measures to remediate the identified material weaknesses during the first quarter of 2015. Steps we are taking to remediate the material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting of revenue include: implementation of a combination of new and revised control procedures in our sales order documentation review process and compliance audit program, supplemental document retention policies on sales documentation, additional quarterly screening through data analytics to confirm compliance with our policies, and improved processes and controls in our customer relationship management software system.

We believe we are making progress toward achieving the effectiveness of our internal controls and disclosure controls. These actions are subject to review by our senior management and internal audit, as well as oversight by the audit committee of our board of directors. Although we have implemented the new control activities, we have not fully tested their effectiveness. We will continue to assess the effectiveness of our internal control enhancements over financial reporting. We will not be able to conclude whether the steps we are taking will fully remediate this material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting until we have completed our remediation efforts and subsequent evaluation of their effectiveness. We may also conclude that additional measures may be required to remediate the material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting, which may necessitate additional implementation and evaluation time. We will continue to assess the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting and take steps to remediate the known material weakness expeditiously.

As long as we qualify as an "emerging growth company" as defined by the Jumpstart our Business Startups Act of 2012, we will not be required to obtain an auditor's attestation report on our internal controls in future annual reports on Form 10-K as otherwise required by Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. Accordingly, our independent registered public accounting firm did not perform an audit of our internal control over financial reporting for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2014. Had our independent registered public accounting firm performed an audit of our internal control over financial reporting, material weaknesses and/or significant deficiencies, in addition to the material weakness discussed above, may have been identified. We will cease to be an "emerging growth company" upon the earliest to occur of: the last day of the fiscal year in which we have more than \$1.0 billion in annual revenue; the date we qualify as a "large accelerated filer," with at least \$700 million of equity securities held by non-affiliates; the issuance, in any three-year period, by us of more than \$1.0 billion in non-convertible debt securities; and the last day of the fiscal year ending after the fifth anniversary of our initial public offering.

## Changes in internal controls over financial reporting

As described above under "Plan for remediation of material weakness in internal control over financial reporting," we have been taking steps to remediate the material weakness identified above and plan to take additional actions to remediate the underlying cause of the material weakness. Except as otherwise described herein, there was no change in our internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the three months ended September 30, 2015 by this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

### Part II. OTHER INFORMATION

Item 1. Legal Proceedings

# Inova Labs litigation

On November 4, 2011, we filed a lawsuit in the United States District Court for the Central District of California against Inova Labs Inc., or Defendant, for infringement of two of our patents. The case, Inogen Inc. v. Inova Labs Inc., Case No. 8:11-cv-01692-JST-AN, or the Lawsuit, involves U.S. Patent Nos. 7,841,343, entitled "Systems and Methods For Delivering Therapeutic Gas to Patients," or the '343 patent, and 6,605,136 entitled "Pressure Swing Adsorption Process Operation And Optimization," or the '136 patent. We alleged in the Lawsuit that certain of Defendant's oxygen concentrators infringe various claims of the '343 and '136 patents. The Lawsuit seeks damages, injunctive relief, costs and attorneys' fees.

The Defendant has answered the complaint, denying infringement and asserting various sets of defenses including non-infringement, invalidity and unenforceability, patent misuse, unclean hands, laches and estoppel. The Defendant also filed counterclaims against us alleging patent invalidity, non-infringement and inequitable conduct. We denied the allegations in the Defendant's counterclaims and filed a motion to dismiss Defendant's inequitable conduct counterclaim.

The Defendant filed a request with the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office seeking an inter partes reexamination of the '343 and '136 patents. The Defendant also filed a motion to stay the Lawsuit pending outcome of the reexamination. On March 20, 2012, the Court granted the Defendant's motion to stay the Lawsuit pending outcome of the reexamination and also granted our motion to dismiss the Defendant's inequitable conduct counterclaim.

Securities class action lawsuit

On March 13 and March 19, 2015, plaintiffs Brad Christi and Roger D. Holford each filed, respectively, a lawsuit against Inogen, Raymond Huggenberger, Inogen's President and Chief Executive Officer, and Alison Bauerlein, Inogen's Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer, in the United States District Court for the Central District of California on behalf of a purported class of purchasers of our securities between November 12, 2014 and March 11, 2015. The complaints alleged that Inogen, Mr. Huggenberger and Ms. Bauerlein violated Section 10(b) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and Rule 10b-5 promulgated thereunder, and that Mr. Huggenberger and Ms. Bauerlein violated Section 20(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

Specifically, the complaints alleged that during the purported class period our financial statements and disclosures concerning internal controls over financial reporting were materially false and misleading. The complaints sought compensatory damages in an unspecified amount, costs and expenses, including attorneys' fees and expert fees, prejudgment and post-judgment interest and such other relief as the court deemed proper. On May 7, 2015, plaintiff Roger D. Holford filed a notice of voluntary dismissal without prejudice pursuant to Federal Rule of Civil Procedure Rule 41(a)(1)(A) in the second filed action. On June 29, 2015, plaintiff Brad Christi filed a notice of voluntary dismissal without prejudice pursuant to Federal Rule of Civil Procedure Rule 41(a)(1)(A) in the first filed action. The case was closed by the Court as of June 29, 2015.

### Separation Design Group litigation

On October 23, 2015, Separation Design Group IP Holdings, LLC (SDGIP) filed a lawsuit against Inogen in the United States District Court for the Central District of California. SDGIP alleges that Inogen willfully infringes U.S. Patent No. 8,894,751. SDGIP also alleges misappropriation of trade secrets and breach of contract stemming from a meeting in September 2010. Inogen never received any communication from SDGIP related to patent infringement, misuse of trade secrets, or breach of the material non-disclosure agreement before filing the lawsuit. SDGIP seeks to recover an unspecified amount of damages (including compensatory and treble damages), costs and expenses (including attorneys' fees), pre-judgment and post-judgment interest, and other relief that the Court deems proper. SDGIP also seeks a permanent injunction against Inogen. Inogen intends to vigorously contest SDGIP's allegations of patent infringement, trade secret misappropriation, and breach of contract.

### Other litigation

We are party to various legal proceedings arising in the normal course of business. We carry insurance, subject to specified deductibles under the policies, to protect against losses from certain types of legal claims. At this time, we do not anticipate that any of these proceedings will have a material adverse effect on our business.

### Item 1A. Risk Factors

We operate in a rapidly changing environment that involves numerous uncertainties and risks. The following risks and uncertainties may have a material and adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations. You should consider these risks and uncertainties carefully, together with all of the other information included or incorporated by reference in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q. If any of the risks or uncertainties we face were to occur, the trading price of our securities could decline, and you may lose all or part of your investment. This Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q also contains forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. Our actual results could differ materially from those anticipated in the forward-looking statements as a result of factors that are described below and elsewhere in this report.

## Risks related to our business and strategy

A significant majority of our customers have health coverage under the Medicare program, and recently enacted and future changes in the reimbursement rates or payment methodologies under Medicare and other government programs have affected and could continue to materially and adversely affect our business and operating results.

As a provider of oxygen product rentals, we have historically depended heavily on Medicare reimbursement as a result of the higher proportion of elderly persons suffering from chronic respiratory conditions. Medicare Part B, or Supplementary Medical Insurance Benefits, provides coverage to eligible beneficiaries that include items of durable medical equipment for use in the home, such as oxygen equipment and other respiratory devices. We believe that more than 60% of oxygen therapy patients in the United States have primary coverage under Medicare Part B. For the three months ended September 30, 2015 and September 30, 2014, we derived 21.5% and 26.7%, respectively, and for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and September 30, 2014, we derived 21.1% and 25.6%, respectively, of our total revenue from Medicare's program or beneficiaries (including patient co-insurance obligations). There are increasing pressures on Medicare to control healthcare costs and to reduce or limit reimbursement rates for home medical products.

Legislation, including the Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act of 2003, the Deficit Reduction Act of 2005, the Medicare Improvements for Patients and Providers Act of 2008, and the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, contain provisions that directly impact reimbursement for the durable medical equipment products provided by us:

•The Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act of 2003 significantly reduced reimbursement for inhalation drug therapies beginning in 2005, reduced payment amounts for certain durable medical equipment, including oxygen, beginning in 2005, froze payment amounts for other covered home medical equipment items through 2008, established a competitive bidding program for home medical equipment and implemented quality standards and

accreditation requirements for durable medical equipment suppliers.

The Deficit Reduction Act of 2005 limited the total number of continuous rental months for which Medicare will pay for oxygen equipment to 36 months, after which time there is generally no additional reimbursement to the supplier (other than for periodic, in-home maintenance and servicing). The Deficit Reduction Act of 2005 also provided that title of the equipment would transfer to the beneficiary, which was later repealed by the Medicare Improvements for Patients and Providers Act of 2008. For purposes of the rental cap, the Deficit Reduction Act of 2005 provided for a new 36-month rental period that began January 1, 2006 for all oxygen equipment. After the 36th continuous month during which payment is made for the oxygen equipment, the supplier is generally required to continue to furnish the equipment during the period of medical need for the remainder of the useful lifetime of the equipment, provided there are no breaks in service due to medical necessity that exceed 60 days. The reasonable useful lifetime for portable oxygen equipment is 60 months. After 60 months, if the patient requests, the rental cycle starts over and a new 36-month capped rental period begins. There are no limits on the number of 60-month cycles over which a Medicare patient may receive benefits and an oxygen therapy provider may receive reimbursement, so long as such equipment continues to be medically necessary for the patient. We anticipate that the Deficit Reduction Act of 2005 oxygen payment rules will continue to negatively affect our net revenue on an ongoing basis, as each month additional customers reach the 36-month capped service period, resulting in potentially two or more years without rental income from these customers. We cannot state with certainty the number of patients in the capped rental period or the potential impact to revenue associated with patients in the capped rental period. • The Medicare Improvements for Patients and Providers Act of 2008 retroactively delayed the implementation of competitive bidding for 18 months from previously established dates and decreased the 2009 fee schedule payment amounts by 9.5% for product categories included in competitive bidding. In addition to the 9.5% reduction under Medicare Improvements for Patients and Providers Act of 2008, the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services implemented a reduction to the monthly payment amount for stationary oxygen equipment. The monthly payment rate for non-delivery ambulatory oxygen in the relevant period was flat at \$51.63. The table below summarizes the increases and decreases in the monthly payment amounts for stationary oxygen equipment.

(dollars in dollars)	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	
Stationary oxygen								
percentage rate changes	-2.30	% -1.50	% 0.10	0 % 1.60	% 0.70	% 0.50	% 1.50	%
Stationary oxygen monthly payment	2.30	7.50	70 0.10	, , , 1.00	70 0.70	<i>7</i> 0.30	70 1.50	70
amounts	\$175.79	\$173.1	7 \$173.	.31 \$176.0	06 \$177.	36 \$178.2	24 \$180.9	92

•The Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act, includes, among other things, a deductible excise tax on any entity that manufactures or imports medical devices offered for sale in the United States, with limited exceptions including oxygen products such as ours, which began in 2013, new face-to-face physician encounter requirements for durable medical equipment and home health services, and a requirement that by 2016, the competitive bidding process must be nationalized or prices in non-competitive bidding areas must be adjusted to match competitive bidding prices.

These legislative provisions, as currently in effect and when fully implemented, have had and will continue to have a material and adverse effect on our business, financial condition and operating results.

The HHS Office of Inspector General (OIG) has recommended states to review Medicaid reimbursement for DME and supplies. The OIG cites an earlier report estimating that four states (California, Minnesota, New York, and Ohio) could have saved more than \$18.1 million on selected DME items if their Medicaid prices were comparable to those under Round 1 of the Medicare competitive bidding program. Since issuing those reports, the OIG identified \$12 million in additional savings that the four states could have obtained on the selected items by using pricing similar to the Medicare Round 2 competitive bidding and national mail-order programs. In light of varying Medicaid provider rates for DME and the potential for lower spending, the OIG recommends the CMS (1) seek legislative authority to limit state Medicaid DME reimbursement rates to Medicare program rates, and (2) encourage further reduction of Medicaid reimbursement rates through competitive bidding or manufacturer rebates (the OIG did not determine the cost of implementing a rebate or competitive bidding program in each state). CMS concurred with the OIG's recommendations, observing that the President's proposed FY 2016 budget recommended limiting Medicaid reimbursement of DME to Medicare rates. CMS also noted that it communicates frequently with states to inform them of available options for their DME purchasing programs, including manufacturer rebates and competitive bidding. The full report, "State Medicaid Agencies Can Significantly Reduce

Medicaid Costs for Durable Medical Equipment and Supplies," is available at http://oig.hhs.gov/oas/reports/region5/51500025.pdf.

Due to budgetary shortfalls, many states are considering, or have enacted, cuts to their Medicaid programs. These cuts have included, or may include, elimination or reduction of coverage for our products, amounts eligible for payment under co-insurance arrangements, or payment rates for covered items. Continued state budgetary pressures could lead to further reductions in funding for the reimbursement for our products which, in turn, would adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

The implementation of the competitive bidding process under Medicare could negatively affect our business and financial condition.

The Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act of 2003 requires the Secretary of Health and Human Services to establish and implement programs under which competitive acquisition areas are established throughout the United States for purposes of awarding contracts for the furnishing of competitively priced items of durable medical equipment, including oxygen equipment.

In October 2014, the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services released a ruling that sets forth methodologies to adjust the fee schedule amounts for items subject to competitive bidding in areas where competitive bidding is not implemented. The ruling applies rate reductions to all un-bid areas instead of doing an additional bidding process. The fee schedules in the un-bid areas will be adjusted based on regional averages of the single payment amounts for areas already under competitive bidding. The regional prices would be limited by a national ceiling (110% of the average of the regional prices) and a floor (90% of the average regional prices). The regions are defined as follows:

Region Name States Covered
Far West CA, NV, OR, WA
Great Lakes IL, IN, MI, OH, WI
Mideast DC, DE, MD, NJ, NY, PA

New England CT, MA, NH, RI
Plains IA, KS, MN, MO, NE

Rocky Mountain CO, ID, UT

Southeast AL, AR, FL, GA, KY, LA, NC, SC, TN, VA

Southwest AZ, NM, OK, TX

The Centers for Medicare and Medicaid defines frontier states as states where more than 50% of the counties in the state have a population density of 6 people or less per square mile and rural states are defined as states where more than 50% of the population lives in rural areas per census data. Current frontier states include MT, ND, SD and WY; rural states include ME, MS, VT and WV; and non-contiguous United States areas include AK, HI, Guam and Puerto Rico. For frontier and rural states, and frontier and rural zip codes in non-frontier/rural states, the single payment amount will be the national ceiling (110% of the average of the regional prices) to account for higher servicing costs in these areas. For non-contiguous United States areas, single payment amounts will be the higher of the national ceiling, or the average of competitive bidding pricing from these areas, if the areas had been bid through competitive bidding.

A ruling from the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS) has outlined the expansion of Competitive Bidding to certain previously unbid areas by applying regional pricing averages to unbid areas with 110% of regional prices to be paid for defined rural and frontier areas. While we are monitoring the implementation of this ruling, we believe that the net effect of the ruling would be an approximately 2.5-3.5% decrease in 2016 total revenue since this pricing will be applied partially in from January 1, 2016 to June 30, 2016 and completely starting on July 1, 2016. Medicare is 21.1% of our total revenue in the nine months ended September 30, 2015, and we estimate that 41% of the Medicare markets will be subject to this reimbursement reduction. We also estimate that on average the rates will be reduced by 35-40% in these areas. We estimate that less than 10% of our patients would be eligible to receive the 110% of the regional prices for rural and frontier areas based on the geographic locations of our current patient population.

The Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services has also re-bid for competitive bidding round two re-compete, associated with approximately 50% of the market with contracts set to begin July 1, 2016 and continue through December 31, 2018. The Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services updated the product categories and the competitive bidding areas. Respiratory equipment includes oxygen, oxygen equipment, continuous positive airway pressure devices, respiratory assist devices and related supplies and accessories. Nebulizers are now their own separate product category instead of being included in the respiratory equipment category. Round two re-compete is in the same geographic areas that were included in the original round two. However, as a result of the Office of Management and Budget's updates to the original 91 round two metropolitan statistical areas, there are now 90 metropolitan statistical areas for round two re-compete and 117 competitive bidding areas (CBAs). Any CBA that was previously located in multi-state metropolitan statistical areas was redefined so that no CBA is included in more than one state. The round two re-compete competitive bidding areas have nearly the same ZIP codes as the round two competitive bidding areas; the associated changes in the zip codes since competitive bidding was implemented are reflective in this round two re-compete. Pricing is expected to be announced in winter 2016 according to CMS.

The Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services has begun the re-bid process for the round one re-compete for contracts from January 1, 2017 through December 31, 2018. Bids are due by December 16, 2015. In round one 2017, there are 9 metropolitan statistical areas and 13 CBAs to make sure each CBA does not cross state boundaries.

On April 16, 2015 the Medicare DMEPOS (Durable Medical Equipment, Prosthetics, Orthotics and Supplies) Competitive Bidding Improvement Act of 2015 was signed into law which would require Medicare suppliers that bid under DMEPOS competitive bidding program to obtain a \$50,000 to \$100,000 bid surety bond for each CBA. The bill is intended to prevent suppliers from submitting not-binding, "low-ball" bids that artificially drive down prices and jeopardize beneficiary access to equipment. If the supplier bids lower than the median composite bid rate and does not accept a contract for a CBA, the bid bond would be forfeited. The bill also would codify that competitive bidding contracts can only be awarded to suppliers that meet applicable state licensure requirements. We will incur additional expense to obtain the appropriate surety bonds in the CBAs where we win contracts in future competitive bidding rounds. There are currently 9 CBAs under contract in round one re-compete and 117 CBAs under contract in round two re-compete. CBAs are defined by Medicare and are subject to change at each new bidding period. This cost is not expected to be material to our financial results.

Although we continue to monitor developments regarding the implementation of the competitive bidding program, we cannot predict the outcome of the competitive bidding program on our business when fully implemented, nor the Medicare payment rates that will be in effect in future years for the items subject to competitive bidding, including our products. We expect that the stationary oxygen and non-delivery ambulatory oxygen payment rates will continue to fluctuate and a large negative payment adjustment could adversely affect our business, financial conditions and results of operations.

We face intense national, regional and local competition and if we are unable to compete successfully, it could have an adverse effect on our revenue, revenue growth rate, if any, and market share.

The oxygen therapy market is a highly competitive industry. We compete with a number of manufacturers and distributors of portable oxygen concentrators, as well as providers of other oxygen therapy solutions such as home delivery of oxygen tanks or cylinders.

Our significant manufacturing competitors are Invacare Corporation, Respironics (a subsidiary of Koninklijke Philips N.V.), AirSep Corporation and SeQual Technologies (subsidiaries of Chart Industries, Inc.), Inova Labs, Inc. and DeVilbiss Healthcare. Given the relatively straightforward regulatory path in the oxygen therapy device manufacturing market, we expect that the industry will become increasingly competitive in the future. Manufacturing companies compete for sales to providers primarily on the basis of product features, service and price.

For many years, Lincare Inc., Apria Healthcare, Inc. Rotech Healthcare, Inc. and American HomePatient, Inc. have been among the market leaders in providing oxygen therapy, while the remaining oxygen therapy market is serviced by local providers. Because many oxygen therapy providers were either excluded from contracts in the Medicare competitive bidding process, or will have difficulty providing service at the prevailing Medicare reimbursement rates, we expect more industry consolidation. Oxygen therapy providers compete primarily on the basis of product features and service, rather than price, since reimbursement levels are established by Medicare and Medicaid, or by the individual determinations of private payors.

Some of our competitors are large, well-capitalized companies with greater resources than we have. As a consequence, they are able to spend more aggressively on product development, marketing, sales and other product initiatives than we can. Some of these competitors have:

- ·significantly greater name recognition;
- ·established relations with healthcare professionals, customers and third-party payors;
- ·established distribution networks;
- · additional lines of products, and the ability to offer rebates or bundle products to offer higher discounts or other incentives to gain a competitive advantage;
- · greater history in conducting research and development, manufacturing, marketing and obtaining regulatory approval for oxygen device products; and
- greater financial and human resources for product development, sales and marketing, patent litigation and customer financing.

As a result, our competitors may be able to respond more quickly and effectively than we can to new or changing opportunities, technologies, standard regulatory and reimbursement development and customer requirements. In light of these advantages that our competitors maintain, even if our technology and direct-to-consumer distribution strategy is more effective than the technology and

distribution strategy of our competitors, current or potential customers might accept competitor products and services in lieu of purchasing our products. We anticipate that we will face increased competition in the future as existing companies and competitors develop new or improved products and distribution strategies and as new companies enter the market with new technologies and distribution strategies. We may not be able to compete effectively against these organizations. Our ability to compete successfully and to increase our market share is dependent upon our reputation for providing responsive, professional and high-quality products and services and achieving strong customer satisfaction. Increased competition in the future could adversely affect our revenue, revenue growth rate, margins and market share.

Healthcare reform measures may have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

In the United States, the legislative landscape, particularly as it relates to healthcare regulation and reimbursement coverage, continues to evolve. In March 2010, the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act was passed, which has the potential to substantially change healthcare financing by both governmental and private insurers, and significantly impact the U.S. medical device industry. In addition, as discussed above, the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act also expands the round two of competitive bidding to a total of 117 competitive bidding areas, and by 2016, the process must be nationalized or prices in non-competitive bidding areas must be adjusted to match competitive bidding prices.

In addition, other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted in the United States since the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act was enacted. On August 2, 2011, the Budget Control Act of 2011 among other things, created measures for spending reductions by Congress. A Joint Select Committee on Deficit Reduction, tasked with recommending a targeted deficit

reduction of at least \$1.2 trillion for the years 2013 through 2021, was unable to reach required goals, thereby triggering the legislation's automatic reduction to several government programs. This includes aggregate reductions of Medicare payments to providers up to 2% per fiscal year, which went into effect on April 1, 2013, and will remain in effect through 2024 unless additional Congressional action is taken. On January 2, 2013, President Obama signed into law the American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012 which, among other things, further reduced Medicare payments to certain providers, including physicians, hospitals, imaging centers and cancer treatment centers, and increased the statute of limitations period for the government to recover overpayments to providers from three to five years. We expect that additional state and federal healthcare reform measures will be adopted in the future, any of which could limit the amounts that federal and state governments will pay for healthcare products and services, which could result in reduced demand for our products or additional pricing pressures.

If we are unable to continue to enhance our existing products and develop and market new products that respond to customer needs and preferences and achieve market acceptance, we may experience a decrease in demand for our products and our business could suffer.

We may not be able to compete as effectively with our competitors, and ultimately satisfy the needs and preferences of our customers, unless we can continue to enhance existing products and develop new innovative products. Product development requires significant financial, technological and other resources. While we expended \$1.1 million and \$0.8 million for the three months ended September 30, 2015 and September 30, 2014, respectively, and \$3.0 million and \$2.3 million for research and development efforts for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and September 30, 2014, respectively, we cannot assure you that this level of investment in research and development will be sufficient to maintain a competitive advantage in product innovation, which could cause our business to suffer. Product improvements and new product introductions also require significant planning, design, development, and testing at the technological, product, and manufacturing process levels and we may not be able to timely develop product improvements or new products. Our competitors' new products may enter the market before our new products reach market, be more effective with more features, obtain better market acceptance, or render our products obsolete. Any new products that we develop may not receive market acceptance or otherwise generate any meaningful sales or profits for us relative to our expectations based on, among other things, existing and anticipated investments in manufacturing capacity and commitments to fund advertising, marketing, promotional programs and research and development.

We depend upon reimbursement from Medicare, private payors, Medicaid and patients for a significant portion of our revenue, and if we fail to manage the complex and lengthy reimbursement process, our business and operating results could suffer.

A significant portion of our revenue is derived from reimbursement by third-party payors. We accept assignment of insurance benefits from customers and, in a majority of cases, invoice and collect payments directly from Medicare, private payors and Medicaid, as well as direct from patients under co-insurance provisions. For the three months ended September 30, 2015 and September 30, 2014, approximately 28.3% and 33.9%, respectively, and for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and September 30, 2014, approximately 28.6% and 34.4%, respectively, of our total revenue was derived from Medicare, private payors, Medicaid, and individual patients who directly receive reimbursement from third-party payors.

Our financial condition and results of operations may be affected by the healthcare industry's reimbursement process, which is complex and can involve lengthy delays between the time that a product is delivered to the consumer and the time that the reimbursement amounts are settled. Depending on the payor, we may be required to obtain certain payor-specific documentation from physicians and other healthcare providers before submitting claims for reimbursement. Certain payors have filing deadlines and they will not pay claims submitted after such time. We are also subject to extensive pre-payment and post-payment audits by governmental and private payors that could result in material delays, refunds of monies received or denials of claims submitted for payment under such third-party payor programs and contracts. We cannot ensure that we will be able to continue to effectively manage the reimbursement process and collect payments for our products promptly. If we fail to manage the complex and lengthy reimbursement process, it would adversely affect our business, financial conditions and results of operations.

Failure to obtain private payor contracts and future reductions in reimbursement rates from private payors could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and operating results.

A portion of our revenue is derived from private payors. Based on our patient population, we estimate at least 30% of potential customers have non-Medicare insurance coverage, and we believe these patients represent a younger and more active patient population that will be drawn to the quality-of-life benefits of our solution. Failing to maintain and obtain private payor contracts from private insurance companies and employers and secure in-network provider status could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and operating results. In addition, private payors are under pressure to increase profitability and reduce costs. In response, certain private payors are limiting coverage or reducing reimbursement rates for the products we provide. We believe that private payor reimbursement levels will generally be reset in accordance with the Medicare payment amounts determined by competitive bidding. We cannot predict the extent to which reimbursement for our products will be affected by competitive bidding or

by initiatives to reduce costs for private payors. Failure to obtain or maintain private payor contracts or the unavailability of third-party coverage or inadequacy of reimbursement for our products would adversely affect our business, financial conditions and results of operations.

We obtain some of the components, subassemblies and completed products included in our Inogen One systems and our Inogen At Home from a single source or a limited group of manufacturers or suppliers, and the partial or complete loss of one of these manufacturers or suppliers could cause significant production delays, an inability to meet customer demand and a substantial loss in revenue.

We utilize single source suppliers for some of the components and subassemblies we use in our Inogen One systems and our Inogen At Home system. We have qualified alternate sources of supply sufficient to support future needs and we have taken other mitigating steps to reduce the impact of a change in supplier; however, there may be delays in switching to these alternative suppliers if our primary source is terminated without notice. Our dependence on single source suppliers of components may expose us to several risks, including, among other things:

- •Our suppliers may encounter financial hardships as a result of unfavorable economic and market conditions unrelated to our demand for components, which could inhibit their ability to fulfill our orders and meet our requirements;
- ·Suppliers may fail to comply with regulatory requirements, be subject to lengthy compliance, validation or qualification periods, or make errors in manufacturing components that could negatively affect the efficacy or safety of our products or cause delays in supplying of our products to our customers;
- ·Newly identified suppliers may not qualify under the stringent regulatory standards to which our business is subject;
- •We or our suppliers may not be able to respond to unanticipated changes in customer orders, and if orders do not match forecasts, we or our suppliers may have excess or inadequate inventory of materials and components;
- ·We may be subject to price fluctuations due to a lack of long-term supply arrangements for key components;
- ·We may experience delays in delivery by our suppliers due to changes in demand from us or their other customers;
- ·We or our suppliers may lose access to critical services and components, resulting in an interruption in the manufacture, assembly and shipment of our systems;
- ·Our suppliers may be subject to allegations by other parties of misappropriation of proprietary information in connection with their supply of products to us, which could inhibit their ability to fulfill our orders and meet our requirements;
- ·Fluctuations in demand for products that our suppliers manufacture for others may affect their ability or willingness to deliver components to us in a timely manner:
- ·Our suppliers may wish to discontinue supplying components or services to us; and

.

We may not be able to find new or alternative components or reconfigure our system and manufacturing processes in a timely manner if the necessary components become unavailable.

In addition, we may be deemed to manufacture or contract to manufacture products that contain certain minerals that have been designated as "conflict minerals" under the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act. As a result, in future periods, we may be required to perform due diligence to determine the origin of such minerals, and disclose and report whether or not such minerals originated in the Democratic Republic of the Congo or adjoining countries. The implementation of these new requirements could adversely affect the sourcing, availability, and pricing of minerals used in the manufacture of our products. In addition, we may incur additional costs to comply with the disclosure requirements, including costs related to determining the source of any of the relevant minerals and metals used in our products. If any of these risks materialize, costs could significantly increase and our ability to meet demand for our products could be impacted. If we are unable to satisfy commercial demand for our Inogen One systems and Inogen At Home systems in a timely manner, our ability to generate revenue would be impaired, market acceptance of our products could be adversely affected, and customers may instead purchase or use alternative products. In addition, we could be forced to secure new or alternative components and subassemblies through a replacement supplier. Finding alternative sources for these components and subassemblies could be difficult in certain cases and may entail a significant amount of time and disruption. In some cases, we would need to change the components or subassemblies if we sourced them from an alternative supplier. This, in turn, could require a redesign of our Inogen One systems and Inogen At Home systems and, potentially, require additional FDA clearance or approval before we could use any redesigned product with new components or subassemblies, thereby causing further costs and delays that could adversely affect our business, financial condition and operating results.

We do not have long-term supply contracts with many of our third-party suppliers.

We purchase components and subassemblies from third-party suppliers, including some of our single source suppliers, through purchase orders and do not have long-term supply contracts with many of these third-party suppliers. Many of our third-party suppliers, therefore, are not obligated to perform services or supply products to us for any specific period, in any specific quantity or at any specific price, except as may be provided in a particular purchase order. We do not maintain large volumes of inventory from most of these suppliers. If we inaccurately forecast demand for components or subassemblies, our ability to manufacture and commercialize our Inogen One systems and Inogen At Home systems could be delayed and our competitive position and reputation could be harmed. In addition, if we fail to effectively manage our relationships with these suppliers, we may be required to change suppliers which would be time consuming and disruptive and could adversely affect our business, financial condition and operating results.

If we fail to comply with U.S. export control and economic sanctions or fail to expand and maintain an effective sales force or successfully develop our international distribution network, our business, financial condition and operating results may be adversely affected.

We currently derive the majority of our revenue from rentals or sales generated from our own direct sales force. Failure to maintain or expand our direct sales force could adversely impact our financial and operating performance. Additionally, we use international distributors to augment our sales efforts, certain of which are exclusive distributors in certain foreign countries. We cannot assure you that we will be able to successfully develop our relationships with third-party distributors internationally. In addition, we are subject to United States export control and economic sanctions laws relating to the sale of our products, the violation of which could result in substantial penalties being imposed against us. In particular, we have secured annual export licenses from the U.S. Treasury Department's Office of Foreign Assets Control to sell our products to a distributor and hospital and clinic end-users in Iran. The use of this license requires us to observe strict conditions with respect to products sold, end-user limitations and payment requirements. Although we believe we have maintained compliance with license requirements, there can be no assurance that the license will not be revoked, be renewed in the future or that we will remain in compliance. More broadly, if we fail to comply with export control laws or successfully develop our relationship with international distributors, our sales could fail to grow or could decline, and our ability to grow our business could be adversely affected. Distributors that are in the business of selling other medical products may not devote a sufficient level of resources and support required to generate awareness of our products and grow or maintain product sales. If our distributors are unwilling or unable to market and sell our products, or if they do not perform to our expectations, we could experience delayed or reduced market acceptance and sales of our products.

We may be subject to substantial warranty or product liability claims or other litigation in the ordinary course of business that may adversely affect our business, financial condition and operating results.

As manufacturers of medical devices, we may be subject to substantial warranty or product liability claims or other litigation in the ordinary course of business that may require us to make significant expenditures to defend these claims or pay damage awards. For example, our Inogen One systems contain lithium ion batteries, which, under certain circumstances, can be a fire hazard. We, as well as our key suppliers, maintain product liability insurance, but this insurance is limited in amount and subject to significant deductibles. There is no guarantee that insurance will be available or adequate to protect against all claims. Our insurance policies are subject to annual renewal and we may not be able to obtain liability insurance in the future on acceptable terms or at all. In addition, our insurance premiums could be subject to increases in the future, which may be material. If the coverage limits are inadequate to cover our liabilities or our insurance costs continue to increase as a result of warranty or product liability claims or other litigation, then our business, financial condition and operating results may be adversely affected.

Increases in our operating costs could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and operating results.

Reimbursement rates are established by fee schedules mandated by Medicare, private payors and Medicaid, and are likely to remain constant or decrease due, in part, to federal and state government budgetary constraints. As a result, with respect to Medicare and Medicaid related revenue, we are not able to offset the effects of general inflation on our operating costs through increases in prices for our products. In particular, labor and related costs account for a significant portion of our operating costs and we compete with other healthcare providers to attract and retain qualified or skilled personnel and with various industries for administrative and service employees. This competitive environment could result in increased labor costs. As such, we must control our operating costs, particularly labor and related costs and failing to do so could adversely affect our financial conditions and results of operations.

We depend on the services of our senior executives and other key technical personnel, the loss of whom could negatively affect our business.

Our success depends upon the skills, experience and efforts of our senior executives and other key technical personnel, including certain members of our engineering staff and our sales and marketing executives. Much of our corporate expertise is concentrated in relatively few employees, the loss of which for any reason could negatively affect our business. Competition for our highly skilled employees is intense and we cannot prevent the resignation of any employee. We do not maintain "key man" life insurance on any of our senior executives. None of our senior executive team is bound by written employment contracts to remain with us for a specified period. In addition, we have not entered into non-compete agreements with members of our senior management team. The loss of any member of our senior management team could harm our ability to implement our business strategy and respond to the market conditions in which we operate.

We rely on information technology, and if we are unable to protect against service interruptions, data corruption, cyber-based attacks or network security breaches, our operations could be disrupted and our business could be negatively affected.

We rely on information technology networks and systems to process, transmit and store electronic and financial information; to coordinate our business; and to communicate within our company and with customers, suppliers, partners and other third-parties. These information technology systems may be susceptible to damage, disruptions or shutdowns, hardware or software failures, power outages, computer viruses, cyber-attacks, telecommunication failures, user errors or catastrophic events. If our information technology systems suffer severe damage, disruption or shutdown, and our business continuity plans do not effectively resolve the issues in a timely manner, our operations could be disrupted and our business could be negatively affected. In addition, cyber-attacks could lead to potential unauthorized access and disclosure of confidential information (including patient-identifiable health information), and data loss and corruption. There is no assurance that we will not experience these service interruptions or cyber-attacks in the future.

We incurred losses from inception until fiscal year 2012, and we have only recently achieved profitability.

We have a limited operating history and incurred significant net losses in each fiscal year until fiscal year 2012, when we achieved positive net income. As of September 30, 2015, we had an accumulated deficit of \$49.0 million. These net losses have resulted principally from costs incurred from our selling, general and administrative expenses and to a lesser extent in our research and development programs. We expect to incur significant expansion of our sales and marketing expenses and increases in expenses for research and development to a lesser extent. Additionally, since completing our initial public offering, we expect that our general and administrative expenses will increase due to the additional operational and reporting costs associated with being a public company. Because

of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with our commercialization efforts and future product development, we are unable to predict if we will maintain or increase our net income.

Our financial results may vary significantly from quarter-to-quarter due to a number of factors, which may lead to volatility in our stock price.

Our quarterly revenue and results of operations have varied in the past and may continue to vary significantly from quarter-to-quarter. This variability may lead to volatility in our stock price as research analysts and investors respond to these quarterly fluctuations. These fluctuations are due to numerous factors, including: fluctuations in consumer demand for our products; seasonal cycles in consumer spending; our ability to design, manufacture and deliver products to our consumers in a timely and cost-effective manner; quality control problems in our manufacturing operations; our ability to timely obtain adequate quantities of the components used in our products; new product introductions and enhancements by us and our competitors; unanticipated increases in costs or expenses; and fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates. For example, we typically experience higher sales in the second quarter, as a result of consumers traveling and vacationing during the warmer summer months. The foregoing factors are difficult to forecast, and these, as well as other factors, could materially and adversely affect our quarterly and annual results of operations. In addition, a significant amount of our operating expenses are relatively fixed due to our manufacturing, research and development and sales and general administrative efforts. Any failure to adjust spending quickly enough to compensate for a revenue shortfall could magnify the adverse impact of such revenue shortfall on our results of operations. Our results of operations may not meet the expectations of research analysts or investors, in which case the price of our common stock could decrease significantly.

If the market opportunities for our products are smaller than we believe they are, our revenues may be adversely affected and our business may suffer.

Our projections regarding (i) the size of the oxygen therapy market, both in the United States and internationally, (ii) the size and percentage of the oxygen therapy market that is subject to competitive bidding in the United States, (iii) the number of oxygen therapy patients, (iv) the number of patients requiring ambulatory and stationary oxygen, (v) the number of patients who rely on the delivery model, and (vi) the share of portable oxygen concentrators as a percentage of the total oxygen therapy spend are based on estimates that we believe are reliable. These estimates may prove to be incorrect, new data or studies may change the estimated

incidence or prevalence of patients requiring oxygen therapy, or the type of oxygen therapy patients. The number of patients in the United States and internationally may turn out to be lower than expected, patients may not be otherwise amenable to treatment with our products, or new patients may become increasingly difficult to identify or gain access to, all of which would adversely affect our results of operations and our business.

The terms of our revolving credit agreement may restrict our current and future operations, and could affect our ability to respond to changes in our business and to manage our operations.

On November 7, 2014, we entered into a revolving credit agreement with JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., which we refer to as our revolving credit agreement. The agreement provides for a revolving credit facility in an aggregate principal amount of \$15.0 million with a sublimit of \$1.0 million for the issuance of letters of credit on our behalf. The agreement is secured by all or substantially all of our assets.

Pursuant to the revolving credit agreement, we are subject to certain financial covenants relating to our net worth and EBITDA. Tangible net worth under the revolving credit agreement is calculated by subtracting the sum of intangible assets and total liabilities from total assets. EBITDA is defined in the revolving credit agreement as our net income plus interest expense, plus depreciation expense, plus amortization expense, plus income tax expense, plus non-cash expense, plus extraordinary losses, minus non-cash income, and minus extraordinary gains, as computed during certain test periods provided in the revolving credit agreement. We are required to maintain at all times a tangible net worth of \$90.0 million and EBITDA (i) of \$10.0 million for any period of four consecutive quarters commencing with the four-quarter test period ended September 30, 2014 through the four-quarter test period commencing with the four-quarter test period ending March 31, 2016 and (ii) of \$12.5 million for any four-quarter test period commencing with the four-quarter test period ending June 30, 2016 and continuing thereafter.

The agreement contains events of default customary for transactions of this type, including nonpayment, misrepresentation, breach of covenants, and bankruptcy. In the event we fail to satisfy our covenants, or otherwise go into default, JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. has a number of remedies, including sale of our assets and acceleration of all outstanding indebtedness. Certain of these remedies would likely have a material adverse effect on our business. As of September 30, 2015, in order to be in compliance with the EBITDA and tangible net worth requirements, we were required to maintain \$10.0 million in EBITDA for the preceding test period, and we had \$29.3 million in EBITDA for that period. As of September 30, 2015, we were also required to maintain a tangible net worth of \$90.0 million, and we had a tangible net worth of \$129.7 million.

An adverse outcome of a sales and use tax audit could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations and financial condition.

The California State Board of Equalization conducted a sales and use tax audit of our operations in California in 2008. As a result of the audit, the California State Board of Equalization confirmed that our sales are not subject to California sales and use tax. We believe that our sales in other states should not be subject to sales and use tax. There can be no assurance, however, that other states may agree with our position and we may be subject to an audit that may not be resolved in our favor. Such an audit could be expensive and time-consuming and result in substantial management distraction. If the matter were to be resolved in a manner adverse to us, it could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations and financial position.

Our ability to use net operating losses to offset future taxable income may be subject to certain limitations.

Our existing net operating losses (NOLs) are subject to limitations arising from an ownership change subject to the provisions of Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code. If we undergo one or more future ownership changes our ability to utilize NOLs could be further limited. In general, under Section 382 of the Code, a corporation that undergoes an "ownership change" is subject to limitations on its ability to utilize its pre-change NOLs to offset future taxable income. In general, an "ownership change" occurs if there is a cumulative change in ownership by "5% stockholders" that exceeds 50 percentage points over a rolling three-year period.

## Risks related to the regulatory environment

We are subject to extensive Federal and state regulation, and if we fail to comply with applicable regulations, we could suffer severe criminal or civil sanctions or be required to make significant changes to our operations that could adversely affect our business, financial condition and operating results.

The federal government and all states in which we currently operate regulate various aspects of our business. In particular, our sales and customer service centers are subject to federal laws that regulate interstate motor-carrier transportation. Our operations also are subject to state laws governing, among other things, distribution of medical equipment and certain types of home health activities,

and we are required to obtain and maintain licenses in each state to act as a durable medical equipment supplier. Certain of our employees are subject to state laws and regulations governing the professional practices of respiratory therapy.

As a healthcare provider participating in governmental healthcare programs, we are subject to laws directed at preventing fraud and abuse, which subject our marketing, billing, documentation and other practices to government scrutiny. To ensure compliance with Medicare, Medicaid and other regulations, government agencies or their contractors often conduct routine audits and request customer records and other documents to support our claims submitted for payment of services rendered. Government agencies or their contractors also periodically open investigations and obtain information from healthcare providers. Violations of federal and state regulations can result in severe criminal, civil and administrative penalties and sanctions, including debarment, suspension or exclusion from Medicare, Medicaid and other government reimbursement programs, any of which would have a material adverse effect on our business.

Changes in healthcare laws and regulations and new interpretations of existing laws and regulations may affect permissible activities, the relative costs associated with doing business, and reimbursement amounts paid by federal, state and other third-party payors. There have been and will continue to be regulatory initiatives affecting our business and we cannot predict the extent to which future legislation and regulatory changes could have a material adverse effect on our business.

We are subject to burdensome and complex billing and record-keeping requirements in order to substantiate our claims for payment under federal, state and commercial healthcare reimbursement programs, and our failure to comply with existing requirements, or changes in those requirements or interpretations thereof, could adversely affect our business, financial condition and operating results.

We are subject to burdensome and complex billing and record-keeping requirements in order to substantiate our claims for payment under federal, state and commercial healthcare reimbursement programs. Our records also are subject to routine and other reviews by third-party payors, which can result in delays in payments or refunds of paid claims. For example, we have also experienced a significant increase in pre-payment reviews of our claims by the Durable Medical Equipment Medicare Administrative Contractors, which has caused substantial delays in the collection of our Medicare accounts receivable as well as related amounts due under supplemental insurance plans.

Current law provides for a significant expansion of the government's auditing and oversight of suppliers who care for patients covered by various government healthcare programs. Examples of this expansion include audit programs being implemented by the Durable Medical Equipment Medicare Administrative Contractors, the Zone Program Integrity Contractors, the Recovery Audit Contractors, and the Comprehensive Error Rate Testing contractors, operating under the direction of the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services.

We have been informed by these auditors that healthcare providers and suppliers of certain durable medical equipment product categories are expected to experience further increased scrutiny from these audit programs. When a government auditor ascribes a high billing error rate to one or more of our locations, it generally results in protracted pre-payment claims review, payment delays, refunds and other payments to the government and/or our need to request more documentation from providers than has historically been required. It may also result in additional audit activity in other company locations in that state or Durable Medical Equipment Medicare Administrative Contractors jurisdiction. We cannot currently predict the adverse impact that these audits, methodologies and interpretations might have on our business, financial condition or operating results, but such impact could be material.

We are subject to significant regulation by numerous government agencies, including the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or FDA. We cannot market or commercially distribute our products without obtaining and maintaining necessary regulatory clearances or approvals.

Our Inogen concentrators are medical devices subject to extensive regulation in the United States and in the foreign markets where we distribute our products. The FDA and other U.S. and foreign governmental agencies regulate, among other things, with respect to medical devices:

- ·design, development and manufacturing;
- ·testing, labeling, content and language of instructions for use and storage;
- ·clinical trials;
- ·product safety;
- ·marketing, sales and distribution;

- ·pre-market clearance and approval;
- ·record keeping procedures;
- ·advertising and promotion;
- ·recalls and field safety corrective actions;
- ·post-market surveillance, including reporting of deaths or serious injuries and malfunctions that, if they were to recur, could lead to death or serious injury;
- ·post-market approval studies; and
- ·product import and export.

Before we can market or sell a medical device in the United States, we must obtain either clearance from the FDA under Section 510(k) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, or the FDCA, or approval of a pre-market approval application from the FDA, unless an exemption from pre-market review applies. In the 510(k) clearance process, the FDA must determine that a proposed device is "substantially equivalent" to a device legally on the market, known as a "predicate" device, with respect to intended use, technology and safety and effectiveness, in order to clear the proposed device for marketing. Clinical data is sometimes required to support substantial equivalence. The pre-market approval pathway requires an applicant to demonstrate the safety and effectiveness of the device based, in part, on extensive data, including, but not limited to, technical, preclinical, clinical trial, manufacturing and labeling data. The pre-market approval process is typically required for devices that are deemed to pose the greatest risk, such as life-sustaining, life-supporting or implantable devices. Products that are approved through a pre-market approval application generally need FDA approval before they can be modified. Similarly, some modifications made to products cleared through a 510(k) may require a new 510(k). Both the 510(k) and pre-market approval processes can be expensive and lengthy and require the payment of significant fees, unless an exemption applies. The FDA's 510(k) clearance process usually takes from three to twelve months, but may take longer. The process of obtaining a pre-market approval is much more costly and uncertain than the 510(k) clearance process and generally takes from one to three years, or longer, from the time the application is submitted to the FDA until an approval is obtained. The process of obtaining regulatory clearances or approvals to market a medical device can be costly and time consuming, and we may not be able to obtain these clearances or approvals on a timely basis, if at all.

In the United States, our currently commercialized products are marketed pursuant to pre-market clearance under Section 510(k) of the FDCA. If the FDA requires us to go through a lengthier, more rigorous examination for future products or modifications to existing products than we had expected, our product introductions or modifications could be delayed or canceled, which could cause our sales to decline. In addition, the FDA may determine that future products will require the more costly, lengthy and uncertain pre-market approval process. Although we do not currently market any devices under a pre-market approval, the FDA may demand that we obtain a pre-market approval prior to marketing certain of our future products. In addition, if the FDA disagrees with our determination that a product we currently market is subject to an exemption from pre-market review, the FDA may require us to submit a 510(k) or pre-market approval application in order to continue marketing the product. Further, even with respect to those future products where a pre-market approval is not required,

we cannot assure you that we will be able to obtain the 510(k) clearances with respect to those products.

The FDA can delay, limit or deny clearance or approval of a device for many reasons, including:

- ·we may not be able to demonstrate to the FDA's satisfaction that our products are safe and effective for their intended users;
- •the data from our pre-clinical studies and clinical trials may be insufficient to support clearance or approval, where required; and
- •the manufacturing process or facilities we use may not meet applicable requirements.

In addition, the FDA may change its clearance and approval policies, adopt additional regulations or revise existing regulations, or take other actions which may prevent or delay approval or clearance of our products under development or impact our ability to modify our currently approved or cleared products on a timely basis. For example, in response to industry and healthcare provider concerns regarding the predictability, consistency and rigor of the 510(k) regulatory pathway, the FDA initiated an evaluation of the program, and in January 2011, announced several proposed actions intended to reform the review process governing the clearance of medical devices. The FDA intends these reform actions to improve the efficiency and transparency of the clearance process, as well as bolster patient safety. Some of these proposals, if enacted, could impose additional regulatory requirements upon us which could delay our ability to obtain new 510(k) clearances, increase the costs of compliance or restrict our ability to maintain our current clearances. In addition, as part of the Food and Drug Administration Safety and Innovation Act, Congress reauthorized the Medical Device User

Fee Amendments with various FDA performance goal commitments and enacted several "Medical Device Regulatory Improvements" and miscellaneous reforms which are further intended to clarify and improve medical device regulation both pre- and post-market.

Medical devices may only be promoted and sold for the indications for which they are approved or cleared. In addition, even if the FDA has approved or cleared a product, it can take action affecting such product approvals or clearances if serious safety or other problems develop in the marketplace. Delays in obtaining clearances or approvals could adversely affect our ability to introduce new products or modifications to our existing products in a timely manner, which would delay or prevent commercial sales of our products. Additionally, the FDA and other regulatory authorities have broad enforcement powers. Regulatory enforcement or inquiries, or other increased scrutiny on us, could affect the perceived safety and efficacy of our products and dissuade our customers from using our products.

If we modify our FDA cleared devices, we may need to seek additional clearances or approvals, which, if not granted, would prevent us from selling our modified products.

Our Inogen One systems and Inogen At Home system have received pre-market clearance under Section 510(k) of the FDCA. The modifications made to our Inogen One G2 and Inogen One G3 systems represent non-significant modifications to the original Inogen One system, have the same indications for use, and are covered under our initial Inogen One 510(k) clearance. Any modifications to a 510(k)-cleared device that could significantly affect its safety or effectiveness, or would constitute a major change in its intended use, manufacture, design, components, or technology requires the submission and clearance of a new 510(k) pre-market notification or, possibly, pre-market approval. The FDA requires every manufacturer to make this determination in the first instance, but the FDA may review any manufacturer's decision. The FDA may not agree with our decisions regarding whether new clearances or approvals are necessary. We have modified some of our 510(k) cleared products, and have determined based on our review of the applicable FDA guidance that in certain instances new 510(k) clearances or pre-market approval are not required. If the FDA disagrees with our determination and requires us to submit new 510(k) notifications or pre-market approval for modifications to our previously cleared products for which we have concluded that new clearances or approvals are unnecessary, we may be required to cease marketing or to recall the modified product until we obtain clearance or approval, and we may be subject to significant regulatory fines or penalties.

Furthermore, the FDA's ongoing review of the 510(k) program may make it more difficult for us to make modifications to our previously cleared products, either by imposing more strict requirements on when a manufacturer must submit a new 510(k) for a modification to a previously cleared product, or by applying more onerous review criteria to such submissions. Specifically, pursuant to the Food and Drug Administration Safety and Innovation Act, which was signed into law

in July 2012, the FDA was obligated to prepare a report for Congress on the FDA's approach for determining when a new 510(k) will be required for modifications or changes to a previously cleared device. The FDA issued this report in 2014 and indicated that manufacturers should continue to adhere to the FDA's 1997 Guidance on this topic when making a determination as to whether or not a new 510(k) is required for a change or modification to a device. However, the practical impact of the FDA's continuing scrutiny of these issues remains unclear.

If we fail to comply with FDA or state regulatory requirements, we can be subject to enforcement action.

The regulations to which we are subject are complex and have become more stringent over time. Regulatory changes could result in restrictions on our ability to continue or expand our operations, higher than anticipated costs or lower than anticipated sales. Even after we have obtained the proper regulatory clearance or approval to market a product, we have ongoing responsibilities under FDA regulations. The FDA and state authorities have broad enforcement powers. Our failure to comply with applicable regulatory requirements could result in enforcement action by the FDA or state agencies, which may include any of the following sanctions:

- ·warning letters, fines, injunctions, consent decrees and civil penalties;
- ·recalls, termination of distribution, or seizure of our products;
- ·operating restrictions or partial suspension or total shutdown of production;
- ·delays in the introduction of products into the market;
- ·refusal to grant our requests for future 510(k) clearances or approvals of new products, new intended uses, or modifications to exiting products;
- ·withdrawals or suspensions of current 510(k) clearances or approvals, resulting in prohibitions on sales of our products; and
- ·criminal prosecution.

Any of these sanctions could result in higher than anticipated costs or lower than anticipated sales and have a material adverse effect on our reputation, business, results of operations and financial condition.

A recall of our products, either voluntarily or at the direction of the FDA or another governmental authority, or the discovery of serious safety issues with our products that leads to corrective actions, could have a significant adverse impact on us.

Medical devices, such as our Inogen concentrators, can experience performance problems in the field that require review and possible corrective action by us or the product manufacturer. We cannot provide assurance that component failures, manufacturing errors, design defects and/or labeling inadequacies, which could result in an unsafe condition or injury to the operator or the patient will not occur. The FDA and similar foreign governmental authorities have the authority to require the recall of commercialized products in the event of material deficiencies or defects in design or manufacture of a product or in the event that a product poses an unacceptable risk to health. Manufacturers may also, under their own initiative, recall a product if any material deficiency in a device is found or withdraw a product to improve device performance or for other reasons. A government-mandated or voluntary recall by us or one of our distributors could occur as a result of an unacceptable risk to health, component failures, manufacturing errors, design or labeling defects or other deficiencies and issues. Similar regulatory agencies in other countries have similar authority to recall devices because of material deficiencies or defects in design or manufacture that could endanger health. Any recall would divert management attention and financial resources, could cause the price of our stock to decline and expose us to product liability or other claims and harm our reputation with customers. A recall involving our Inogen concentrators could be particularly harmful to our business, financial and operating results.

In addition, under the FDA's medical device reporting regulations, we are required to report to the FDA any incident in which our product may have caused or contributed to a death or serious injury or in which our product malfunctioned and, if the malfunction were to recur, would likely cause or contribute to death or serious injury. Repeated product malfunctions may result in a voluntary or involuntary product recall. Depending on the corrective action we take to redress a product's deficiencies or defects, the FDA may require, or we may decide, that we will need to obtain new approvals or clearances for the device before we may market or distribute the corrected device. Seeking such approvals or clearances may delay our ability to replace the recalled devices in a timely manner. Moreover, if we do not adequately address problems associated with our devices, we may face additional regulatory enforcement action, including FDA warning letters, product seizure, injunctions, administrative penalties, or civil or criminal fines. We may also be required to bear other costs or take other actions that may have a negative impact on our sales as well as face significant adverse publicity or regulatory consequences, which could harm our business, including our ability to market our products in the future.

Any adverse event involving our products, whether in the United States or abroad, could result in future voluntary corrective actions, such as recalls or customer notifications, or agency action, such as inspection, mandatory recall or other enforcement action. Any corrective action, whether voluntary or involuntary, as well as defending ourselves in a lawsuit, will require the dedication of our time and capital, distract management from operating our business and may harm our reputation and financial results.

If we or our component manufacturers fail to comply with the FDA's Quality System Regulation, our manufacturing operations could be interrupted, and our product sales and operating results could suffer.

We and our component manufacturers are required to comply with the FDA's Quality System Regulation, or QSR, which covers the procedures and documentation of the design, testing, production, control, quality assurance, labeling, packaging, sterilization, storage and shipping of our devices. The FDA audits compliance with the QSR through periodic announced and unannounced inspections of manufacturing and other facilities. We and our component manufacturers have been, and anticipate in the future being, subject to such inspections. Although we believe our manufacturing facilities and those of our component manufacturers are in compliance with the QSR, we cannot provide assurance that any future inspection will not result in adverse findings. If our manufacturing facilities or those of any of our component manufacturers or suppliers are found to be in violation of applicable laws and regulations, or we or our manufacturers or suppliers fail to take satisfactory corrective action in response to an adverse inspection, the FDA could take enforcement action, including any of the following sanctions:

- ·untitled letters, warning letters, fines, injunctions, consent decrees and civil penalties;
- ·customer notifications or repair, replacement, refunds, recall, detention or seizure of our products;
- · operating restrictions or partial suspension or total shutdown of production;
- ·refusing or delaying our requests for 510(k) clearance or pre-market approval of new products or modified products;
- ·withdrawing 510(k) clearances or pre-market approvals that have already been granted;
- ·refusal to grant export approval for our products; or
- ·criminal prosecution.

Any of these sanctions could adversely affect our business, financial conditions and operating results.

Outside the United States, our products and operations are also often required to comply with standards set by industrial standards bodies, such as the International Organization for Standardization, or ISO. Foreign regulatory bodies may evaluate our products or the testing that our products undergo against these standards. The specific standards, types of evaluation and scope of review differ among foreign regulatory bodies. If we fail to adequately comply with any of these standards, a foreign regulatory body may take adverse actions similar to those within the power of the FDA. Any such action may harm our reputation and could have an adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

If we fail to obtain and maintain regulatory approval in foreign jurisdictions, our market opportunities will be limited.

Approximately 19.3% and 23.2% of our revenue was from sales outside of the United States for the three months ended September 30, 2015 and September 30, 2014, respectively, and 22.6% and 20.9% for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and September 30, 2014, respectively. As of September 30, 2015, we sold our products in 44 countries outside of the United States through distributors or directly to large "house" accounts. In order to market our products in the European Union or other foreign jurisdictions, we must obtain and maintain separate regulatory approvals and comply with numerous and varying regulatory requirements. The approval procedure varies from country to country and can involve additional testing. The time required to obtain approval abroad may be longer than the time required to obtain FDA clearance. The foreign regulatory approval process includes many of the risks associated with obtaining FDA clearance and we may not obtain foreign regulatory approvals on a timely basis, if at all. FDA clearance does not ensure approval by regulatory authorities in other countries, and approval by one foreign regulatory authority does not ensure approval by regulatory authorities in other foreign countries. However, the failure to obtain clearance or approval in one jurisdiction may have a negative impact on our ability to obtain clearance or approval elsewhere. If we do not obtain or maintain necessary approvals to commercialize our products in markets outside the United States, it would negatively affect our overall market penetration.

We may be subject to fines, penalties or injunctions if we are determined to be promoting the use of our products for unapproved or "off-label" uses, resulting in damage to our reputation and business.

Our promotional materials and training methods must comply with the FDA and other applicable laws and regulations, including the prohibition of the promotion of a medical device for a use that has not been cleared or approved by the FDA. Use of a device outside its cleared or approved indications is known as "off-label" use. Physicians may use our products off-label, as the FDA does not restrict or regulate a physician's choice of treatment within the practice of medicine. If the FDA determines that our promotional materials or training constitutes promotion of an off-label use, it could request that we modify our training or promotional

materials or subject us to regulatory or enforcement actions, which could have an adverse impact on our reputation and financial results.

Failure to comply with the Federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, or HIPAA, the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act, or HITECH Act, and implementing regulations (including the final omnibus rule published on January 25, 2013) affecting the transmission, security and privacy of health information could result in significant penalties.

Numerous federal and state laws and regulations, including HIPAA and the HITECH Act, govern the collection, dissemination, security, use and confidentiality of patient-identifiable health information. HIPAA and the HITECH Act require us to comply with standards for the use and disclosure of health information within our company and with third parties. The Privacy Standards and Security Standards under HIPAA establish a set of basic national privacy and security standards for the protection of individually identifiable health information by health plans, healthcare clearinghouses and certain healthcare providers, referred to as covered entities, and the business associates with whom such covered entities contract for services. Notably, whereas HIPAA previously directly regulated only these covered entities, the HITECH Act, which was signed into law as part of the stimulus package in February 2009, makes certain of HIPAA's privacy and security standards also directly applicable to covered entities' business associates. As a result, both covered entities and business associates are now subject to significant civil and criminal penalties for failure to comply with Privacy Standards and Security Standards.

HIPAA and the HITECH Act also include standards for common healthcare electronic transactions and code sets, such as claims information, plan eligibility, payment information and the use of electronic signatures, and privacy and electronic security of individually identifiable health information. Covered entities, such as healthcare providers, are required to conform to such transaction set standards pursuant to HIPAA.

HIPAA requires healthcare providers like us to develop and maintain policies and procedures with respect to protected health information that is used or disclosed, including the adoption of administrative, physical and technical safeguards to protect such information. The HITECH Act expands the notification requirement for breaches of patient-identifiable health information, restricts certain disclosures and sales of patient-identifiable health information and provides a tiered system for civil monetary penalties for HIPAA violations. The HITECH Act also increased the civil and criminal penalties that may be imposed against covered entities, business associates and possibly other persons and gave state attorneys general new authority to file civil actions for damages or injunctions in federal courts to enforce the federal HIPAA laws and seek attorney fees and costs associated with pursuing federal civil actions. Additionally, certain states have adopted comparable privacy and security laws and regulations, some of which may be more stringent than HIPAA.

If we do not comply with existing or new laws and regulations related to patient health information, we could be subject to criminal or civil sanctions. New health information standards, whether implemented pursuant to HIPAA, the HITECH Act, congressional action or otherwise, could have a significant effect on the manner in which we handle healthcare related data and communicate with payors, and the cost of complying with these standards could be significant.

The 2013 final HITECH omnibus rule modifies the breach reporting standard in a manner that will likely make more data security incidents qualify as reportable breaches. Any liability from a failure to comply with the requirements of HIPAA or the HITECH Act could adversely affect our financial condition. The costs of complying with privacy and security related legal and regulatory requirements are burdensome and could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations. These new provisions, as modified, will be subject to interpretation by various courts and other governmental authorities, thus creating potentially complex compliance issues for us, as well as our clients and strategic partners. In addition, we are unable to predict what changes to the HIPAA Privacy Standards and Security Standards might be made in the future or how those changes could affect our business. Any new legislation or regulation in the area of privacy and security of personal information, including personal health information, could also adversely affect our business operations.

Regulations requiring the use of "standard transactions" for healthcare services issued under HIPAA may negatively impact our profitability and cash flows.

Pursuant to HIPAA, final regulations have been implemented to improve the efficiency and effectiveness of the healthcare system by facilitating the electronic exchange of information in certain financial and administrative transactions while protecting the privacy and security of the information exchanged.

The HIPAA transaction standards are complex, and subject to differences in interpretation by third-party payors. For instance, some third-party payors may interpret the standards to require us to provide certain types of information, including demographic information not usually provided to us by physicians. As a

result of inconsistent application of transaction standards by third-party payors or our inability to obtain certain billing information not usually provided to us by physicians, we could face increased costs and complexity, a temporary disruption in accounts receivable and ongoing reductions in reimbursements and net revenue. In addition, requirements for additional standard transactions, such as claims attachments or use of a national provider identifier, could prove technically difficult, time-consuming or expensive to implement, all of which could harm our business.

If we fail to comply with state and federal fraud and above laws, including anti-kickback, false claims and anti-inducement laws, we could face substantial penalties and our business, operations, and financial condition could be adversely affected.

The federal anti-kickback statute prohibits, among other things, knowingly and willfully offering, paying, soliciting or receiving remuneration to induce or in return for purchasing, leasing, ordering, or arranging for the purchase, lease or order of any healthcare item or service reimbursable under Medicare, Medicaid, or other federal financed healthcare programs. Although there are a number of statutory exceptions and regulatory safe harbors protecting certain common activities from prosecution, the exceptions and safe harbors are drawn narrowly, and any remuneration to or from a prescriber or purchaser of healthcare products or services may be subject to scrutiny if they do not qualify for an exception or safe harbor. Our practices may not in all cases meet all of the criteria for safe harbor protection from anti-kickback liability.

Federal false claims laws prohibit any person from knowingly presenting or causing to be presented a false claim for payment to the federal government, or knowingly making or causing to be made a false statement to get a false claim paid. The majority of states also have statutes or regulations similar to the federal anti-kickback law and false claims laws, which apply to items or services, reimbursed under Medicaid and other state programs, or, in several states, apply regardless of payor. These false claims statutes allow any person to bring suit in the name of the government alleging false and fraudulent claims presented to or paid by the government (or other violations of the statutes) and to share in any amounts paid by the entity to the government in fines or settlement. Such suits, known as qui tam actions, have increased significantly in the healthcare industry in recent years. Sanctions under these federal and state laws may include civil monetary penalties, exclusion of a manufacturer's products from reimbursement under government

programs, criminal fines and imprisonment. In addition, the recently enacted Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, among other things, amends the intent requirement of the federal anti-kickback and criminal healthcare fraud statutes. A person or entity no longer needs to have actual knowledge of this statute or specific intent to violate it. In addition, the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act provides that the government may assert that a claim including items or services resulting from a violation of the federal anti-kickback statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the false claims statutes. Because of the breadth of these laws and the narrowness of the safe harbors and exceptions, it is possible that some of our business activities could be subject to challenge under one or more of such laws. Such a challenge, regardless of the outcome, could have a material adverse effect on our business, business relationships, reputation, financial condition and results of operations.

The Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act also imposes new reporting and disclosure requirements on device and drug manufacturers for any "transfer of value" made or distributed to prescribers and other healthcare providers. Device and drug manufacturers will also be required to report and disclose any investment interests held by physicians and their immediate family members during the preceding calendar year. Failure to submit required information may result in civil monetary penalties of up to an aggregate of \$0.15 million per year (and up to an aggregate of \$1.0 million per year for "knowing failures"), for all payments, transfers of value or ownership or investment interests not reported in an annual submission. As of August 1, 2013, manufacturers are required to collect data, and were required to submit their first data reports to the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services by March 31, 2014 and by the 90th day of each calendar year thereafter.

In addition, there has been a recent trend of increased federal and state regulation of payments made to physicians. Certain states, mandate implementation of compliance programs and/or the tracking and reporting of gifts, compensation and other remuneration to physicians. The shifting compliance environment and the need to build and maintain robust and expandable systems to comply with different compliance and/or reporting requirements in multiple jurisdictions increase the possibility that a healthcare company many violate one or more of the requirements.

The Federal Civil Monetary Penalties Law prohibits the offering or giving of remuneration to a Medicare or Medicaid beneficiary that the person knows or should know is likely to influence the beneficiary's selection of a particular supplier of items or services reimbursable by a Federal or state governmental healthcare program. We sometimes offer customers various discounts and other financial incentives in connection with the sales of our products. While it is our intent to comply with all applicable laws, the government may find that our marketing activities violate the Civil Monetary Penalties Law. If we are found to be in noncompliance, we could be subject to civil money penalties of up to \$0.01 million for each wrongful act, assessment of three times the amount claimed for each item or service and exclusion from the federal or state healthcare programs.

The scope and enforcement of each of these laws is uncertain and subject to rapid change in the current environment of healthcare reform, especially in light of the lack of applicable precedent and regulations. If our operations are found to be in violation of any of the laws described above or any other government regulations that apply to us, we may be subject to penalties, including civil and criminal penalties, damages, fines and the curtailment or restricting of our operations. Any penalties, damages, fines, curtailment or restructuring or our operations could harm our ability to operate our business and our financial results. Any action against us for violation of these laws, even if we successfully defend against it, could cause us to incur significant legal expenses and divert our management's attention from operation of our business. Moreover, achieving and sustaining compliance with applicable federal and state fraud laws may prove costly.

Foreign governments tend to impose strict price controls, which may adversely affect our future profitability.

As of September 30, 2015 we sold our products in 44 countries outside the United States through distributors or directly to large "house" accounts. In some foreign countries, particularly in the European Union, the pricing of medical devices is subject to governmental control. In these countries, pricing negotiations with governmental authorities can take considerable time after the receipt of marketing approval for a product. To obtain reimbursement or pricing approval in some countries, we may be required to supply data that compares the cost-effectiveness of our Inogen One systems and our Inogen At Home to other available oxygen therapies. If reimbursement of our products is unavailable or limited in scope or amount, or if pricing is set at unsatisfactory levels, it may not be profitable to sell our products in certain foreign countries, which would negatively affect the long-term growth of our business.

Our business activities involve the use of hazardous materials, which require compliance with environmental and occupational safety laws regulating the use of such materials. If we violate these laws, we could be subject to significant fines, liabilities or other adverse consequences.

Our research and development programs as well as our manufacturing operations involve the controlled use of hazardous materials. Accordingly, we are subject to federal, state and local laws governing the use, handling and disposal of these materials. Although we believe that our safety procedures for handling and disposing of these materials comply in all material respects with the standards prescribed by state and federal regulations, we cannot completely eliminate the risk of accidental contamination or injury from these materials. In the event of an accident or failure to comply with environmental laws, we could be held liable for resulting damages, and any such liability could exceed our insurance coverage.

#### Risks related to our intellectual property

If we are unable to secure and maintain patent or other intellectual property protection for the intellectual property used in our products, we will lose a significant competitive advantage, which may adversely affect our future profitability.

Our commercial success depends, in part, on obtaining and maintaining patent and other intellectual property protection for the technologies used in our products. The patent positions of medical device companies, including ours, can be highly uncertain and involve complex and evolving legal and factual questions. Furthermore, we might in the future opt to license intellectual property from other parties. If we, or the other parties from whom we would license intellectual property, fail to obtain and maintain adequate patent or other intellectual property protection for intellectual property used in our products, or if any protection is reduced or eliminated, others could use the intellectual property used in our products, resulting in harm to our competitive business position. In addition, patent and other intellectual property protection may not:

- ·prevent our competitors from duplicating our products;
- ·prevent our competitors from gaining access to our proprietary information and technology; or
- ·permit us to gain or maintain a competitive advantage.

Any of our patents may be challenged, invalidated, circumvented or rendered unenforceable. We cannot provide assurance that we will be successful should one or more of our patents be challenged for any reason. If our patent claims are rendered invalid or unenforceable, or narrowed in scope, the patent coverage afforded our products could be impaired, which could make our products less competitive.

As of September 30, 2015, we had five pending U.S. patent applications (of which two have received notices of allowance), twenty seven issued U.S. patents and one issued Canadian patent relating to the design and construction of our oxygen concentrators and our intelligent delivery technology. We cannot specify

which of these patents individually or as a group will permit us to gain or maintain a competitive advantage. U.S. patents and patent applications may be subject to interference proceedings, and U.S. patents may be subject to re-examination, inter partes review, post-grant review, and derivation proceedings in the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office. Foreign patents may be subject to opposition or comparable proceedings in the corresponding foreign patent offices. Any of these proceedings could result in loss of the patent or denial of the patent application, or loss or reduction in the scope of one or more of the claims of the patent or patent application. Changes in either patent laws or in interpretations of patent laws may also diminish the value of our intellectual property or narrow the scope of our protection. Interference, re-examination, inter partes review, and opposition proceedings may be costly and time consuming, and we, or the other parties from whom we might potentially license intellectual property, may be unsuccessful in defending against such proceedings. Thus, any patents that we own or might license may provide limited or no protection against competitors. In addition, our pending patent applications and those we may file in the future may have claims narrowed during prosecution or may not result in patents being issued. Even if any of our pending or future applications are issued, they may not provide us with adequate protection or any competitive advantages. Our patents and patent applications are directed to particular aspects of our products. Other parties may develop and obtain patent protection for more effective technologies, designs or methods for oxygen therapy. If these developments were to occur, it would likely have an adverse effect on our sales. Our ability to develop additional patentable technology is also uncertain.

Non-payment or delay in payment of patent fees or annuities, whether intentional or unintentional, may also result in the loss of patents or patent rights important to our business. Many countries, including certain countries in Europe, have compulsory licensing laws under which a patent owner may be compelled to grant licenses to other parties. In addition, many countries limit the enforceability of patents against other parties, including government agencies or government contractors. In these countries, the patent owner may have limited remedies, which could materially diminish the value of the patent. In addition, the laws of some foreign countries do not protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as do the laws of the United States, particularly in the field of medical products and procedures.

Our products could infringe the intellectual property rights of others, which may lead to patent and other intellectual property litigation that could itself be costly, could result in the payment of substantial damages or royalties, prevent us from using technology that is essential to our products, and/or force us to discontinue selling our products.

The medical device industry in general has been characterized by extensive litigation and administrative proceedings regarding patent infringement and intellectual property rights. Our competitors hold a significant number of patents relating to oxygen therapy devices and products. From time to time, we have commenced litigation to enforce our intellectual property rights. For example, we have pursued litigation against Inova Labs Inc. for infringement of two of our patents seeking damages, injunctive relief, costs, and attorneys' fees. An adverse decision in this action or in any other legal action could limit our ability to assert our intellectual property rights, limit the value of our technology or otherwise negatively impact our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Monitoring unauthorized use of our intellectual property is difficult and costly. Unauthorized use of our intellectual property may have occurred or may occur in the future. Although we have taken steps to minimize the risk of this occurring, any such failure to identify unauthorized use and otherwise adequately protect our intellectual property would adversely affect our business. Moreover, if we are required to commence litigation, whether as a plaintiff or defendant as has occurred with Inova Labs Inc., not only will this be time-consuming, but we will also be forced to incur significant costs and divert our attention and efforts of our employees, which could, in turn, result in lower revenue and higher expenses.

We cannot provide assurance that our products or methods do not infringe the patents or other intellectual property rights of third parties and if our business is successful, the possibility may increase that others will assert infringement claims against us.

Determining whether a product infringes a patent involves complex legal and factual issues, and the outcome of a patent litigation action is often uncertain. We have not conducted an extensive search of patents issued or assigned to other parties, including our competitors, and no assurance can be given that patents containing claims covering our products, parts of our products, technology or methods do not exist, have not been filed or could not be filed or issued. Because of the number of patents issued and patent applications filed in our technical areas, our competitors or other parties may assert that our products and the methods we employ in the use of our products are covered by U.S. or foreign patents held by them. In addition, because patent applications can take many years to issue and because publication schedules for pending applications vary by jurisdiction and some companies opt not to publish their patent applications, there may be applications now pending of which we are unaware and which may result in issued patents that our current or future products infringe. Also, because the claims of published patent applications can change between publication and patent grant, there may be published patent applications that may ultimately issue with claims that we infringe. There could also be existing patents that one or

more of our products or parts may infringe and of which we are unaware. As the number of competitors in the market for oxygen products and as the number of patents issued in this area grows, the possibility of patent infringement claims against us increases. In certain situations, we may determine that it is in our best interests to voluntarily challenge a party's products or patents in litigation or other proceedings, including patent re-examinations, or inter partes reviews. As a result, we may become involved in unwanted litigation that could be costly, result in diversion of management's attention, require us to pay damages and force us to discontinue selling our products.

Infringement and other intellectual property claims and proceedings brought against us, whether successful or not, could result in substantial costs and harm to our reputation. Such claims and proceedings can also distract and divert management and key personnel from other tasks important to the success of the business. We cannot be certain that we will successfully defend against allegations of infringement of patents and intellectual property rights of others. In the event that we become subject to a patent infringement or other intellectual property lawsuit and if the other party's patents or other intellectual property were upheld as valid and enforceable and we were found to infringe the other party's patents or violate the terms of a license to which we are a party, we could be required to do one or more of the following:

- ·cease selling or using any of our products that incorporate the asserted intellectual property, which would adversely affect our revenue;
- •pay damages for past use of the asserted intellectual property, which may be substantial:
- ·obtain a license from the holder of the asserted intellectual property, which license may not be available on reasonable terms, if at all, and which could reduce profitability; and
- ·redesign or rename, in the case of trademark claims, our products to avoid infringing the intellectual property rights of third parties, which may not be possible and could be costly and time-consuming if it is possible to do so. 68

If we are unable to prevent unauthorized use or disclosure of trade secrets, unpatented know-how and other proprietary information, our ability to compete will be harmed.

We rely on a combination of trade secrets, copyrights, trademarks, confidentiality agreements and other contractual provisions and technical security measures to protect certain aspects of our technology, especially where we do not believe that patent protection is appropriate or obtainable. We require our employees and consultants to execute confidentiality agreements in connection with their employment or consulting relationships with us. We also require our employees and consultants to disclose and assign to us all inventions conceived during the term of their employment or engagement while using our property or that relate to our business. We also require our corporate partners, outside scientific collaborators and sponsored researchers, advisors and others with access to our confidential information to sign confidentiality agreements. We also have taken precautions to initiate reasonable safeguards to protect our information technology systems. However, these measures may not be adequate to safeguard our proprietary intellectual property and conflicts may, nonetheless, arise regarding ownership of inventions. Such conflicts may lead to the loss or impairment of our intellectual property or to expensive litigation to defend our rights against competitors who may be better funded and have superior resources. Our employees, consultants, contractors, outside clinical collaborators and other advisors may unintentionally or willfully disclose our confidential information to competitors. In addition, confidentiality agreements may be unenforceable or may not provide an adequate remedy in the event of unauthorized disclosure. Enforcing a claim that a third party illegally obtained and is using our trade secrets is expensive and time-consuming, and the outcome is unpredictable. Moreover, our competitors may independently develop equivalent knowledge, methods and know-how. Unauthorized parties may also attempt to copy or reverse engineer certain aspects of our products that we consider proprietary, and in such cases we could not assert any trade secret rights against such party. As a result, other parties may be able to use our proprietary technology or information, and our ability to compete in the market would be harmed.

"Inogen," "Inogen One," "Inogen One G2," "Inogen One G3," "Oxygenation," "Live Life in Moments, not Minutes," "Never Run Out of Oxygen," "Oxygen Therapy on Your Terms," "Oxygen.Anytime.Anywhere," "Reclaim Your Independence," "Intelligent Delivery Technology," "Inogen At Home," and the Inogen design are trademarks or registered trademarks with the United States Patent and Trademark Office of Inogen, Inc. "Inogen One G3" is a pending application with the United States Patent and Trademark Office. We own trademark registrations for the mark "Inogen" in Australia, Canada, South Korea, Mexico, and Europe (European Community registration). We own pending applications for "Inogen" in Japan and South Korea, and we own a pending application for " " in Japan. We own trademark registrations for the mark "Inogen One" in Australia, Canada, China, South Korea, Mexico, and Europe (European Community registration). We own trademark registrations for the mark "Satellite Conserver" in Canada and China. We own a trademark registration for the mark "Inogen At Home" in Europe (European Community Registration). Other service marks, trademarks, and trade names referred to in this

Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q are the property of their respective owners.

We may be subject to damages resulting from claims that our employees or we have wrongfully used or disclosed alleged trade secrets of other companies.

Many of our employees were previously employed at other medical device companies focused on the development of oxygen therapy products, including our competitors. Although no claims against us are currently pending, we may be subject to claims that these employees or we have inadvertently or otherwise used or disclosed trade secrets or other proprietary information of their former employers. Litigation may be necessary to defend against these claims. If we fail in defending such claims, in addition to paying monetary damages, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights. Even if we are successful in defending against these claims, litigation could result in substantial costs, damage to our reputation and be a distraction to management.

Risks related to being a public company

We will incur increased costs as a result of operating as a public company and our management will be required to devote substantial time to new compliance initiatives and corporate governance practices.

On February 20, 2014 we completed our initial public offering. As a public company, and increasingly after we are no longer an "emerging growth company," we will incur significant legal, accounting and other expenses that we did not incur as a private company. In addition, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and rules subsequently implemented by the SEC and the NASDAQ Global Select Market impose numerous requirements on public companies, including establishment and maintenance of effective disclosure and financial controls and corporate governance practices. Also, the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, requires, among other things, that we file annual, quarterly and current reports with respect to our business and operating results. Our management and other personnel will need to devote a substantial amount of time to compliance with these laws and regulations. These requirements have increased and will continue to increase our legal, accounting, and financial compliance costs and have made and will continue to make some activities more time consuming and costly. For example, we expect these rules and regulations to make it more difficult and more expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance, and we may be required to incur

substantial costs to maintain the same or similar coverage. These rules and regulations could also make it more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified persons to serve on our board of directors or our board committees or as executive officers.

Overall, we estimate that our incremental costs resulting from operating as a public company, including compliance with these rules and regulations, may be between \$1.5 million and \$3.0 million per year. However, these rules and regulations are often subject to varying interpretations, in many cases due to their lack of specificity, and, as a result, their application in practice may evolve over time as new guidance is provided by regulatory and governing bodies. This could result in continuing uncertainty regarding compliance matters and higher costs necessitated by ongoing revisions to disclosure and governance practices.

The Sarbanes-Oxley Act requires, among other things, that we assess the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting annually and the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures quarterly. In particular, Section 404(a) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, or Section 404(a), will require us to perform system and process evaluation and testing of our internal control over financial reporting to allow management to report on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting. Section 404(b) of Sarbanes-Oxley Act, or Section 404(b), also requires our independent registered public accounting firm to attest to the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting. As an "emerging growth company" we expect to avail ourselves of the exemption from the requirement that our independent registered public accounting firm attest to the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting under Section 404(b). However, we may no longer avail ourselves of this exemption when we are no longer an "emerging growth company." When our independent registered public accounting firm is required to undertake an assessment of our internal control over financial reporting, the cost of our compliance with Section 404(b) will correspondingly increase. Our compliance with applicable provisions of Section 404 will require that we incur substantial accounting expense and expend significant management time on compliance-related issues as we implement additional corporate governance practices and comply with reporting requirements.

Furthermore, investor perceptions of our company may suffer if deficiencies are found, and this could cause a decline in the market price of our stock. Irrespective of compliance with Section 404, any failure of our internal control over financial reporting could have a material adverse effect on our stated operating results and harm our reputation. If we are unable to implement these requirements effectively or efficiently, it could harm our operations, financial reporting, or financial results and could result in an adverse opinion on our internal controls from our independent registered public accounting firm.

We have identified a material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting. If we do not effectively remediated the material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting, we may not be able to accurately report our financial results or file our periodic reports in a timely manner, which may

cause investors to lose confidence in our reported financial information and may lead to a decline in the market price of our stock.

Effective internal control over financial reporting is necessary for us to provide reliable financial reports in a timely manner. As we disclosed in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the period ended December 31, 2014, and our Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q for the periods ended March 31, 2015 and June 30, 2015, we have identified a material weakness with respect to internal control over the review of sales order documentation supporting our direct-to-customer sales and rentals prior to revenue recognition. A material weakness is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of our annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected in a timely manner. The primary factors contributing to this material weakness were the improper use of technology to simulate medical documentation and absence of sufficient monitoring controls over illegitimate delivery of medical documentation.

We commenced measures to remediate the identified material weakness during the first quarter of 2015 and continued those measures throughout the third quarter of 2015. Steps we have taken to remediate the material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting of revenue include: implementation of a combination of new and revised control procedures in our order review process and compliance program, supplemented document retention policies on sales documentation, additional quarterly screening through data analytics to confirm compliance with our policies, and improved processes and controls in our customer relationship management software system.

If one or more material weaknesses persist or if we fail to establish and maintain effective internal control over financial reporting, our ability to timely and accurately report our financial results could be adversely affected. Although internal control enhancements have been implemented and remediation efforts are in progress, we cannot assure you that these efforts will fully remediate our material weakness in a timely manner, or at all, or that our registered public accounting firm will always be able to attest that such internal controls are effective when they are required to do so.

Although we believe these control enhancements will be effective once fully implemented, our management, internal audit department and independent registered public accounting firm have not performed an evaluation of our internal control effectiveness over financial reporting during any period in accordance with the provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. Had management, the internal

audit department and our independent registered public accounting firm performed an evaluation of our internal control over financial reporting in accordance with the provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, additional control deficiencies amounting to material weaknesses may have been identified. As long as we qualify as an "emerging growth company" as defined by the Jumpstart our Business Startups Act of 2012, we will not be required to obtain an auditor's attestation report on our internal controls in future annual reports on Form 10-K as otherwise required by Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. Our qualification as an emerging growth company may last for up to five years following our February 2014 initial public offering.

If our efforts to remediate this material weakness are not successful or if other deficiencies occur, our ability to accurately and timely report our financial position, results of operations, cash flows or key operating metrics could be impaired, which could result in late filings of our annual and quarterly reports under the Exchange Act, restatements of our financial statements or other corrective disclosures. Additional impacts could include a decline in our stock price, suspension of trading or delisting of our common stock by NASDAQ Global Select Market, or other material adverse effects on our business, reputation, results of operations, financial condition or liquidity. Furthermore, if we continue to have this existing material weakness or other material weaknesses or significant deficiencies in the future, it could create a perception that our financial results do not fairly state our financial condition or results of operations. Any of the foregoing could have an adverse effect on the value of our stock.

We are an "emerging growth company" and the reduced disclosure requirements applicable to emerging growth companies may make our common stock less attractive to investors.

We are an "emerging growth company," as defined in the 2012 Jumpstart Our Business Startups (JOBS) Act, and we may take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies including, but not limited to, not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, reduced financial disclosure obligations, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements, and exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and any golden parachute payments not previously approved. We may take advantage of these provisions for up to five years or such earlier time that we are no longer an emerging growth company. We would cease to be an emerging growth company upon the earliest to occur of: the last day of the fiscal year in which we have more than \$1.0 billion in annual revenue; the date we qualify as a large accelerated filer, with at least \$700 million of equity securities held by non-affiliates; the issuance, in any three-year period, by us of more than \$1.0 billion in non-convertible debt securities; and the last day of the fiscal year ending after the fifth anniversary of our initial public offering. We may choose to take advantage of some but not all of these reduced reporting burdens. If we take advantage of any of these reduced reporting burdens in future filings, the information that we provide our security holders may be different than you might get from other public companies in which you hold equity interests. In addition, the JOBS Act provides that an emerging growth company can take advantage of an extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards, delaying the adoption of these accounting standards until they would apply to private companies. We have elected to avail ourselves of this exemption and, as a result, our financial statements may not be comparable to the financial statements of issuers who are required to comply with the effective dates for new or revised accounting standards that are applicable to public companies. We cannot predict if investors will find our common stock less attractive because we may rely on these exemptions. If some investors find our common stock less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our common stock and our stock price may be reduced or more volatile.

#### Risks related to our common stock

We expect that our stock price will fluctuate significantly, you may have difficulty selling your shares, and you could lose all or part of your investment.

Prior to our initial public offering, there was no public market for shares of our common stock. We cannot predict the extent to which investor interest in our company will lead to the development of an active trading market on the NASDAQ Global Select Market or otherwise or how liquid that market might become. If an active trading market does not develop, you may have difficulty selling any of our shares of common stock that you buy. In addition, the trading price of our common stock may be highly volatile and could be subject to wide fluctuations in response to various factors, some of which are beyond our control. These factors include:

- ·actual or anticipated quarterly variation in our results of operations or the results of our competitors;
- ·announcements of secondary offerings;
- ·announcements by us or our competitors of new commercial products, significant contracts, commercial relationships or capital commitments;
- ·issuance of new or changed securities analysts' reports or recommendations for our stock;
- ·developments or disputes concerning our intellectual property or other proprietary rights;

- ·commencement of, or our involvement in, litigation;
- ·market conditions in the oxygen therapy market;
- ·reimbursement or legislative changes in the oxygen therapy market;
- ·failure to complete significant sales;
- ·manufacturing disruptions that could occur if we were unable to successfully expand our production in our current or an alternative facility;
- · any future sales of our common stock or other securities;
- ·any major change to the composition of our board of directors or management;
- ·the other factors described in this "Risk Factors" section; and
- general economic conditions and slow or negative growth of our markets.

The stock market in general and market prices for the securities of technology-based companies like ours in particular, have from time to time experienced volatility that often has been unrelated to the operating performance of the underlying companies. A certain degree of stock price volatility can be attributed to being a newly public company. These broad market and industry fluctuations may adversely affect the market price of our common stock, regardless of our operating performance. In several recent situations where the market price of a stock has been volatile, holders of that stock have instituted securities class action litigation against the company that issued the stock. If any of our stockholders were to bring a lawsuit against us, the defense and disposition of the lawsuit could be costly and divert the time and attention of our management and harm our operating results.

If securities or industry analysts do not publish research or publish unfavorable research about our business, our stock price and trading volume could decline.

The trading market for our common stock will rely in part on the research and reports that equity research analysts publish about us and our business. We will not have any control of the analysts or the content and opinions included in their reports. The price of our stock could decline if one or more equity research analysts downgrade our stock or issue other unfavorable commentary or research. If one or more equity research analysts ceases coverage of our company or fails to publish reports on us regularly, demand for our stock could decrease, which in turn could cause our stock price or trading volume to decline.

Future sales of shares could cause our stock price to decline.

Our stock price could decline as a result of sales of a large number of shares of our common stock or the perception that these sales could occur. These sales, or the possibility that these sales may occur, also might make it more difficult for us to sell equity securities in the future at a time and at a price that we deem appropriate.

As of September 30, 2015, one holder of approximately 3.5 million shares, or approximately 18.1%, of our outstanding shares, has rights, subject to some conditions, to require us to file registration statements covering the sale of their shares or to include their shares in registration statements that we may file for ourselves or other stockholders. We have also registered the offer and sale of all shares of common stock that we may issue under our equity compensation plans.

In addition, in the future, we may issue additional shares of common stock or other equity or debt securities convertible into common stock in connection with a financing, acquisition, litigation settlement, and employee arrangements or otherwise. Any such issuance could result in substantial dilution to our existing stockholders and could cause our stock price to decline.

Our directors, executive officers and principal stockholders will continue to have substantial control over us and could limit your ability to influence the outcome of key transactions, including changes of control.

As of September 30, 2015, our executive officers, directors and stockholders who owned more than 5% of our outstanding common stock and their respective affiliates beneficially owned or controlled approximately 22.2% of the outstanding shares of our common stock. Accordingly, these executive officers, directors and stockholders who owned more than 5% of our outstanding common stock and their respective affiliates, acting as a group, have substantial influence over the outcome of corporate actions requiring stockholder approval, including the election of directors, any merger, consolidation or sale of all or substantially all of our assets or any other significant corporate transactions. These stockholders may also delay or prevent a change of control of us, even if such a change of control would benefit our other stockholders. The significant concentration of stock ownership may adversely affect the trading price of our common stock due to investors' perception that conflicts of interest may exist or arise.

Anti-takeover provisions in our charter documents and under Delaware law could make an acquisition of us, which may be beneficial to our stockholders, more difficult and may prevent attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management and limit the market price of our common stock.

Provisions in our certificate of incorporation and bylaws may have the effect of delaying or preventing a change of control or changes in our management. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws include provisions that:

- •authorize our board of directors to issue, without further action by the stockholders, up to 10,000,000 shares of undesignated preferred stock;
- ·require that any action to be taken by our stockholders be effected at a duly called annual or special meeting and not by written consent;
- ·specify that special meetings of our stockholders can be called only by our board of directors, the Chairman of the board of directors, or the Chief Executive Officer:
- ·establish an advance notice procedure for stockholder approvals to be brought before an annual meeting of our stockholders, including proposed nominations of persons for election to our board of directors;
- ·establish that our board of directors is divided into three classes, Class I, Class II and Class III, with each class serving staggered three year terms;
- •provide that our directors may be removed only for cause;
- •provide that vacancies on our board of directors may be filled only by a majority of directors then in office, even though less than a quorum;
- ·specify that no stockholder is permitted to cumulate votes at any election of directors; and
- ·require a super-majority of votes to amend certain of the above-mentioned provisions.

These provisions may frustrate or prevent any attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management by making it more difficult for stockholders to replace members of our board of directors, which is responsible for appointing the members of our management. In addition, because we are incorporated in Delaware, we are governed by the provisions of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, which limits the ability of stockholders owning in excess of 15% of our outstanding voting stock to merge or combine with us.

We continue to retain broad discretion in the use of the net proceeds from our initial public offering and may not use them effectively.

We continue to retain broad discretion in the application of the net proceeds from our initial public offering and could spend the proceeds in ways that do not improve our results of operations or enhance the value of our common stock. We might not be able to yield a significant return, if any, on any investment of these net proceeds from the initial public offering. Stockholders will not have the opportunity to influence our management's decisions on how to use the net proceeds, and our failure to apply these funds effectively could have a material adverse effect on our business and cause the price of our common stock to

decline.

We have never paid dividends on our capital stock, and we do not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future.

We have paid no cash dividends on any of our classes of capital stock to date, have contractual restrictions against paying cash dividends and currently intend to retain our future earnings to fund the development and growth of our business. As a result, capital appreciation, if any, of our common stock will be your sole source of gain for the foreseeable future.

Item 2. Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds

Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities

None.

**Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities** 

We did not repurchase any shares of our common stock during the three or nine months ended September 30, 2015 and September 30, 2014.

Use of Proceeds from Initial Public Offering, or (IPO), of Common Stock

On February 20, 2014, we sold 3,529,411 shares in our IPO at a price to the public of \$16.00 per share. Additionally, the selling stockholders sold 981,902 shares of common stock (882,352 upon the IPO, and 99,550 of which were sold pursuant to a 30-day option granted to the underwriters). The offering closed on February 20, 2014, as a result of which we received net proceeds of approximately \$52.5 million after underwriting discounts of approximately \$3.9 million, but before offering expenses of approximately \$2.8 million. We did not receive any proceeds from the shares sold by the selling stockholders. J.P. Morgan acted as sole book-running manager for the offering, Leerink Partners acted as lead manager, and William Blair and Stifel acted as co-managers. No payments for such expenses were made directly or indirectly to (i) any of our officers or directors or their associates, (ii) any persons owning 10% or more of any class of our equity securities, or (iii) any of our affiliates. There has been no material change in the planned use of proceeds from our initial public offering as described in our final prospectus filed with the SEC pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act on Use of Proceeds from Initial Public Offering of Common Stock.

Item 3.	Defaults	Upon	Senior	Securitie	S

None.

Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures

Not applicable.

Item 5. Other Information

On November 5, 2015, upon recommendations made by the Compensation, Nominating and Governance Committee, the independent members of the Board of Directors of the Company approved an increase in the base salary and bonus target for certain of the Company's named executive officers, effective January 1, 2016, as follows:

Edgar Filing: Nuveen Floating Rate Income Opportunity Fund - Form 486BPOS

	2015	2016	2015	2016	
	Base	Base	Bonus	Bonus	
			Target	Target	%
	Salary	Salary	% of	of	
			Base	Base	
Name and principal position	(\$)	(\$)	Salary	Salary	
Raymond Huggenberger President and Chief Executive Officer	\$475,000	\$550,000	70 9	% 75	%
Scott Wilkinson Executive Vice President, Sales and Marketing	\$275,000	\$335,000	40	% 60	%
Alison Bauerlein Executive Vice					
President, Finance and	\$290,000	\$325,000	40 9	% 40	%
Chief Financial Officer					

#### Item 6. Exhibits

Exhibit	
Number	Description

- 10.1† Employment and Severance Agreement, dated August 21, 2015, between the Registrant and Byron Myers
- 31.1 Certification Pursuant to Exchange Act Rules 13a 14(a) and 15d 14(a), as Adopted Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 of Chief Executive Officer
- 31.2 Certification Pursuant to Exchange Act Rules 13a 14(a) and 15d 14(a), as Adopted Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 of Chief Financial Officer
- 32.1(1) Certification Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 of Chief Executive Officer
- 32.2(1) Certification Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 of Chief Financial Officer
- 101.INS XBRL Instance Document
- 101.SCH XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document
- 101.CAL XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document
- 101.LAB XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document
- 101.PRE XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document
- 101.DEF XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Document
- (1) The Certifications attached as Exhibits 32.1 and 32.2 that accompany this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q are not deemed filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission and are not to be incorporated by reference into any filing of Inogen, Inc. under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, whether made before or after the date of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, irrespective of any general incorporation language contained in such filing.

Indicates a management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement.

#### **SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

inogen, inc.

Dated: November 10, 2015 By: /s/ Raymond Huggenberger

Raymond Huggenberger

President and Chief Executive Officer

(Principal Executive Officer)

Dated: November 10, 2015 By: /s/ Alison Bauerlein

Alison Bauerlein

Chief Financial Officer

Executive Vice President, Finance

Secretary and Treasurer

(Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)